This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

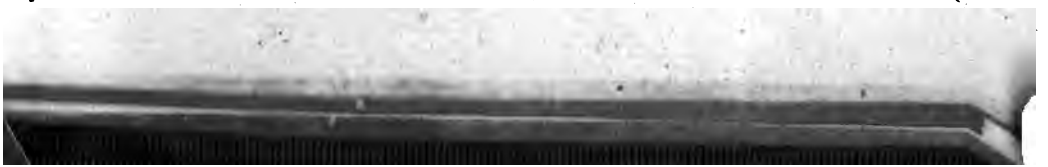
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

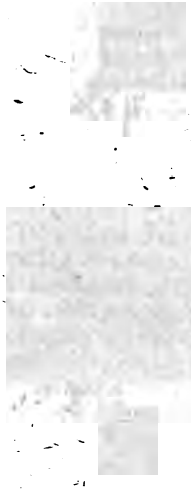
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

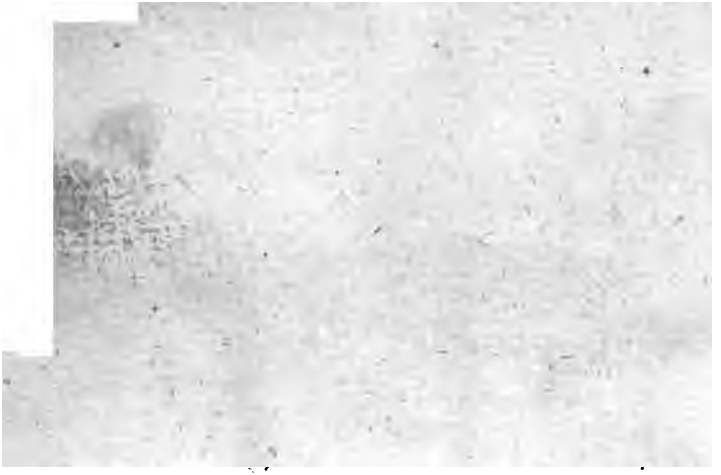
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

1/6







An ADVERTISEMENT to the READER.

SOme say the *Pilgrim's Progress* is not mine,
Insinuating as If I would shine
In Name and fame by the worth of another,
Like some made rich by robbing of their Brother.
Or that so fond I am of being Sire,
I'le father Bastards; or if need require,
I'le tell a lie in Print to get applause.
I scorn it; *John* such dirt heap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this suffice
To shew why I my *Pilgrim* Patronize.

It came from mine own heart, so to my head,
And thence into my fingers trickled;
Then to my Pen, from whence immediately
On Paper I did dribble it daintily.

Manner and matter too was all mine own,
Nor was it unto any mortal known,
Till I had done it. Nor did any then
By Books, by Wits, by Tongues, or Hand or Pen,
Add five words to it, or write half a line
Thereof: the whole, and every wit is mine.

Also for *Tkts*, thine eye is now upon,
The matter in this manner came from none
But the same Heart, and Head, Fingers and Pen,
As did the others. Witness all good men;
For none in all the world without a Lie,
Can say that this is mine excepting I.

I write not this of any ostentation,
Nor 'cause I seek of men their commendation;
I do it to keep them from such surmize,
As tempt them will my name to scandalize.
Witness my name, if Anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, *Nu hony in a B.*

JOHN BUNYAN.

The
HOLY WAR
By John Bunyan

THE

Holy War,

MADE BY

SHADDAI

UPON

DIABOLUS;

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the World:

OR, THE LOSING

And taking again of the Town

OF

MANSOUL.

By *JOHN BUNYAN*, Author of the *Pilgrim's Progress*, 1ſt, and 2d, Part.

Note, the 3d Part ſuggeſted to be his, is an *Impoſter*.

I have uſed Similitudes, Hoſ. 12. 10.

LONDON, Printed for *J. Clarke*, at the *Golden Ball*, in *Duck-lane*, 1738.

TO THE

READER.

'TIS ſtrange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Their Equals in Hiſtoriology,
Speak not of Manſoul's *Wars, but let them lye*
Dead like old Fables, *or ſuch worthleſs things,*
That to the Reader, *no advantage brings:*
When Men, let them make what they will their own
Till they know this, are to themſelves unknown.
Of Stories I well know their's divers ſorts,
Some foreign, ſome domeſtick; and reports
Are thereof made as fancy leads the Writers;
(*By Books a Man may gueſs at the Inditers.*)
Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign, (and that without a cauſe)
Such matter, raiſe ſuch Mountains, tell ſuch things
Of Men, of Laws, of Countries, and of Kings:
And in their Story ſeem to be ſo ſage,
And with ſuch gravity cloath every Page,
That though their Frontice piece ſays all is vain
Yet to their way Diſciples they obtain,
But, Readers, *I have ſomewhat elſe to do,*
Than with vain ſtories thus to trouble you;
What here I ſay ſome men do know well, True
They can with Tears and Joy the ſtory tell. Chriſtians
The Town of Manſoul *is well known to many,*
Nor are her troubles doubted of by any.

Tha

To the Reader.

e are acquainted with thoſe Hiſtories, The
e Manſoul *and her Wars* Anatimize. Scriptures.
Then lend thine Ear to what I do relate
ubing the Town of Manſoul *and her ſtate.*
w ſhe was loſt, took captive, made a Slave;
d how againſt him ſet, that ſhould her ſave.
, how by hoſtile ways ſhe did oppoſe
r Lord, and with his Enemy did cloſe.
' they are true, be that will them deny,
ſt needs the beſt of Records viliſie.
' my part I (my ſelf) was in the Town,
th when 'twas ſet up, and when pulling down,
w Diabolus *in his poſſeſſion,*
d Manſoul *alſo under his oppreſſion.*
, I was there when ſhe own'd him for Lord,
d to him did ſubmit with one accord.
Vhen Manſoul *trampled upon things Divine,*
d wallowed in filth as doth a ſwine:
en ſhe betook her ſelf unto her Arms,
ght her Emanuel *diſpis'd his Charms,* Her
n I was there, and grieved for to ſee, Counſels.
ibolus and Manſoul *ſo agree.*
let no Men then count me a Fable-maker,
' make my Name or Credit, a partaker
their deriſion, what is here in view,
nine own knowledge I dare ſay is true
ſaw the Princes *armed Men come down*
Troops, by Thouſands, to beſiege the Town.
w the Captains, *heard the* Trumpets *ſound,*
I how his Forces cover'd all the Ground.
how they ſet themſelves in Battel ray,
ll remember to my dying day.
ſaw the Colours *waving in the Wind,*
I they within to miſchief how combin'd
'ain Manſoul, *and to make away* Her
Primum mobile *without delay.* Soul.
ſaw the Mounts caſt up againſt the Town.
I how the Slings were plac'd. to beat it down.
rd the Stones fly whizzing by mine Ears,
s longer kept in mind than got in fears.)

I heard them fall, and ſaw what work they made,
And how Old Mors, *did cover with his Shade,* Deat
The Face of Manſoul, *and I heard her cry,*
Wo worth the day in dying I ſhall die.
I ſaw the Battering Rams, and how they ply'd
To beat up Ear-gate, *and I was afraid,*
Not only Ear-gate, *but the very Town*
Would by thoſe Battering Rams be beaten down.
I ſaw the Fights and heard the Captains ſhout,
And in each Battle, ſaw who ſac'd about: Lul
I ſaw who wounded were, and who were ſlain,
And who when dead, would come to Life again.
I heard the Cries of thoſe that wounded were,
(While others fought like Men bereſt of Fear,)
And while the cry, Kill, Kill, was in mine Ears
The Gutters ran, not ſo with Blood as Tears.
Indeed the Captains *did not always fight.*
But when they would moleſt us Day and Night;
They cry, up, fall on, *let us take the Town,*
Kept us from ſleeping, or from lying down,
I was there when the Gates *were broken ope,*
And ſaw how Manſoul *then was ſtript of Hope.*
I ſaw the Captains *march into the Town,*
How there they fought, and did their Foes cut down.
I heard the Prince bid Bonnerges *goe*
Up to the Caſtle, and there ſeize his Foe,
And ſaw him and his Fellows bring him down
In Chains of great Contempt quite through the Town.
I ſaw Emanuel *when he poſſeſt*
His Town of Manſoul, *and how greatly bleſt*
A Town, his gallant Town of Manſoul *was,*
When ſhe receiv'd his Pardon, lov'd his Laws.
When the Diabolonians *were caught.*
When try'd, and when to Execution brought,
Then I was there; yea, I was ſtanding by
When Manſoul *did the Rebels crucifie.*
I alſo ſaw Manſoul *clad all in white,*
And heard her Prince call her his Hearts delight.
ſaw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
Rings and Bracelets, goodly to behold.

To the Reader.

What ſhall I ſay, I heard the Peoples *cries,*
And ſaw the Prince wipe tears from Manſoul's *Eyes.*
I heard the Groans, and ſaw the Joy of many:
Tell you of all I neither will nor can I.
But by what here I ſay, you well may ſee
That Manſoul's *matchleſs Wars no Fables be.*
Manſoul! *the deſire of both Princes was,*
One keep his gain would t'other gain his Loſs;
Diabolus *would cry the Town is mine,*
Emanuel *would plead a right Divine*
Unto his Manſoul; *then to Blows they go,*
And Manſoul! *cryes, theſe Wars will me undo.*
Manſoul *her Wars ſeem'd endleſs in her Eyes,*
She's loſt by one becomes another's Prize
And he again that loſt her laſt would ſwear,
Have her I will, or her in pieces tear.
Manſoul, *it was the very ſeat of War,*
Wherefore her Troubles greater were by far,
Than only where the noiſe of War is heard,
Or where the ſhaking of a Sword is fear'd.
Or only where ſmall Skirmiſhes are fought,
Or where the Fancy fighteth with a Thought.
She ſaw the Swords of fighting Men made red,
And heard the Cries of thoſe with them wounded.
Muſt not her Frights then be much more by far
Than theirs that to ſuch Doings Strangers are?
Or theirs that hear the beating of a Drum.
But not made fly for fear from Houſe and Home?
Manſoul *not only heard the Trumpet ſound,*
But ſaw her Gallants gaping on the Ground,
Wherefore we muſt not think that ſhe could reſt
With them whoſe greateſt earneſt is but jeſt:
Or where the bluſtering threatning of great Wars
Do end in Parleys, or in wording Wars.
Manſoul, *her mighty Wars, they do portend*
Her Weal or Woe, and that World without End.
Wherefore ſhe muſt be more concerned than they
Whoſe fear begin and end the ſelf ſame Day.
Or where none other harm doth come to him
But is engaged, but loſs of Life or limb.

To the Reader.

As all muſt needs confeſs that now do well
In Univerſe, *and can this Story tell.*
Count me not then with them that to amaze
The People ſet them on the Stars to gaze,
Inſinuating with much Confidence
Of ſome brave Creatures; yea, a world they will
Have in each Star though it be paſt their Skill,
To make it manifeſt to Man,
That Reaſon hath, or tell his Fingers can.
But I have too long held thee in the Porch
And kept thee from the Sun ſhine with a Torch.
Well now go forward, ſtep within the door
And there behold five hundred times much more
Of all ſorts of ſuch inward Rarities,
As pleaſe the mind well, and well feed the eyes
With thoſe which if a Chriſtian, thou wilt ſee. Th
Nor do thou go to work without my Key, Mar
(In myſteries Men ſoon do loſe their way)
And alſo turn it right if thou wouldſt know
My Riddle, and wouldſt with my heifer plow,
It lies there in the Window, *fare thee well,*
My next may be to ring thy paſſing Bell.

John Buny

A

RELATION

OF THE

HOLY WAR, &c.

IN my Travels as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my chance to happen into that famous *Continent* of *Universe*; a very large and ſpacious Country it is. It lieth between the two Poles, and juſt amidſt the four points of the Heavens. It is a place well watered, and richly adorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely ſituate; and for the moſt part (at leaſt where I was) very fruitful, alſo well peopled, and a very ſweet Air.

The People are not all of one Complexion, nor yet of one Language, Mode, or way of Religion; but differ as much as ('tis ſaid) do the Planets themſelves: Some are right, and ſome are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in leſſer Regions.

In this Country, as I ſaid, it was my lot to travel, and there travel I did, and that ſo long, even till I learned much of their Mother-tongue, together with the Cuſtoms, and Manners of them among whom I was. And to ſpeak truth, I was much delighted to ſee and hear many things which I ſaw and heard among them: Yea I had (to be ſure) even lived and died a Native among them, (I was ſo taken with 'em *and their doings*) had not my Maſter ſent for me *home to his Houſe*; there to do Buſineſs for him, *and to over-ſee* Buſineſs done.

A natural ſtate pleaſing to the Fleſh.

Now there is in this gallant Country of *Universe* a fair and delicate Town, a Corporation called *Manſoul*, a Town for its Building ſo curious, for its ſituation ſo commodious, for its Privileges ſo advantagious; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may ſay of it, as was ſaid before, of the *Continent* in which it is placed, *There is not its equal under the whole Heaven.*

As to the ſituation of this Town, it lieth juſt between the two Worlds, and the firſt Founder, and Builder of it, ſo far as by the beſt and moſt Authentick Records I can gather, was one *Shaddai*; and he built it for his own delight. *Gen.* 1. 26. He made it the Mirrour and Glory of all that he made, even the Top-piece beyond any thing elſe that he did in that Country: Yea ſo goodly a Town was *Manſoul*, when firſt built, that it is ſaid by ſome, the Gods at the ſetting up thereof, came down to ſee it, and ſung for Joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, ſo alſo mighty to have Dominion over all the Country round about. Yea, all was commanded to acknowlege *Manſoul* for their Metropolitan, all was injoyned to do homage to it. Ay, the Town it ſelf had poſitive Commiſſion, and Power from her King to demand Service of all, and alſo to ſubdue any, that any ways denied to do it.

Scriptures. The Almighty. Created Angels.

There was reared up in the midſt of this Town, a moſt famous and ſtately Palace; for Strength it may be called a Caſtle; for Pleaſantneſs, a Paradiſe; for Largeneſs a place ſo copious as to contain all the World, *Eccl.* 3. 11. This place, the King *Shaddai* intended but for himſelf alone, and not another with him: Partly becauſe of his own delights, and partly becauſe he would not that the terror of ſtrangers ſhould be upon the Town. This place *Shaddai* made alſo a Garriſon of, committed the keeping of it, only to the Men of the Town.

The Heart. The Power of Sin.

The Wall of the Town was well built, yea so and firm was it knit and compact together, that it not been for the Townſmen themſelves, they could not have been ſhaken, or broken for ever.

For here lay the excellent wiſdom of him that built *Man-ſoul*, that the walls could never be broken down nor hurt, by the moſt mighty adverſe Potentate, unleſs the townſmen gave conſent thereto. The Builder

This famous Town of *Manſoul* had five Gates, which to come out, and at which to go in and out were made likewiſe anſwerable to the Walls: To be impregnable, and ſuch as could never be opened or forced, but by the will and leave of thoſe within. The names of the Gates were theſe, *Ear-gate, Eye-gate, Mouth-gate, Noſe-gate*, and *Feel-gate*. The five Senſes

Other things there were that belonged to the Town of *Manſoul* which if you adjoin to theſe, will yet give further demonſtration to all, of the glory and ſtrength of the place. It had always a ſufficiency of proviſion within its walls; and it had the beſt, moſt wholeſome, and excellent Law that then was extant in the World. There was not a Raſcal, Rogue, or traiterous Perſon then within its walls: They were all true Men, faſt joined together, and this you know is a great matter. And to all theſe, it was always (ſo long as it had the goodneſs to keep true to *Shaddai* the King) his countenance, his protection, and it was his delight, The State of Manſoul at

Well, upon a time there was one *Diabolus* a mighty Giant, made an aſſault upon this famous Town of *Manſoul*, to take it, and make it his own Habitation. This Giant was King of the *Blacks* or *Negroes*, and a moſt raving Prince he was. We will if you pleaſe firſt diſcourſe of the original of this *Diabolus*, *and then of his taking of this famous Town of Manſoul.* Sinners the Children Angels. Original of Diabolus.

This Diabolus is indeed a great and mighty *and yet both* poor and beggarly. As to his

he was at first, one of the Servants of
made and taken, put by him into m
mighty place, yea. and was put into such
as belonged to the best of his Territori
nious, *Isa.* 14. 12 This *Diabolus* was
the morning, and a brave place he had of
him much Glory, and gave him much f
income that might have contented
Heart, had it not been insatiable, and
Hell it self.

Well, he seeing himself thus exalted
and Honour, and raging in his mind for
and degree, what doth he but begins t
himself, how he might be set up as L
and have the sole power under *Shaddai*,
Jude 6. (Now that did the King reser
yea, and had already bestowed it upon l
fore he first consults with himself what h
done, and then breaks his mind to some
companions, to the which they also ag
fine, they came to this issue, that they sh
attempt upon the King's Son to destroy l
inheritance might be their's. Well, to l
Treason (as I said) was concluded, the t
ed, the word given, the Rebels rendez
the assault attempted. Now the King,
being all, and always *Eye*, could not b
passages in his Dominions; and he havi
love for his Son, as for himself, could r
he saw, but be greatly provoked an
Wherefore what does he, but takes them
Nick, and first *Trip* that they made to
design, convicts them of the Treason, h
him and Conspiracy that they had devi
attempted to put into practice: And ca
either out of all place of Trust, Benefit,
ferment; *this* done, he banishes the
hem down into the horrible Pits
Chains; never more to ex
[illegible]

that he had appointed: and that for ever and ever.

Now they being thus caſt out of all place of Truſt, Profit, and Honour, and alſo knowing that they had loſt their Prince's favour for ever, being baniſhed his Court and caſt down to the horrible Pits, you may be ſure they would now add to their former Pride, what Malice and Rage againſt *Shaddai*, and againſt his Son they could, 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. Wherefore Roving and Ranging in much fury from place to place, (if perhaps they might find ſomething that was the King's) to revenge, by ſpoiling of that, themſelves on him. At laſt they happined into this ſpacious Country of *Univerſe*, and ſteer their courſe towards the Town of *Manſoul*; and conſidering that that Town was one of the chief Works, and delights of King *Shaddai*; what do they, but after Council taken, make an aſſault upon that. I ſay they knew that *Manſoul* belonged unto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built it, and Beautified it for himſelf. So when they had found the place, they Shouted horribly for Joy, and Roared on it like as a Lion upon the Prey: Saying, now we have found the Prize, and how to be revenged on King *Shaddai*, for what he hath done to us. So they ſet down and called a Council of War, and conſidered with themſelves what ways and Methods they had beſt to Engage in, for the winning to themſelves this famous Town of *Manſoul*: and the four things were then propounded to be conſidered of.

A Council of War held by Diabolus.

Firſt, *Whether they had beſt, all of them to ſhew themſelves, in this deſign to the Town of* Manſoul.

Secondly, *Whether they had beſt to go and ſit down againſt* Manſoul, *in their now ragged and beggarly guiſe.*

Thirdly, *Whether they had beſt to ſhew to* Manſoul *their Intentions, and what deſign they came about, or whether to aſſault it with words and ways of deceit.*

Fourthly, Whether they had not beſt, by ſome of their companions to give out private Orders to take the advantage, if they ſee one, or more of the principal Tow

men, to Shoot them: If thereby they ſhall judge their cauſe and deſign will the better be promoted.

It was anſwered to the firſt of theſe Propoſals, in the Negative, to wit, that it would not be beſt that all ſhould ſhew themſelves before the Town: Becauſe the appearance of many of them might Alarm, and fright the Town: Whereas, a few or but one of them, was not ſo likely to do it. And to inforce this advice to take place, 'twas added further, that if *Manſoul* was frighted or did make the Alarm, 'tis impoſſible, ſaid *Diabolus* (for he ſpake now) that we ſhould take the Town: For that none can enter into without its own conſent. Let therefore but few, or but one aſſault *Manſoul*, and in mine Opinion ſaid *Diabolus*, let me be he. *Wherefore to this they all agreed*, and then to the ſecond Propoſal they came namely, *Whether they had beſt to go and ſit down before* Manſoul, *in their now Ragged and Beggarly guiſe.* To which it was anſwered alſo in the Negative, by no means; and that becauſe, though the Town of *Manſoul*, had been made to know, and to have to do before now, with things that are inviſible; they did never as yet ſee any of their fellow Creatures in ſo bad and Raſcal condition as they. And this was the Advice of that fierce *Alecto*. Then ſaid *Apollyon*, the advice is pertinent, for even one of us appearing to them as we are now, muſt needs, both beget and multiply ſuch Thoughts in them, as will both put them into a Conſternation of Spirit, and neceſſitate them to put themſelves upon their Guard. And if ſo, ſaid he, then as my Lord *Alecto* ſaid but now, 'tis in vain for us to think of taking the Town. Then ſaid that mighty Giant *Beelzebub*, the Advice that already is given is ſafe; for tho' the Men of *Manſoul* have ſeen ſuch things as we once were yet hitherto they did never behold ſuch things as we now are. And 'tis beſt in mine Opinion to come upon them in *ſuch a* Guiſe, as is common to, and moſt familiar among *them.* To *this* when they had conſented: The *next thing to be* conſidered was, in what ſhape, Or *Guiſe, Diabolus* had beſt to ſhew himſelf, when

Alecto.
Apollyon.

ent about to make *Manſoul* his own. Then one ſaid ıe thing, and another the contray, at laſt *Lucifer.* nſwered that in his Opinion, 'twas beſt that his Lord-ıip ſhould aſſume the Body of ſome of thoſe Creatures nat they of the Town had Dominion over. For ,uoth he, thoſe are not only familiar to them, but ıeing under them they will never Imagine, that any ttempt ſhould by them be made upon the Town; ınd to blind all, let him aſſume the Body of one of :heſe Beaſts that *Manſoul* deems to be wiſer than any of the reſt, *Gen.* 1. *Rev.* 20. 1, 2. This Advice was applauded of all, ſo it was determined that the Giant *Diabolus* ſhould aſſume the Dragon, for that he was one in thoſe Days, as familiar with the Town of *Manſoul*, as now is the Bird with the Boy For nothing thatwasin its primitive ſtate was all amazing to them. Then thy proceeded to the Third thing, which was.

3. *Whether they had beſt ſhew their intentions, or the deſign of his coming to* Manſoul, *or no?*

This alſo was anſwered in the Negative; becauſe of the weight that was in their former Reaſons to wit, for that *Manſoul* were a ſtrong People, a ſtrong People in a ſtrong Town, whoſe Wall and Gates were impregnable, (to ſay nothing of their Caſtle) nor can they by any means be won but by their own conſent. Beſides ſaid *Legion* (for he gave anſwer to this) A diſcovery of our intentions, may make them ſend to their King for aid, and if that be done, I know, quickly what time or Day 'twill be with us: Therefore let us aſſault them in all pretended Fairneſs, covering of our Intentions with all manner of Lies flatteries, deluſive Words? Feigning of things that never will be, and promiſing of that to them, that they ſhall never find: This is the way to win *Manſoul* and to make them of themſelves to open their Gates to us; yea, and to deſire us too, to come in to them.

And the Reaſon why I think that this project will do, *becauſe the People* of *Manſoul* now are every one *ople and Innocent*; all honeſt, and true; Not o' *y as yet know* what it is to be aſſaulted wi

Fra

Fraud, Guile, and Hypocriſie. They are ſtrangers t Lying and diſſembling Lips; wherefore we cannot, i thus we be diſguiſed, by them at all be diſcerned; ou Lies ſhall go for true Sayings, and our Diſſimulation for upright Dealings. What we promiſe them, the will in that believe us; eſpecially, if in all our Lie and Feigned Words, we pretend great love to them and that our deſign is only their advantage and ho nour. Now there was not one bit of a reply againſ this, this went as current down, as doth the Wate downa ſteep deſcent: Whereforethey go to conſider o the laſt Propoſal, which was.

4. *Whether they had not beſt to give out Orders t ſome of their Company, to ſhoot ſome one or more of th principal of the Townſmen: If they judge that thei cauſe my be promoted thereby.*

This was carried in the Affirmative, and the Man that was deſigned by this Stratagem to be deſtroyed, was one Mr. *Reſiſtance*, otherwiſe called Captain *Reſiſtance*, and a great Man in *Manſoul*, this Captain *Reſiſtance* was; and a Man that the Giant *Diabolus*, and his band, more feared than they feared the whole Town of *Manſou* beſides. Now who ſhould be the Actor to do the Murder; that was the next, and they appointed one *Tiſiphone*, a fury of the Lake to do it.

Of Captain Reſiſtance.

They thus having ended the Council of War, roſe up, and aſſay'd to do as they had determined; they marched towards *Manſoul*, but all in a manner inviſible ſave only one; nor did he approach the Town in hi own likeneſs, but under the ſhade, and in the Bod of the Dragon.

The reſult of their Council.

So they drew up, and ſet down before *Ear-gate*, fo that was the place of hearing for all without the Town as *Eye gate* was the place of perfection

Diabolus marches up to the Town.

So as I ſaid, he came up with his Train to the Gate; and laid his Ambuſcado fo Captain *Reſiſtance*, within Bow-ſhot

e Town. This done, the Giant aſcended up t

e Gate, and called to the Town of *Manſoul* for ience. Nor took he any with him, but one *All-*, who was his Orator in all difficult Matters. , as I ſaid, he being come up to the Gate (as the ner of thoſe times was) ſounded his Trumpet for ience; at which the chief of the Town of *Manſoul* as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Will be-will*, my i *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and Captain *Reſiſtance* came n to the Wall to ſee who was there, what was the matter. And my Lord *be-will*, when he had looked over and who ſtood at the Gate, demanded what was, and wherefore he was come, and why he ed the Town of *Manſoul* with ſo unuſual a Sound. The Lords of Manſoul appeared.

Diab. *Diabolus then, as if he had been* Diabolus his *mb. began his Oration and ſaid. Gentle-* Oration.

of the famous Town of Manſoul, *I am, as you may ive no far dweller from you, but near, and one that und by the King to do you. my Homage, and what ſer- I can; wherefore that I may be faithful to my ſelf, to you, I have ſomewhat of concern to impart unto you. refore grant me your Audience and bear me patiently. l firſt, I will aſſure you, it is not my ſelf but you; not , but your advantage that I ſeek by what I now do, as full well be made manifeſt, by that I have opened my l unto you. For Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the Truth) : to ſhew you how you may obtain great and ample de- rance from a bondage that unawares to yourſelves you captivated and inſlaved under.* At this the Town of *ſoul* began to prick up its Ears, and what , pray what is it thought they? And he *, I have ſomething to ſay to you concerning* Manſoul ingaged.

King, concerning his Law, and alſo touching your es. Touching your King, I know he is great and po- , but yet, all that he hath ſaid to you. is neither true, yet for your advantage, i. 'Tis not true, for that rewith he hath hitherto awed you, ſhall not come to , nor be fulfilled, though you do the thing he hath lden. But if there was Danger what a ſlavery is it always in Fear of the greateſt of Puniſhments, for

doin

Diabolus his ſubtility made up of Lies.

doing ſo ſmall and trivial a thing, as Eating of a little Fruit is? 2. Touching his Laws this I ſay further, they are both unreaſonable, Intricate and Intolerable. Unreaſonable as was hinted before, for that the Puniſhments is not proportioned to the Offence. There is great difference, as

ortion betwixt the Life, and an Apple: Yet the uſt go for the other by the Law of your Shaddai. *is alſo Intricate, in that he ſaith, firſt, you may all; and yet after, forbids the eating of* One. *And the laſt Place, it muſt needs be intolerable for as is that Fruit which you are forbidden to eat of (if e forbidden any) is that, and that alone, which is y your eating, to miniſter to you, a Good, as yet wn by you. This is manifeſt by the very Name of the is called the Tree of* Knowledge of Good and E- *and have you that Knowledge as yet? No, no, nor u conceive how good, how pleaſant, and how much to ired to make one Wiſe it is, ſo long as you ſtand by King's Commandment. Why ſhould you be holden in ance and Blindneſs? Why ſhould you not be inlarged owledge and Underſtanding? And now! Ah ye Inha- ts of the famous Town of* Manſoul, *to ſpeak more par- rly to yourſelves, you are not a free People! You are boih in Bondage and Slavery, and that by a grievous t; no Reaſon being annexed, but ſo I will have it, ſo ll be. And is it not grievous to think on, that that thing, that you are forbidden to do, might you but do vould yield you both Wiſdom and Honour: For then Eyes will be opened, and you ſhall be as Gods. Now this is thus, quoth he, can you be kept by any Prince in Slavery, and in greater Bondage than you are under, Day? You are made underlings, and are wrapt up in nveniences, as I have well made appear: For what Bon- greater than to be kept in Blindneſs? Will not Rea- tell you, that it is better to have Eyes than be without; n; and ſo be at Liberty, to be better than to be ſhut up dark and ſtinking Cave?*

And juſt now while *Diabolus* was ſpeak theſe Words to *Manſoul*, *Tiſiphone* ſhot Captain *Reſiſtance*, where he ſtood on the Gate, and rtally wounded him in the Head, ſo that he, to the mazement of the townſmen, and the Incouragement *Diabolus*, fell down dead quite over the Wall. Now n Capt. *Reſiſtance* was dead) and he was the one *an of War in the town*) poor *Manſoul* was wholly Captain Reſiſtance ſlain.

le

left naked of Courage, nor had ſhe now any heart to reſiſt. But this was as the Devil would have it. Then ſtood forth that He, Mr. *Ill pauſe*, that *Diabolus* brought with him, who was his Orator, and he Addreſſed himſelf to ſpeak to the Town of *Manſoul*: The tenour of whoſe Speech here follows.

Mr. Ill-Pauſe his Speech to the Town of Manſoul.

Ill-pauſe. Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my Maſter's Happineſs, that he has this Day a quiet and teachable Auditory; and it is hoped by us, that we ſhall prevail with you, not to caſt off good Advice: My Maſter has a very great Love for you, and although, as he very well knows, that he runs the Hazzard of the Anger of King *Shaddai*, yet Love to you will make him do more than that. Nor doth there need, that a word more ſhould be ſpoken to confirm for truth what he has ſaid; there is not a word that carries with it ſelf evidence in its Bowels; the very Name of the Tree may put an end to all Controverſe in this Matter. I therefore at this time ſhall only add this Advice to you, under, and by the leave of my Lord (and with that he made *Diabolus* a very low Conger.) Conſider his Words, look on the Tree and the promiſing Fruit thereof; remember alſo that yet you know but little, and that this is the way to know more: And if your Reaſons be not conquered to accept of ſuch good Council, you are not the Men I took you to be. *But when the Towns folk ſaw that the Tree was good for Food, and that it was Pleaſant to the Eye, and a Tree to be deſired to make one Wiſe*, they did as Old *Ill pauſe* Adviſed, they took and did eat thereof, now this I ſhould have told you before, that even then, when this *Ill-pauſe* was making of his Speech to the Townſmen, my Lord *Innocency*, (whether by a ſhot from the Camp of the Giant, or from ſome qualm, that ſuddenly took him, or whether by the ſinking Breath of that Treacherous Villain, Old *Ill-pauſe*, for ſo I am moſt apt think) ſunk down in the *Place where he ſtood*, nor could he be brought to Life again. *Thus theſe* two brave Men Died; brave Men I

My Lord Innocency's Death.

em, for they were the Beauty and Glory of *Man-*
) long as they Lived therein: Nor did there now
n any more a Noble Spirit in *Manſoul*, they all
wn and yielded Obedience to *Diabolus*, and be-
his Slaves and Vaſſals as you ſhall hear.

w theſe being Dead, what do the reſt Towns Folk, but as Men that had a Fools-Paradiſe, they preſently, as afore was l, fell to prove the Truth of the Giant's Words, rſt they did as *Ill pauſe* had taught them, they d, they conſidered, they were taken with the lden Fruit, *they took thereof and did Eat*: And ha- Eaten, they became immediately Drunken there- ; ſo they opened the Gate-; both *Ear-gate*, and *ate*, and let in *Diabolus with* all his Bands, quite ting their good *Shaddai*, his Law and the judg- that he had annexed with ſolemn Threatning to reach thereof. The Town taken.

bolus having now obtained Entrance in at the s of the Town, Marches up to the middle thereof, ake his Conqueſt as ſure as he could, and finding is time, the affections of the People warmly in- g to him, he as thinking 'twas beſt ſtriking while ron is Hot, made this further deceivable Speech them, ſaying, *Alas my poor* Manſoul! *I have done indeed this ſervice, as to promote thee to honour, and eaten thy Liberty, but now Alas*! *Alas*! *poor* Man- *thou wanteſt now one to defend thee, for aſſure thy- that when* Shaddai *ſhall hear what is done, he will : For ſorry will be he that thou haſt broken his , and caſt his Cords away from thee. What wilt to? Wilt thou after Enlargement, ſuffer thy Privi- to be Invaded and taken away? Or what wilt re- with thyſelf?* Then they all with one conſent to this Bramble, do thou Reign over o he Accepted the motion, and became King of the Town of *Manſoul*. This g done, the next thing was, to give Poſſeſſion of the Caſtle, and ſo of the whole gth of the Town. Wherefore into the Caſtle he- He is entertained for their King

He is poſſeſſed of the Caſtle, and fortified it for himſelf.

goes (it was that which *Shaddai* b in *Manſoul*, for his own Delight Pleaſure:) This now was becom Den, and Hold for the Giant *Di lus*. Now having got Poſſeſſion of ſtately Palace, or Caſtle, what doth he, but mak a Garriſon for himſelf, and ſtrengthens and forti it. with all ſorts of Proviſion aga

He new modelleth the Town.

the King *Shaddai*, or thoſe that he endeavour the regaining of it, to h and his Obedience again.

This done, but not thinking himſelf yet ſecure nough, in the next place, he bethinks himſelf of n modelling the Town; and ſo he do

My Lord Mayor put out of place.

ſetting up one, and putting down oth at Pleaſure. Wherefore my Lo Mayor, whoſe Name was my Lord *Underſtanding*, a Mr. Recorder, whoſe Name was Mr. *Conſcience*, th he puts out of Place and Power.

As for my Lord Mayor, though he was an Unde ſtanding Man and one too that had complied with t reſt of the town of *Manſoul* in admitting of the Gi into the town, 2 *Cor* 10. 4, 5. Yet *Diabolus* thoug not fit to let him abide in his former Luſtre a Glory, becauſe he was a ſeeing Man: *Eph.* 4. 18, 1 Wherefore he had darkned it not only by taking from hi his Office and Power, but by building of an high a ſtrong tower, juſt between the Sun's Reflections, a the Windows of my Lord's Palace: By which mea his Houſe and the whole of his Habitation, was ma as dark as darkneſs it ſelf. And thus being alienate from the Light, he became as one that was born blin To this his Houſe my Lord was confined, as to a Pri ſon; nor might he upon his *Parole*, go further th within his own Bounds. And now had he had Heart to do for *Manſoul*; what could he do for it, wherein could he be profitable to her? So then, long as *Manſoul* was under the Power and Gover ment of *Diabolus*, (and ſo long it was under him; it was obedient to him; which was, even until by

War it was reſcued out of his Hand.) So long my Lord Mayor, was rather an impediment in, than an advantage to, the Famous Town of *Manſoul*.

The Recorder put out of Peace.

As for Mr Recorder, before the Town was taken, he was a Man well Read in the Laws of his King, and alſo a Man of Courage and faithfulneſs to ſpeak truth at every occaſion: And he had a Tongue as bravely Hung, as he had an head filled with Judgment. Now this Man, *Diabolus* could by no means abide, becauſe, though he gave his conſent to his coming into the Town, yet he would not, by all wiles Trials, Stratagems, and devices that he could uſe, make him wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated from his former King, and alſo much pleaſed with many of the Giant's Laws, and Service: But this would not do for as much as he was not wholly his, he would now and then think upon *Shaddai*, and have a Dread of his Law upon him, and then he would ſpeak with a Voice as great againſt *Diabolus*, as when a Lion reareth. Yea, and would alſo at certain times when his fits were upon him (for you muſt know, that ſometimes he had terrible fits) make the whole Town of *Manſoul* ſhake with his Voice: and therefore the new King of *Manſoul* could not abide him.

He ſometimes ſpeaks for his firſt King.

Diabolus therefore feared the Recorder, more than any that was left alive in the Town of *Manſoul*, becauſe, as I ſaid his words did ſhake the whole Town; they were like the Rattling Thunder, and alſo like Thunder claps. Since therefore the Giant could not make him wholly his own, what doth he do but Studies all that he could to Debauch the Old Gentleman, and by Debauchery, to ſtupifie his Mind, and more harden his Heart in ways of Vanity. And as he Attempted, ſo he accompliſhed his Deſign. He Debauched the Man, and by little and little ſo drew him into Sin and Wickedneſs, that at laſt he was not only Debauched as at firſt, *and ſo by conſequence* Defiled, but was almoſt (at laſt, *I ſay*) *paſt all* Conſcience of Sin. And this was the

He is more Debauched than before.

farther

farthest *Diabolus* could go. Wherefore he l
him of another project, and that was to per
Men of the Town that Mr. R
was Mad and so not to be Re
And for this he urged his Fits, a
if he be himself, why doth he
thus always? But, quoth he, as all Madfolk ha
Fits and in them raving Language; so hath t
and doating Gentleman. This by one mean or a
he quickly got *Manſoul* to ſlight, neglect, and
whatever Mr. Recorder could ſay. For beſide
already you have heard, *Diabolus* had a way t
the Old Gentleman, when he w
ry, unſay and deny what he in l
had affirmed. And indeed this v
next way to make himſelf redi
and to cauſe that no Man ſhould
him. Alſo now he never ſpake freely for Kir
dai but always by force and conſtrant. Beſid
would at one-time be hot againſt that, at whic
nother he would hold his Peace. So uneven
now in his doings. Sometimes he would be, as
aſleep, and again ſometimes as Dead, even then
the whole Town of *Manſoul*, was in her carce
Vanity, and in her Dance after the Giant's Pi
Wherefore, ſometimes when *Manſoul* did uſe
frighted with the thundering Voice of the Record
was, and when they did tell *Diabolus* of it, he
anſwer, that what the Old Gentleman ſaid, w
ther of Love to him, nor pity to them, but of a
iſh fondneſs that he had to be prating: And ſo
huſh, ſtill, and put all to quiet again. And t
might leave no Argument unurged that might t
to make them ſecure, he ſaid, and ſaid it ofte
Manſoul! Conſider that not with ſtanding the Old
tleman's Rage, and the rattle of his high and thun
Words, you hear nothing of *Shaddai* himſelf (
Liar, and Deceiver, that he was, every out-c
Mr. Recorder againſt the Sin of N
was the Voice of God in him to

The Town taken off from heeding of him.

How Conſcience becomes ſo ridiculous, as with Carnal Men it is.

Satanical Rhetorick.

: he goes on and ſays, You ſee that he values not Loſs, nor Rebellion of the Town of *Manſoul*, nor he trouble himſelf with calling of his Town to a :koning, for their given themſelves to me. He ws that though ye were his, now you are lawfully ıe; ſo leaving us one to another, he now hath ſha- his Hands of Us.

Moreover, O *Manſoul!* quoth he, conſider how I have ved you, even to the uttermoſt of my Power; and t with the beſt that I have, could get, or procure for ı in all the World: Beſides, I dare ſay, that the Laws l Cuſtoms that you now are under, and by which ı do Homage to me, do yield you more ſolace and ıtent, then did the Paradiſe that at firſt you poſſeſ-. Your Liberty alſo, as your Selves do very well ow has been greatly widened and en- His flatteries ged by me; whereas I found you a Pen'd up People ave not laid any reſtraint upon you; you have no w, Statute, or Judgment of mine to Conſcience. ght you; I call none of you to Account for your Do- s, except the Madman, you know who I mean: I ve granted you to Live, each Man like a Prince in own, even with as little Controul from me, as I my i have from you.

And thus would *Diabolus* huſh up, Men ſometimes l quiet the Town of *Manſoul* when angry with their Conſcience. : Recorder that was, did at times left them: Yea, and with ſuch curſed Orations as ſe would ſet the whole Town in a rage and fury a- nſt the Old Gentleman: Yea, the Raſcal cure, at ıe times would be for deſtroying him. They have :n wiſhed (in my hearing) That he had lived a ouſand miles off from them: His company, his rds, yea the ſight of him, and eſpecially when they nembred how in Old times he did uſe to threaten l condemn them; (for all he was now ſo Debau- d) did terrifie and afflict them ſore.

But all wiſhes were vain, for I do not know how, un- *by the power of Shaddai*, and his wiſdom, he was *ſerved in being* amongſt them. Beſides, his houſe

was as ſtrong as a Caſtle, and ſtood hard by a ſtron
Ill-thoughts. Hold of the Town: Moreover, if at any
time any of the cure or Rabble attempted to make him
Of fears. away, he could pull up the ſluces, and le
in ſuch floods, as would drown all round about him.
The will. But to leave Mr. Recorder, and to come
to my Lord *Will be will*, another of the Gentry, of th
famous town of *Manſoul*. This *Will-be will* was as high
born as any Man in *Manſoul*, and was as much, if no
more, a Free holder than many of them were: Be
ſides if I remember my Tale aright, he had ſome pri
viledge peculiar to himſelf in the famous Town o
Manſoul: Now together with theſe, he was a man of grea
ſtrength, reſolution and courage, *nor in his occaſion could*
any turn him away. But I ſay, whether he was poſſeſſed o
his Eſtate, Priviledges, Strength or what, (but ſure it
was through pride of ſomething) he ſcorns now to be
a ſlave in *Manſoul*; and therefore reſolves to bear Of-
fice under *Diabolus*, that he might (ſuch an one as he
was) be a petty Ruler and Governour in *Manſoul*
and (head-ſtrong Man that he was) thus he began be-
times; for this Man, when *Diabolus* did make his Ora-
tion at *Ear gate*, was one of the firſt that was for con-
ſenting to his words, and for accepting of his counſel as
wholeſome, and that was for the opening of the Gate
and letting him into the Town: Wherefore *Diabolus*
had a kindneſs for him; and therefore he deſigned for
him a place: and preceiving the valour and ſtoutneſs of
the Man, he coveted to have him for one of his great
ones, to act and to do in Matters of the higheſt concern
So he ſent for him, and talked with
The Will takes place under Diabolus. him of that ſecret matter that lay in his
Breaſt, but there needed not much per-
ſwaſion in the Caſe, For as at firſt he was
willing that *Diabolus* ſhould be let into the Town; ſo
now he was as willing to ſerve him there: When the
Tyrant therefore perceived the willingneſs of my Lord
to ſerve him, and that his mind ſtood bending that
way, he forthwith made him Captain of the Caſtle
Gover

Governour of the Wall, and Keeper of the Gates of *Manſoul*: Yea there was a clauſe in his Commiſſion, *that no thing without Him ſhould be done in all the Town of* Manſoul. So that now, next to *Diabolus* himſelf, who but my Lord *Will be will* in all the Town of *Manſoul*; nor could any thing now be done but at his Will and Pleaſure throughout the Town of *Manſoul*. *Rom.* 8. 7. He had alſo one Mr. *Mind* for his Clerk, a man to ſpeak on, every way like his Maſter: For he and his Lord were in principle one, and in practice not far aſunder. *Eph.* 2. 2, 3, 4 And now was *Manſoul* brought under to purpoſe, and made to fulfil the luſts of the Will and of the Mind.

Heart. Fleſh. Senſes.

Mr. Mind my Lords Clerk.

But it will not out of my thoughts, what a deſperate one this *Will bewill* was, when power was put into his hand. Firſt, he flatly denyed that he owed any ſuit or ſervice to his former Prince, and Liege Lord. This done, in the next place he took an Oath, ſwore fidelity to his great Maſter *Diabolus*, and then being ſtated and ſettled in his Places, Offices, Advancements and Preferments; Oh! you cannot think unleſs you had ſeen it, the ſtrange work, that this workman made in the Town of *Manſoul*.

Firſt, he maligned Mr. Recorder to death, he would neither endure to ſee him, nor to hear the words of his mouth; he would ſhut his Eyes when he ſaw him, and ſtop his Ears when he heard him ſpeak: Alſo he could not endure that ſo much as a fragment of the Law of *Shaddai* ſhould be any where ſeen in the Town. For example, his Clerk Mr. *Mind* had ſome old rent, *Neh.* 9. 26. and torn Parchments of the Law of good *Shaddai* in his Houſe, but when *Willbewill* ſaw them, he caſt them behind his back. True, Mr. Recorder had ſome of the Laws in his ſtudy, but my Lord could by no means come at them: He alſo thought and ſaid, the windows of my old Lord Mayor's Houſe were always too light for the profit of the Town of *Manſoul*. *The light* of a Candle he could

The carnal will-death oppoſeth Conſcience.

Corrupt will loves a dark underſtanding

not

Diabolus his ſuxility made up of Lies.

doing ſo ſmall and trivial a thing, as Eatin of a little Fruit is? 2. Touching his Law this I ſay further, they are both unreaſon able, Intricate and Intolerable. Unreaſon able as was hinted before, for that the Puniſhment is n proportioned to the Offence. There is great difference, a

know, that as *Diabolus* had commanded, and that by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*, the Image of *Shaddai* was defaced; He likewiſe gave order that the ſame Mr. *No-Truth* ſhould ſet up in its ſtead the horrid and formidable Image of *Diabolus*: To the great contempt of the former King, and debaſing his Town of *Manſoul*.

All Law books deſtroyed that could be ſo.

Moreover, *Diabolus* made havock of all remains of the Laws and Statutes of *Shaddai*, that could be found in the Town of *Manſoul*: to wit, ſuch as contain'd either the Doctrines or Morals, with all Civil and Natural Documents. Alſo relative ſeverities he ſought to extinguiſh. To be ſhort, there was nothing of the remains of good in *Manſoul*, which he and *Will bewill* ſought not to deſtroy: For their deſign was to turn *Manſoul* into a Brute, and to make it like to the ſenſual Sow: By the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*.

When he had deſtroyed what Law and good Orders he could, then further to affect his deſign namely, to alienate *Manſoul* from *Shaddai* her King he commands, and they ſet up his own vain Edicts, Statutes and Commandments, all in places of reſort, or concourſe in *Manſoul*, 1 *John* 2. to wit ſuch as gave liberty to *the luſts of the fleſh, the luſts of the Eyes, and the Pride of Life*, which are not of *Shaddai*, *but of the World*. He incouraged, countenanced and promoted laſciviouſneſs, and all ungodlineſs there. Yea much more did *Diabolus*, to incourage wickedneſs in the Town of *Manſoul*, he promiſed them peace, content, joy and bliſs in doing his commands and that they ſhou'd never be called to an account for their not doing the contrary. *And let this ſerve to give a taſte to them that love to hear of what is done beyond their knowledge, aſar off in other Countries.*

Now *Manſoul* being wholly at his beck, and brought wholly to his Bow; Nothing was heard or ſeen therein but that which tended to ſet up him.

They have a new Lord Mayor and new Records ſet

But now, he having diſabled the *Lord Mayor and* Mr. Recorder from *earing of Office in Manſoul*: And a

seeing that the Town, before he came to it, was the most ancient of Corporations of the World; and fearing if he did not maintain Greatness, they at any time should object that he had done them an Injury: Therefore I say, (that they might see that he did not intend to lessen their Grandeur, or to take them from any of their Advantagious things) he did chuse for them a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder, himself: And such as contented them at the Heart, and such also as pleased him wondrous well.

The New Lord-Mayor. The Name of the Mayor that was of *Diabolus*'s making, was the Lord *Lustings*. A man that had neither Eyes nor Ears; all that he did, whether as a Man, as an Officer, he did it naturally as doth the Beast. And that which made him yet the more Ignoble, though not to *Manſoul*, yet to them that beheld and were grieved for its Ruins, was, that he never could favour Good, but Evil.

The Recorder. The Recorder was one whose Name was *Forget-good*. And a very sorry Fellow he was. He could remember nothing but Mischief, and to do it with delight. He was naturally prone to do things that are Hurtful; even Hurtful to the Town of *Manſoul*, and to all the Dwellers there. These two therefore, by their Power, and Practice, example and smiles upon Evil; did much more Grammer, and settle the Common People in hurtful Ways. For who doth not perceive but when those that sit aloft, are vile, and corrupt themselves; they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are.

Thoughts

Besides these, *Diabolus* made several Burgesses, and Aldermen in *Manſoul*: Such as out of whom the Town, when it needed, might chuse them Officers, Governours, and Magistrates. And these are the Names of the Chief of them, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haughty*, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Hard heart*, Mr. *Pitiless*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *False Peace*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Cheating*, Mr. *A*

He doth make them new Aldermen.

their

theiſm; Thirteen in All. Mr. *Incredulity* is the Eldeſt and Mr. *Atheiſm* the Youngeſt of the Company.

There was alſo an Election of Common-Council-Men, and others; as Bailiffs, Serjeants Conſtables &c. but all of them like thoſe aforenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Couſins or Nephews to them, whoſe Names for Brevities ſake, I Omit to mention.

He buildeth three ſtrong Holds.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his Work, in the next place he betook him to Build ſome ſtrong Holds in the Town; and he Built three that ſeemed to be Impregnable. The Firſt he called the Hold of *Defiance*, becauſe it was made to Command the whole Town, and to keep it from the Knowledge of its Ancient King. The Second he called *Midnight Hold*, becauſe it was Built on purpoſe to keep *Manſoul* from the true Knowledge of it ſelf. The Third was called *Sweet ſin-Hold*, becauſe by that he Fortified *Manſoul* againſt all deſires of Good. The Firſt of theſe Holds ſtood cloſe by *Eye gate*, that as much as might be Light might be Darkned there. The Second was Built hard by the Old Caſtle, to the end that that might be made more Blind (if poſſible.) And the Third ſtood in the Market Place.

He that *Diabolus* made Governour over the Firſt of theſe, was one *Spite God*, a moſt Blaſphemous Wretch. He came with the whole Rabble of them that came againſt *Manſoul* at firſt, and was himſelf one of themſelves. He that was made the Governour of *Midnight Hold* was one *Love no light*, he was alſo one of them that came firſt againſt the Town. And he that was made the Governour of the Hold called *Sweet-ſin Hold*, was one whoſe Name was *Love-fleſh*, he was alſo a very Leud Fellow, but not of that Country, where the other are bound. *This Fellow could find more ſweetneſs, when he ſtood ſucking of a Luſt, than he did in all the Paradiſe of God.*

And now Diabolus thought himſelf ſafe; he had taken *Manſoul*; he had Ingarriſoned himſelf therein; had put down the old Officers, and had ſet up new

Ones; he had defaced the Image of *Shaddai*, and had ſet up his own; he had ſpoiled the old Law-Books, and had promoted his own vain Lies; he had made him new Magiſtrates, and ſet up new Aldermen; he had Built his new Holds, and had Mann'd them for himſelf. And all this he did to make himſelf ſecure, in Caſe the good *Shaddai*, or his Son, ſhould come to make an Incurſion upon him.

Diabolus has made his Neſt.

Now you may well think, that long before this time, Word by ſome or other could not but be carried to the Good King *Shaddai*, how his *Manſoul* in the Continent of *Univerſe* was loſt and that the Giant *Diabolus*, once one of his Majeſties Servants, had in Rebellion againſt the King made ſure thereof for himſelf: Yea, Tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, and that to a very Circumſtance.

Tidings carried to the Court of what had happened to Manſoul.

As firſt, How *Diabolus* came upon *Manſoul* (that being a ſimple People and Innocent) with Craft, Subtiety, Lies and Guile; *Item*, That he had Treacherouſly ſlain the Right Noble and Valiant Captain their Captain *Reſiſtance*, as he ſtood upon the Gates with the reſt of the Townſmen; *Item*, how my brave Lord *Innocent* fell down Dead (with Grief ſome ſay or with being Poiſoned, ſtinking with the Breath of one *Ill-pauſe*, as ſay others) at the hearing of his Juſt Lord, and Rightful Prince *Shaddai* ſo Abuſed by the Mouth of ſo Filthy a *Diabolian*, as that Varlet *Ill-pauſe* was. The Meſſenger further told, that after this *Ill-pauſe*, had made a ſhort Oration to the Townſmen, in behalf of *Diabolus* his Maſter; the ſimple Town believing that what was ſaid was true, with one conſent did open *Ear-gate*, the chief Gate of the Corporation, and did let him with his Crew into Poſſeſſion of the Famous Town of *Manſoul*. He further ſhewed how *Diabolus* had ſerved the Lord Major, and Mr. Recorder, to wit, that he had put them from all place of Power and Truſt; *Item*, he ſhew

alſo that my Lord *Willbewill* was turned a very Rebel and Runagate, and that ſo one Mr. *Mind* his Clerk, and that they two did Range and Revel it all the Town over, and teach the Wicked ones their Ways. He ſaid moreover, that this *Willbewill* was put into great Truſt, and particularly that *Diabolus* had put in *Wellbewill*'s Hand, all the ſtrong Places in *Manſoul*; and that Mr. *Affection* was made my Lord *Willbewill*'s Deputy, in his moſt Rebellious Affairs. Yea, ſaid the Meſſenger, this Monſter, Lord *Willbewill* has openly diſavowed his King *Shaddai*, and hath Horribly given his Faith and Plighted Troth to *Diabolus*.

Alſo ſaid the Meſſenger, beſides this, the new King, or rather Rebellious Tyrant over the once Famous, but now Periſhing Town of *Manſoul*, has ſet up a Lord Mayor, and Recorder of his own. For Mayor he has ſet up one Mr. *Luſtings*, and for Recorder Mr. *Forget-good*, two of the Vileſt of all the Town of *Manſoul*. This faithful Meſſenger alſo proceeded, and told what a ſort of new Burgeſſes *Diabolus* had made; alſo that he had Built ſeveral ſtrong Forts, Towers, and ſtrong Holds in *Manſoul*. He told too, the which I had almoſt forgot, how *Diabolus* had put the Town of *Manſoul* into Arms, the better to Capacitate them on his behalf to make reſiſtance againſt *Shaddai* their King, ſhould he come to reduce them to their former Obedience.

Grief at Court to hear the Tidings.

Now this Tidings-teller did not deliver his Relation of things in private, but in open Court, the King and his Son, High Lords, Chief Captains, and Nobles, being all there preſent to hear. But by that they had heard the whole of the Story, it would have Amazed one, to have ſeen, had he been there to behold it, what Sorrow and Grief, and Compunction of Spirit, there was among all Sorts, to think that Famous *Manſoul* was now taken: Only the King and his Son foreſaw all this *long before*, yea, and ſufficiently provided for the *relief of Manſoul*, tho' they told not every body therefore. *Yet becauſe* they alſo would have a ſhare in cor-

doling of the misery of *Manſoul*, therefore they did, and that at a rate of the higheſt Degree, be the loſing of *Manſoul*, Gen. 6. 5, 6. The King plainly, *that it Grieved him at the Heart*, and may be ſure that his Son was not a whit behind Thus gave they Conviction to all about them, they had Love and Compaſſion for the famous T of *Manſoul*. Well, when the King and his Son w retired into the Privy chamber, there they again ſulted about what they had deſigned before, tc

The ſecrets of his purpoſe.

That as Manſoul *ſhould in time be ſu ed to be loſt: So as certainly it ſhou recovered again*; recovered I ſay, in ſ a way as that both the King and his Son would themſelves Eternal Fame and Glory thereby. Wh fore after this Conſult, the Son of *Shaddai* (a ſ and Comely Perſon, and one that

The Son of God.

always great Affection for thoſe were in Affliction, but one that had Mortal Ene in his Heart againſt *Diabolus*, becauſe he was def ed for it, and becauſe he ſought his Crown and I nity.) *Iſa.* 49. 5. 1 *Tim.* 1. 15. *Hoſ.* 13. 14. This of *Shaddai*, I ſay, having ſtricken Hand with his ther, and promiſed that he would be his Servar recover his *Manſoul* again, ſt od by his Reſolu nor would he Repent of the ſame. The purpo

A brave deſign on foot for the Town of Manſoul.

which Agreement was this, to wit, *at a certain time prefixed by both, King's Son ſhould take a Journey into Country of* Univerſe, *and there in a of Juſtice and Equity, by making of amends for Follies of* Manſoul, *he ſhould lay a Foundation of her ſelf deliverence for* Diabolus, *and from his Tyranny.*

Moreover *Emanuel* reſolved to make at a time venient, a War upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even w he was poſſeſſed of the Town of *ſoul*; and that he would fairly ſtrength of Hand, drive him out

By the Holy Ghoſt.

Hold his Neſt, and take it to himſelf, to be hi *ſtration.*

This now being resolved upon, order was given to the Lord Chief Secretary, to draw up a fair Record of what was determined, and to cause that it should be Published in all the Corners of the Kingdom of *Universe*. A short Breviat of the Contents thereof, you may if you please take here as follows.

The Contents. *Let all Men know who are concerned, that the Son of* Shaddai *the Great King, is Ingaged by Covenant to his Father, to bring his* Mansoul *to him again; Yea, and to put* Mansoul *too, throught the Power of his matchless Love, into a far better, and more happy Condition than it was in before it was taken by* Diabolus.

These Papers thereof were published in several Places, to the no little Molestation of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, for now thought he, I shall be Molested, and my Habitation will be taken from me.

But when this matter, I mean this purpose of the King and his Son, did at first take air at Court; who can tell how the High Lords, Chief Captains, and Noble Princes that were there, were taken with the business! First, they whispered it to one another, and after that it began to ring throughout the King's Palace, all wondring at the Glorious design, that between the King and his Son was on foot for the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. Yea, the Courtiers could scarce do any thing, either for the King or Kingdom, but they would mix with the doing thereof, a noise of the love of the King and his Son, that they had for the Town of *Mansoul*.

Among the Angels.

Nor could these Lords, high Captains, and Princes, be content to keep this News at Court, yea before the Records thereof were perfected, themselves came down and told it in *Universe*. At last it came to the Ears, as I said, of *Diabolus*, to his no little discontent. For you must *think it would* perplex him to hear of *such a design against him*: Well, but after a few cast *his Mind, he* concluded upon these Four things.

Diabolus perplexed at the News.

First, that this News, this good Tidings (if possible) should be kept from the Ears of the Town of *Mansoul*: For said he, if they shall once come to the Knowledge that *Shaddai* their former King, and *Emanuel* his Son, are contriving of Good for the Town of *Mansoul*: What can be expected by me, but that *Mansoul* will make a Revolt from under my Hand and Government, and return again to him?

He concluded on several Things.

Now to accomplish this his Design, he renews his Flattery with my Lord *Willbewill*, and also gives him strict charge and command, that he should keep watch by Day, and by Night of all the Gates of the Town especially *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*: For I hear of a design, quoth he, a design to make us all Traytors, and that *Mansoul* must be reduced to it, first bondage again. I hope they are but flying Stories quoth he, however let no such news by any means be let into *Mansoul*, left the People be dejected thereat: I think my Lord, it can be no welcome news to you, I am sure it is none to me. And I think that at this time it should be all our Wisdoms and care to nip the Head of all such rumours as shall tend to Trouble our People: Wherefore I desire my Lord, that you will in this matter do as I say, let there be strong Gaurds daily kept at every Gate of the Town. Stop also and Examine, from whence such come you may perceive do from far come hither to Trade; nor let them by any means be admitted into *Mansoul*, unless you shall plainly perceive that they are favourers of our Excellent Government.

First how to keep the news from Mansoul.

The Will engaged against the Gospel.

Good Thoughts must be kept out of Mansoul.

I command moreover, said *Diabolus*, that there be Spies continually walking up and down the Town of *Mansoul*, and let them have Power to suppress and destroy any they shall perceive to be Plotting against us, or that shall prate of what by *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* is intended.

All good thoughts and words are to be suppressed.

is therefore was accordingly done: My Lord
will harkned to his Lord and Maſter, went
ly after his Commandment, and with all the
ice he could, kept any that would, from going
broad, or that ſought to bring this Tidings to
ll, from coming into the Town.

ndly, This done, in the next place
us, that he might make *Manſoul* as
he could frames and impoſes a new
and horrible Covenant upon the Towns-folks.
wit, *That they ſhould never deſert him, nor his*
ment, nor yet betray him, nor ſeek to alter his
But that they ſhould own, confeſs, ſtand by, and
ledge him for their rightful King, in defiance to
t do or hereafter ſhall, by any pretence, Law, or
hatſoever lay claim to the Town of Manſoul, *Iſa.*
. Thinking belike that *Shaddai* had not power
lve them for this Covenant with Death, and
ent with Hell. Nor did the ſilly *Manſoul* ſtick
gle at all at this moſt monſtrous Ingagement,
if it had been a Sprat in the mouth of a Whale,
allowed it with out any Chewing. Where they
d at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boaſted
ſo brave Fidelity to the Tryant their pretended
ſwearing that they would never be Changlings,
ſake their Old Lord for a New.

A new Oath impoſed.

s did *Diabolus* tie poor *Manſoul* faſt, but jea-
hat never thinks it ſelf ſtrong enough, put him
next place upon another exploit,
was yet more, if poſſible, to De-
this Town of *Manſoul*: Wherefore
ed by the Hand of one Mr, *Filth*,
ious, Nafty, Laſcivious piece of
neſs to be drawn up in Writing,
upon the Gates, whereby he

Odious Atheiſtical Pamphlets and filthy Ballads, and Romances full of Ribaldry.

d and gave Licence to all his true and truſty
Manſoul, to do whatſoever their luſtful Ap-
prompted them to do, and that no Man was to
der, or controul them, upon pain of incurring
leaſure of their Prince.

Now this he did for theſe Reaſons:

Reaſons of his hus doing.

1. That the Town of *Manſoul* m yet made weaker and weaker, more unable, ſhould Tidings con their Redemption was deſigned; to believe, l conſent to the Truth thereof. For Reaſon ſ bigger the Sinner the leſs Grounds or hope of

2. The ſecond Reaſon was, if perhaps *Ema* Son of *Shaddai* their King by ſeeing the H and prophane doings of the Town of *Manſoul*, Repent, though entered into a Covenant of R ing them, of purſuing that Covenant of the demption; for he knew that *Shaddai* was Hol that his Son *Emanuel* was Holy, yea, he knew woful experience: For, for the Iniquity and Sin *abolus*, was he caſt from the higheſt Orbs. Wh what more rational than for him to conclud thus, for Sin it might fare with *Manſoul*; Bu ing left alſo this Knot ſhould break, he bethinl ſelf of another, to wit:

3. Thirdly, to endeavour to poſſeſs all He the Town of *Manſoul*. that *Shaddai* was raiſing Army, to come to overthrow, and utterly to d this Town of *Manſoul*. (and this he did to foreſt Tidings that might come to their Ears, of thei verance) for thought he, if I firſt brute this, t dings that might come after, will all be ſwallow of this; for what elſe will *Manſoul* ſay, wher ſhall hear that they muſt be delivered, but th true meaning is, *Shaddai intends to deſtroy* Wherefore, he ſummons the whole Town int Market place, and there with deceitful Tongue he addreſſes himſelf unto them.

The place of hearing and of conſidering.

Gentlemen, and my very good Fr you are all as you know my Legal Su and Men of the famous Town of Man *you know how from the firſt day that I been with you until now, I have behaved my ſelf vou, and what liberty, and great priviledges yo enjoyed under my Government, I hope to your*

and mine, and alſo to your content and delight: Now, my famous Manſoul, *a noiſe of trouble there is abroad, of trouble to the Town of* Manſoul, *ſorry I am thereof for your ſakes, For I received but now by the Poſt from my Lord* Lucifer, *(and he uſeth to have good intelligence) That your old King* Shaddai, *is raiſing of an Army to come againſt you, to deſtroy you root and branch: And this O* Manſoul! *is now the cauſe, that at this time I have called you together; namely to adviſe what in this juncture is beſt to be done; for my part, I am but one, and can with eaſe ſhift for my ſelf, did I liſt to ſeek my own eaſe, and to leave my* Manſoul *in all Danger: But my heart is ſo firmly united to you, and ſo unwilling am I to leave you; that I am willing to ſtand and fall with you, to the utmoſt Hazzard that ſhall befall me. What ſay you? O my* Manſoul! *will you now deſert your old Friend; or do you think of ſtanding by me?* Then as one Man, with one Mouth, they cried out together, *Let him die the Death that will not.*

Then ſaid *Diabolus* again, *'Tis vain for us to hope for Quarter, for this King knows not how to ſhew it: True; perhaps, he at his firſt ſitting down before us, will talk of, and pretend to mercy, that thereby with the more eaſe, and leſs trouble, he may again make himſelf the maſter of* Manſoul; *whatever therefore he ſhall ſay, believe not one Syllable or Tittle of it, for all ſuch Language is but to overcome us and to make us while we wallow in our Blood, the Trophies of his mercileſs Victory. My mind is therefore, that we reſolve to the laſt Man, to reſiſt him, and not to believe him upon any terms.* For in at that Door will come our Danger *But ſhall we be flattered out of our Lives? I hope you know more of the rudiments of Politicks than to ſuffer your ſelves ſo pitifully to be ſerved.* Very deceivable Language

But ſuppoſe he ſhould, if he get us to yield, ſave ſome of our Lives, or the Lives of ſome of them that are underlings in Manſoul, *what help will that be to you that are the Chief of the Town, eſpecially of you whom I have a hip, and whoſe greatneſs has been procured by ſ*

thro

Lying Language. *through your faithful ſticking to*
And ſuppoſe again, that he ſhould give Quarter to
ry of you, be ſure he will bring you into that
dage, under which are captivated before, or a
and then what good will your Lives do you ?
you with him live in Pleaſure, as you do now ; No,
you muſt be bound by Laws that will pinch you, a
made to do that, which at preſent is hateful to y
am for you, if you are for me, and it is better to d
liantly, then to Live like pitiful S

He is afraid of loſing of Manſoul. *But I ſay, the Life of a Slave will b*
counted a Life too good for Manſoul
Blood, Blood, nothing but Blood is in e
blaſt of Shaddai's *Trumpet, againſt poor* Manſoul
Pray be concerned, I hear he is coming up, and ſt a
your Arms, that now while you have any Leiſure, I
learn you ſome Feats of War. Armour for you I l
and by me it is ; Yea, and it is ſufficient for Man
from Top to Toe ; nor can you be hu

He puts them upon Arming of themſelves. *what his force can do, if you ſhall ke*
well girt and faſten about you : C
therefore to my Caſtle and welcome,
harneſs your ſelves for the War. There is Hel
Breaſt plate Sword and Shield, and what not, that
make your fight like Men.

His Helmet. 1. My Hemlet, *otherwiſe called an H*
piece, is hope of doing well at laſt, what Lives ſo
you Live, *Deut.* 29. 19. *This is that which they*
who ſaid, that they ſhould have Peace, tho' they w
ed in the Wickedneſs of their Heart, to add Drun
neſs to Thirſt ; *a peice of approved Armour this is,*
whoever has it and can hold it, ſo long no Arrow, I
Sword or Shield, can hurt him ; this therefore keep
and thou wilt keep off many a Blow, my Manſoul.

His Breaſt-Plate. 2. My Breaſt plate *is a* Breaſt-pla
Iron *Rev.* 9. 9. *I had it forged in* mine own Cour
and all my Souldiers are Armed therewith ; it plain
gauge it is an Hard Heart, *an Heart as hard as*
and as much paſt feeling as a ſtone the which if yo
and keep, neither Mercy ſhall win you, nor Ju

right you. This therefore is a piece of Armour, moſt neceſſary for all to put on that hate Shaddai, and that would fight againſt him under my Banner.

3. My Sword is a Tongue that is ſet on His Sword Fire of Hell, *Pſal.* 57, 4. and 64. 3. *Jam.* 3. And that can bend it ſelf to ſpeak Evil of Shaddai, his Son, his Ways, and People; uſe this, it has been tryed a thouſand times twice told; whoever hath it, keeps it, and makes that uſe of it as I would have him, can never be conquered by mine Enemy.

4. My Shield is Unbelief, *Job* 15. 26. His Shield *Pſal.* 76. 3. *Mar.* 6. 5, 6. Or calling into Queſtion the truth of the Word, or all the ſayings that ſpeak of the Judgment that Shaddai has appointed for Wicked Men, uſe his Shield; many attempts he has made upon it, and ſometimes 'tis true, it has been bruiſed, but they that have writ of the Wars of Emanuel againſt my Servants, have teſtifyed that he could do no mighty work there, becauſe of their Unbelief: Now to handle this weapon of mine aright, it is, not to believe things, becauſe they are true, of what ſort, or by whom ſo ever aſſerted; if he ſpeaks of Judgment, care not for it; if he ſpeaks of Mercy, care not for it; if he promiſes, if he ſwares that he would do to Manſoul, if it turns, no hurt but good; regard not what is ſaid, queſtion the truth of all; for it is to wield the Shield of Unbelief aright, and as my Servants ought and do: And he that doth otherwiſe loves me not, nor do I count him but an Enemy to me.

5. An other part or piece, ſaid Diabolus, of mine excellent Armour is, a Dumb and Prayerleſs Spirit, a Spirit that ſcorns to cry for Mercy; wherefore be you my Manſoul, ſure that you make uſe of this: What! cry for Quarter? Never do that, if you would be mine; I know you ſtout Men, and am ſure that I have clad you with that which is Armour of Proof; wherefore to cry to Shaddai for Mercy, let that be far from you: Beſides all this, I have a Maul, Fire-brands, Arrows and Death, all good Hand weapons, and ſuch as will do Execution.

After he had thus furniſhed his Men with Armour

a

He backs all with a Speech to them.

and Arms, he addreſſed himſelf to th in ſuch like Words as theſe, *Remem quoth he, that I am your rightful King, that you have taken an Oath, and entred into Coven to be true to me and to my Cauſe; I ſay remember t and ſhew yourſelves ſtout, and valiant Men of M* ſoul. *Remember alſo the kindneſs that I have alw ſhewed to you, and that without your Petition, I h granted to you external Things, wherefore the Pri ledges, Grants Immunities, Profits, and Honours whe with I have endowed you, do call for at your Han returns of Loyalty, my Lion-like Men of* Manſoul: *A when ſo fit a time to ſhew it, as when another ſhall ſ to take my Dominion over you into their own Hand One Word more, and I have done: Can we but ſtand, overcome this one ſhock or brunt, I doubt not but in li time all the World will be ours. And when that I comes my true Hearts, I will make you Kings, Prin and Captains, and what brave Days ſhall we have then*

Diabolus having thus armed and forearmed his S vants and Vaſſals in *Manſoul*, againſt their good a lawful King *Shaddai*, in the next place he doubleth Guards at the Gates of the Town, a betakes himſelf to the Caſtle, which t his ſtrong Hold: His Vaſſals alſo ſhew their Wills, and ſuppoſe (but noble) Gallantry, Exerciſe them in their Arms ev Day, and teach one another Feats of War; they a defied their Enemies, and ſung up the praiſes of th Tyrant; they threatned alſo what Men they wo be, if ever things ſhould riſe ſo high, as a War tween *Shaddai* and their King.

They of Manſoul ſhew their Loyalty to the Giant.

Now all this time, the good King, the King *Shad* was preparing to ſend an Army to recover the To of *Manſoul* again from under the Tyranny of th pretended King *Diabolus*: But he thou good at the firſt, not to ſend them by Hand and Conduct of brave *Emanuel* Son, but under the Hand of ſome o Servants, to ſee firſt by them the te

Shaddai prepareth an Army for the recovery of Manſoul.

of *Manſoul*; and whether by them they would be won to the Obedience of their King. The Army conſiſted of above Forty Thouſand, all true Men: For they came from the King's own Court and were thoſe of his own chuſing.

They came up to *Manſoul* under the Conduct of four ſtout Generals, each Man being Captain of Ten Thouſand Men, and theſe are the Names and their Signs. The Name of the Firſt was *Boanerges*. The Name of the Second was Captain *Conviction*. The name of the Third Captain *Judgment*. And the Name of the Fourth was Captain *Execution*: Theſe were the Captains that *Shaddai* ſent to regain *Manſoul*.

The Captains Names.

Theſe four Captains (as was ſaid) the King thought fit in the firſt place to ſend to *Manſoul*, to make an Attempt upon it, for indeed generally in all his Wars, he did uſe to ſend theſe four Captains in the Van, for they were very ſtout and rough hewn Men, *Pſ.* 60. 4. Men that where fit to break the Ice, and to make their way by dint of Sword, and their Men were like themſelves.

To each of theſe Captains the King gave a Banner that it might be diſplayed, becauſe of the Goodneſs of his Cauſe, and becauſe of the Right that he had to *Manſoul*.

Firſt to Capt. *Boanerges*, for he was the Chief, to him I ſay, was given ten thouſand Men; his Enſign was Mr. *Thunder*, he bare the Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Three Burning Thunder-bolts. *Mark* 3. 17.

The ſecond Capt. was Captain *Conviction*, to him was given ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name was Mr. *Sorrow*, he did bear the Pale Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, from whence iſſued a Flame of Fire, *Deut.* 33. 2.

The third Capt. was Captain *Judgment*, to him was given ten thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name was Mr *Terror*, he bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon *was a burning fiery* Furnance, Matt. 13. 40, 41.

The fourth Captain was Captain Execution; to *him was given ten* Thouſand Men; his Enſign was

for a while, bewail the condition of the Town; they quickly saw how that it was prostrate to Will of *Diabolus*, and to his Ways and Designs.

Well, to be short, the Captains came up before Town, March up to *Ear-gate*, set down there (that was the place of hearing). So when they had pi ed their Tents, and Intrenched themselves, they dressed themselves to make their Assault.

The World are convinced by the well ordered life of the Godly.

Now the Townsfolk at first, behold so Gallant a Company, so bravely Ac tred, and so excellently disciplin'd, hav on their glittering Armour, and display of their flying Colours, could not come out of their Houses and Gaze. But the cunn Fox *Diabolus*, fearing that the People, after this fi should on a sudden Summons, open the Gates to Captains, came down with all haste from the Caf and made them retire into the Body of the To who when he had them there, made this Lying a deceivable Speech unto them.

Diabolus alienates their minds from them.

'Gentlemen quoth he, although y 'are my trusty and well beloved Frien 'yet I cannot but (a little) chide you 'your late uncircumspect Action; in g 'ing out to Gaze on that great and mighty Force, t 'but Yesterday set down before (and have now 'trenched themselves in order to the maintaining 'the Siege against the famous) Town of *Mansoul*. 'you know who they are? Whence they come? A 'what is their purpose in sitting down before the To

That's false Satan.

'of *Mansoul*? They are they of whom 'have told you long ago, that they wou 'come to destroy this Town, and against whom I ha 'been at the cost to arm you Cap-a-pee for yo 'Body, besides great Fortifications for your min 'wherefore then did you not rather, even at the fi 'appearence of them, Cry out, Fire the *Beacons*, a 'give the whole Town an alarm concerning them, th '*we might all* have been in a Posture of Defence, a '*have been ready* to have received them with the

'high

)bedience.)Thus when thou haſt commanded
if they in truth ſubmit thereto(then do thou
uttermoſt of thy Power, what in thee lies, to
for me a Garriſon in the famous Town of
l; nor do thou hurt the leaſt Native that mo-
r breatheth therein if they will ſubmit them-
to me, but treat thou ſuch as if they were thy
l or Brother; for all ſuch I Love, and they ſhall
r unto me: And tell them that I will take a
o come unto them, and to let them know that
Merciful, *Theſ.* 2. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.
: if they ſhall notwithſtanding thy Summons
ıe producing of my Authority, reſiſt, ſtand out
ſt thee, and Rebel; then do I command thee
ke uſe of all thy Cunning, Power, Might,
'orce, to bring them under by ſtrength of
. Farewel.
ı you ſee the ſum of their Commiſſions; for as
efore, for the Subſtance of them, they were
ıe that the reſt of the Noble Captains had.
refore they having received each Commander
:hority, at the Hand of their King: The Day
ppointed, and the Place of their. They prepare
tvous prefixed; each Commander for a March.
in ſuch Gallantry, as his cauſe and calling
d. So after a new entertainment from *Shaddai*,
ying Colours, they ſet forward to march to-
the Famous Town of *Manſoul*. Captain *Boa-*
ed the Van; Captain *Conviction*, and Captain
nt made up the main Body; and Captain *Ex-*
brought up the Rear. They then having a
vay to go (for the Town of *Manſoul* was far off
he Court of *Shaddai*) *Eph.* 2. 13, 17. They
ed through the Regions and Countries of many
, not hurting or abuſing any, but Bleſſing
ver they came. They alſo lived upon the
ı coſt, in all the way they went.
ing Travelled thus for many Days, at laſt they
within ſight of Manſoul: The which when they
Captains could for their hearts do no leſs than
for

' then let them take the Town if they can.

The King's Trumpet sounded at Ear-gate.

Well, before the King's Forces h before *Manſoul* three Days, Captai *uerges* commanded his Trumpeter down to *Ear-gate*, and there in the of the great *Shaddai*, to Summon *Manſoul* to gi dience to the Meſſage that he in his Maſter's Nan to them commanded to deliver. So the Trum whoſe Name was, *Take heed what you hear*, went he was commanded to *Ear-gate*, and there Sound

They will not hear.

Trumpet for a hearing: But ther none that appeared, that gave anſ regard; for ſo had *Diabolus* comma ſo the Trumpeter returned to his captain, and tol what he had done and alſo how he had ſped, where Cap. was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter goto hi

A ſecond Summons repulſed

Again Capt. *Boanerges* ſendeth his peter to *Ear-gate*, to ſound as before hearing; but they again kept cloſe, not out, nor would they give him an anſwer, ſo vant were they of the command of *Diabolus* their

A Council of War.

Then the Captains and other Field-O called a Council of War, to conſider wha ther was to be done, for the gaining Town of *Manſoul*, and after ſome cloſe and thor debate upon the Contents of their Commiſſions, concluded yet to give to the Town by the Hand forenamed Trumpeter, another Summons to hea if that ſhall be refuſed ſaid they, and that the ſhall ſtand it out ſtill, *Luke* 14. 23. Then they d mined, and bid the Trumpeter tell them ſo; that would endeavour by what means they could, to *pel* them by force to the Obedience of their Ki

So Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpe go up to *Ear-gate* again, and in the Name of the King *Shaddai*, to give it a very loud S

A third Summons.

mons to come done without delay to *gate*, there to give Audience to the K *moſt Noble Captains*. So the trumpeter went, an *as he was* commanded: He went up to Ear-gat

led his Trumpet, and gave a Third Summons o
ul, Isa. 58. 1. He said moreover, That if this
should still refuse to do, the Captains of his prince
d with might come down upon them, and en
our to reduce them to their Obedience by
hen stood up my Lord *Willbewill*, who wa

The Lord Willbewills Speech to the Trumpeter.

vernour of the Town (this *Willbewill* was the Apoſtate of whom mention was made before) and the Keeper of the Gates of *Manſoul*. He therefore with big and ruffling Words, demanded of the Trumpeter, who he was? Whence he came? And what was the Cauſe of his making ſo hideous a noiſe at the Gate, and ſpeaking ſuch inſufferable Words againſt the Town of *Manſoul*.

The Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter anſwered, *I am Servant to the moſt Noble Captain, Captain* Boanerges, *General of the Forces of the Great King* Shaddai, *againſt whom both thyſelf, and the whole Town of* Manſoul, *have Rebelled, and lift up the Heel; and my Maſter the Captain, hath a ſpecial Meſſage to this Town, and to thee as a Member thereof: The which if you of* Manſoul, *ſhall Peaceably hear, ſo; if not, take what follow.*

Willbewill.

Then ſaid the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will 'carry the Words to my Lord, and will 'know what he will ſay.

The Trumpeter.

But the Trumpeter replied, ſaying, *Our Meſſage is not to the Giant* Diabolus, *but to the miſerable Town of* Manſoul: *Nor ſhall we at all regard what Anſwer by him his made; not yet by any for him; we are ſent to this Town, to recover it from under his Cruel Tyranny, and to perſuade it to ſubmit, as in former Times it did, to the moſt Excellent King* Shaddai.

Willbewill.

Then ſaid the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will 'do your Errand to the Town.

The Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter then replied, *Sir, do not deceive us, leaſt in ſo doing, you deceive your ſelves much more.* He added moreover, *For we are reſolv'd, if in Peaceable manner you do not ſubmit your ſelves, then to make War upon you, and bring you under by force. And of the Truth of what I ſay, this ſhall be a Sign unto you, you ſhall ſee the Black Flag, with its hot Burning Thunder-bolts, ſet upon the Mount to Morrow, as a token of Defiance againſt your Prince, and of our reſolutions to reduce you to our Lord and Rightful King.*

the ſaid Lord *Willbewill* returned off the wall, and the Trumpeter came the Camp. When the Trumpeter ome into the Camp, the Captains and Officers o lighty King *Shaddai*, came together to know if he obtained a hearing, and what was the Effect of his nd: So the Trumpeter told, ſaying, 'When I had nded my Trumpet, and called aloud o the Town a Hearing, my Lord *Willbewill*, the Governour, he Town, and he that hath charge of the Gates, ie up, when he heard me Sound, and looking over Wall, he asked me what I was? Whence I came? d what was the Cauſe of my making this noiſe? So ld him my Errand, and by whoſe Authority I ught it. Then ſaid he, I will tell it the Govenour, l to *Manſoul*: And then I returned to my Lords.

The Trumpeter returns to the Camp.

hen ſaid the Brave *Boanerges*, 'Let ret for a while lye ſtill in our Trench- nd ſee what theſe Rebels will do. ,when the time drew nigh that Au- :e by *Manſoul* muſt be given to the e *Boanerges* and his Companions; is commanded, that all the Men of War through- he whole Camp of *Shaddai*, ſhould as one man ſtand eir Arms, and make themſelves ready if the Town *nſoul* ſhall hear, to receive it forthwith to Mercy; f not, to force a Subjection. So the Day being :, the Trumpeters Sounded, and that throughout whole Camp, that the Men of War might be in ineſs, for that which then ſhould be the Work of Day. But when they that were in the Town of *ſoul* heard the ſound of the Trumpets throughout Camp of *Shaddai*, and thinking no other but that ıſt be in order to Storming the Corporation, they ſt were put to great Conſternation of Spirit; but they a little were ſettled again they alſo made t preparation they could for a War, if they did m; *elſe to ſecure themſelves.*

Carnal Souls make a wrong interpretation of the deſign of a Goſpel Miniſtry.

ell, when the utmoſt time was come, Boanerges ſolved to hear their Anſwer; wherefore he ſent

out his Trumpeter again to Summons *Manſoul* to a hearing of the Meſſage that they had brought from *Shaddai*, *Zach.* 7. 11. ſo he went and Sounded, and the Townſmen came up, but made *Ear-gate* as ſure as they could. Now, when they were come up to the Top of the Wall, Captain *Boanerges* deſir'd to ſee the *Lord Mayor*, but my Lord *Incredulity* was then *Lord Mayor*, for he came in the room of my Lord *Luſtings*.

Boanerges refuſes to make Incredulity a Judge of what he had to deliver to the famous Town of Manſoul.

So *Incredulity*, he came up and ſhewed himſelf over the Wall. But when the Captain *Boanerges* had ſet his Eyes upon him, he cryed out aloud, *This is not he; where is my Lord* Underſtanding, *the ancient Lord Mayor of the Town of* Manſoul, *for to him I would deliver my Meſſage?*

Then ſaid the Giant, (for *Diabolus* was alſo come down) to the Captain; Mr. Captain *You have by your boldneſs given to* Manſoul, *at leaſt four Summons, to ſubject her ſelf to your King; by whoſe Authority I know not; nor will I diſpute that now. I ask therefore what is the reaſon of all this ado? Or, what would you be at if you knew your ſelves.*

Boanerges his Speech.

Then Captain *Boanerges*, whoſe was the Black Colours, and whoſe Scutcheon was *Three burning Thunder-bolts*, (taking no notice of the Giant, or of his Speech) thus addreſs'd himſelf to the Town of *Manſoul*: *Be it know unto you, O Unhappy and Rebellious* Manſoul! *That the moſt Gracious King, the Great King* Shaddai *my Maſter, hath ſent me unto you, with Commiſſion* (and ſo he ſhewed to his Town his Broad Seal) *to reduce you to his Obedience. And he hath commanded me, in Caſe you yield upon my Summons, to carry it to you as if you were my Friends or Brethren; but he alſo hath bid, that if after Summons to ſubmit, you ſtill ſtand out and Rebel, we ſhould endeavour to take you by force.*

Then ſtood forth Captain Conviction, and ſaid (*his was the pale Colours, and for a* Scutcheon he had the

Book

the Law wide open. &c.) ‘ *Hear* Captain Conviction his Speech.
oul! Thou, O Manſoul, *was nous for Innocency, but now thou enerated into Lies and Deceit*;
3. 10. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 25, 16, 17, 18. Pſal. 50. 21, 22. *Thou haſt heard y Brother, the Captain* Boanerges *hath ſaid, 's your Wiſdom, and will be your Happineſs, to , and accept of Conditions of Peace and Mercy, fered; eſpecially when offered by one, againſt ou haſt Rebelled, and one who is of Power to e in Pieces, for ſo is* Shaddai our King, *nor e his Angry, can any thing ſtand before him. If you have not ſinned, or Acted Rebellion againſt g, the whole of your doings, ſince the Day that off his Service, (and there was the beginning Sin) will ſufficiently teſtifie againſt you; what ans your hearkning to the Tyrant, and your re- him for your King? What means elſe your re- he Laws of* Shaddai, *and your Obeying of* Di- *Tea, what means this your taking up of Arms and the ſhutting of your Gates upon us, the Servants of your King?* Luke 12. 58. 59. *Be en, and accept of my Brother's Invitation. and, d not the time of Mercy, but agree with thine ry quickly. Ah* Manſoul, *ſuffer not thy ſelf pt from Mercy, and to be run into a Thouſand , by the flattering Wiles of* Diabolus: *Per- t piece of Deceit may attempt to make you be- at we ſeek our own profit in this our Service; v 'tis Obedience to our King, and Love to your ſs, that is the cauſe of this undertaking of*

I ſay to thee, O Manſoul, *conſider if it be ring Grace, that* Shaddai *ſhould ſo Humble is he doth,* 2 Cor. 5, 18, 19, 20, 21. *Now he Reaſons with you, in a way of Intreaty and erſwaſions, that you would ſubject your ſelves Has he that need of you, that we are ſure of him? No, no, but he is Merciful, and*

will not that Manſoul *ſhould Die, but turn to him and Live.*

Captain Judgment his Speech.

Then ſtood forth Captain *Judgment*, who was the Red Colours, and for a Scutcheon, had the *Burning Fiery Furnace*, and he ſaid, *O ye the Inhabitants of the Town of* Manſoul! *that have lived ſo long in Rebellion and Acts of Treaſon againſt the King* Shaddai: *Know, that we come not to Day to this Place, in this manner, with our Meſſage of our own Minds, or to revenge our own Quarrel; it is the King our Maſter, that hath ſent us to reduce you to your Obedience to him the which if you refuſe, in a Peaceable way to yield we have Commiſſion to compel you thereto. And never think of your ſelves, nor yet ſuffer the Tyrant* Diabolus *to perſwade you to think that our King by his Power is not able to bring you down, and lay you under his Feet, for he his the Former of all things, and if he touches the Mountains, they ſmoak. Nor will the Grace of the King's Clemency ſtand always open, for the Day that ſhall Burn like an Oven, is before him; yea, it haſteth greatly, it ſlumbereth not,* Mal. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 3. O Manſoul! *Is it little in thine Eyes, that our King does offer thee Mercy, and that after ſo many Provocations? Yea, he ſtill holdeth out his Golden Scepter to thee, and will not yet ſuffer his Gate to be ſhut againſt thee: wilt thou Provoke him to do it? Conſider of what I ſay; 'to thee it ſhall be opened no 'more for ever,* Job. 36 14. Ch. 36. 18. Pſal. 9. 7. *'Iſa. 66. 15. If thou ſayeſt thou ſhall not ſee him, yet 'Judgment is before him; therefore truſt thou in him: 'Yea, becauſe there is Wrath, beware, leſt he take thee 'away with his Stroak; then a great Ranſom cannot 'deliver thee. Will he eſteem thy Riches? No, not 'Gold, nor all the Forces of Strength. He hath pre-'pared his Throne for Judgment; for he will come with 'Fire, and with his Chariots, like a Whirlwind, to 'render his Anger with Fury, and rebukes him Flames 'of Fire.* Therefore O Manſoul, take heed, leſt after *'thou haſt* fulfilled the Judgment of the Wicked, Je-

:, and Judgment ſhould take hold of thee. Now
: that Captain *Judgment*, was making of this
ion to the Town of *Manſoul*, it was obſerved by
, that *Diabolus* Trembled: But he proceeded in
'arable, and ſaid, *O thou woful Town of* Man-
wilt thou not yet ſet open the Gate to receive Us,
eputies of the King, and thoſe that would rejoice
thee Live? Ezek. 22. 14. *'Can thine Heart en-*
, or can thy Hands be ſtrong in the Day that
hall deal in Judgment with thee? I ſay, canſt
ndure to be forced to Drink, as one would Drink
Wine, the Sea of Wrath that our King has pre-
for Diabolus *and his Angels? Conſider, betimes*
ler.

ien ſtood forth the fourth Captain, the Noble
ain *Execution*, and ſaid: *'O Town*
Manſoul! *once famous but now like* Captain Execution his Speech.
fruitleſs Bough; once the delight
he high ones, but now a Den for
bolus: *Hearken alſo to me and to the Words*
: *I ſhall ſpeak to thee, in the Name of the Great*
ddai. Behold the Axe is laid to the Root of
Tree, every Tree therefore that bringeth not
h good Fruit, is hewn down and caſt into the
e, *Mat.* 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.
hou, O Town of Manſoul! *haſt hitherto been this*
tleſs Tree, thou bareſt nought but Thorns and
ars, Deut. 32. 32. *Thy Evil Fruit foreſpeaks*
not to be a good Tree: Thy Grapes are Grapes
Gall, thy Cluſters are bitter. Thou has Rebelled
inſt thy King, and lo we, the Power and Force of
dai, *are the Ax that is laid to thy Roots; what*
thou wilt thou turn? I ſay again tell me be-
be firſt Blow is given; wilt thou turn? Our Ax
firſt be laid to thy Root before it be laid at thy
it muſt firſt be laid to *thy Root* in a way of
atning, *before it is laid at thy Root* by way of
ecution; *and between theſe two is required thy*
emance, and this is all the time *thou haſt. What*
thou do? Wilt thou turn, Or ſhall I ſmite?

I fetch my Blow, Manſoul, *down you*
Commiſſion to lay my Ax at, as well
nor will any thing, but yielding to our
doing of Execution, What are thou ſit for
if Mercy preventeth not, but to be hewn
into the Fire and Burnt?

O Manſoul! *Patience and forbearance*
for ever: A Year or two, or three they m
Provoke by a Three Years Rebellion, and
ready done more than this, then what follo
down, *nay after that* thou ſhalt cut i
13. *And doſt thou think that theſe are b*
or that our King has not Power to execu
O Manſoul! *thou wilt find that in the*
King, when they are by Sinners made
of, there is not only Threatning, but Bur
Fire.

Thou haſt been a Cumber-ground long
wilt thou continue ſo ſtill? Thy Sin ha
Army to thy Walls, and ſhall it bring it in
do Execution on thy Town? Thou haſt he
Captains have ſaid, but as yet thou ſtunt
ſpeak out Manſoul, *wilt thou do ſo ſtill?*
accept of Conditions of Peace?

Theſe brave Speeches of theſe four no
the Town of *Manſoul* refuſed to hear,
thereof did beat againſt *Ear gate,* thou
thereof could not break i
fine, the Town deſired a tim
their Anſwer to theſe Den
Captains then told them,
would throw out to them one Ill pauſe,
the Town, that they might reward him
his Works, then they would give him time
But if they would not caſt him to them
of Manſoul, *then they wou*
none: For ſaid they, we know
as Ill pauſe *draws Breath in*
good Conſideration will be co
nothing but miſchief will come

Manſoul deſires time to make anſwer.

Upon what Conditions the Captains would give them time.

Diabolus who was there preſent,
h to loſe *Ill-pauſe*, becauſe he
rator, (and yet be ſure he had,
Captains have laid their Fin-
him) was reſolved at this In-
give them anſwer by himſelf,
changing his Mind, he commanded the then
ayor, the Lord *Incredulity* to do it: *Saying*,
do you give theſe Runnagates an Anſwer,
out, that Manſoul *may hear and underſtand*

Diabolus interrupts them and ſets Incredulity to anſwer them.

edulity at *Diabolus*'s Command
id ſaid: *Gentlemen, you have*
e do behold, to the diſturbance of our Prince,
ſtation of the Town of Manſoul, *camped a-*
But from whence you come we will not know;
you are, we will not believe. Indeed you tell
Terrible Speech, that you have this Authority
ldai, *but by what right he commands you to do*
we ſhall be yet Ignorant.
ye alſo by the Authority aforeſaid, Summoned
to deſert her Lord, and for Protection to yield
to the Great Shaddai *your King: Flatter-*
ng her, that if ſhe will do it, he will paſs by
arge her with her paſt Offences.
, you have alſo to the terror of the Town of
threatned with great and ſore Deſtruction to
s Corporation, if ſhe conſents not to do as your
ld have her.
aptains, from whence ſoever you
though your Deſigns be never ſo
know ye, that neither my Lord
, nor I his Servant Incredulity,
r brave Manſoul, *doth regard either your Per-*
ge, or the King that you ſay hath ſent you:
r, his Greatneſs, his Vengeance we fear not;
ye yield at all to your Summons
the War that you threaten to make upon us,
herein defend ourſelves as well as we can:
e, that we are not without wherewithal

The true Picture of Unbelief.

bid defiance to you. And in ſhort, (for I will tedious: I tell you that we take you to be ſo gabond Runagate Crew, that have ſhaken of dience to your King, have gotten together in tuous manner, and are ranging from Place to ſee, if through your Flatteries, you are skilled on the one ſide, and threats wherewith you Fright, on the other; to make ſome ſilly Town, Country, to deſert their Place and leave it to yo Manſoul *is none of them.*

To conclude, we dread you not, we fear you will. we obey your Summons: Our Gates we ſhut upon you our place we will keep you out of: we long thus ſuffer you to ſit down before us. ple muſt Live in quiet: Your appearance doth them, Luke 11. 21. *Wherefore ariſe with Baggage, and be gone, or we w*

* Fleſh. *from the * Walls againſt you.*

This Oration made by Old *Incredulity*, was ed by deſperate *Willbewill*, in Words to this

The Speech of the Lord Willbewill

Gentlemen, we have heard your and the noiſe of your Threats, a the Sound of your Summons, but not your Force, we regard Threats, but will ſtill abide as you found us. command you, that in Three Days time, you appear in theſe Parts, or you ſhall know wh once to dare offer to rouſe the Lion Diabolus, *ſleep in the Town of* Manſoul.

The Speech of Forget-good, the Recorder.

The Recorder, whoſe Name get-good, he alſo addeth as fol *Gentlemen, my Lords, as you ſe with mild and gentle Words, your rough and angry Speeches; moreover, in my hearing, given you leave quie part as you came. Wherefore take their kind be gone; we might have came out with Force and have cauſed you to feel the Dint of our But as we love eaſe and quiet our ſelves; hate to hurt or moleſt others.*

Then did the Town of *Manſoul* ſhout for Joy, as if by *Diabolus* and his Crew, ſome great Advantage had been gotten of the Captains. They alſo Rang the Bells, and made Merry, and Danced upon the Walls.

The Town reſolved to withſtand the Captains.

Diabolus alſo returned to the Caſtle, and the Lord Mayor and Recorder to their Place: But the Lord *Willbewill* took ſpecial care that the Gates ſhould be ſecured with double Guards, double Bolts, and double Locks and Bars. And that *Ear-gate* (eſpecially) might the better be looked to, for that was the Gate, in at which the King's Forces ſought moſt to enter: The Lord *Willbewill* made one old Mr. *Prejudice* (an Angry and Ill condition'd Fellow) Captain of the Ward at that Gate, and put under his Power Sixty Men; called *Deaf men*: Men advantagious for that Service, for as much as they mattered no Words of the Captains, not of their Soldiers.

The band of Deaf men ſee to keep Ear-gate.

Now when the Captains ſaw the anſwer of the great Ones, and that they could not get an hearing from the old Natives of the Town, and that *Manſoul* was reſolved to give the King's Army Battel; they prepared themſelves to receive them: and to try it out by the Power of the Arm. And firſt they made their Force more formidable againſt *Ear-gate*; for they knew, that unleſs they could penetrate that no good could be done upon the Town. This done they put the reſt of their Men in their Places. After which, they gave out the Word, which was, *Ye muſt be born again*. Then they ſounded the Trumpet; then they in the Town made them anſwer, with Shout againſt Shout, Charge againſt Charge, and ſo the Battel began. Now they in the Town had Planted upon the Tower over *Ear-gate*, *two great Guns*, the one called *High mind*, and the other *Heady*. Un-

The Captains reſolved to give them Battle.

The Battle begun.

Two Guns Planted upon Ear-gate.

to these two Guns they trusted much; they were Cast in the Castle by *Diabolus*'s Founder, whose Name was Mr. *Puff up*, and Mischievous Peices they were. But so vigilent and watchful when the Captain saw them, were they, that tho' sometimes their Shot would go by their Ears with a *Whizz*, yet they did them no harm. By these two Guns, the Townsfolk made no question but greatly to annoy the Camp of *Shaddai*, and well enough to secure the Gate, but they had not much cause to boast of what Execution they did, as by what follows will be gathered.

The famous *Mansoul* had also some other small Pieces in it, of the which they made use against the Camp of *Shaddai*.

They from the Camp also, did as Stoutly, and with as much of that as may, (in truth) be called Valour, let fly as fast at the Town, and at *Ear gate*: For they saw that unless they could break open *Ear gate*, 'twould be but in vain to batter the Wall. Now the Kings Captains had brought with them several Slings, and two or three *Battering-Rams*; with their Slings therefore they battered the Houses and People of the Town, and with their Rams they sought to break *Ear gate* open.

The Sentence and Power of the Word.

The Camp and the Town had several Skirmishes, and brisk Encounters, while the Captains with their Engines, make many brave Attemps to break open, or beat down the Tower that was over *Ear-gate*, and at the said Gate to make their Entrance: But *Mansoul* stood it out so lustily, through the Rage of *Diabolus*, the Valour of the Lord *Willbewill*, and the Conduct of Old *Incredulity* the Mayor, and Mr. *Forget good* the Recorder, that the Charge and Expence of that Summer's Wars, (on the King's side) seemed to be almost quite lost, and the advantage to return to *Mansoul*: But when the Captains saw how it was, they made a fair Retreat, and Intrenched themselves in their Winte

The Town beats off the Assaults, and the Captains return to their Winter Quarters.

quarters. Now in this War, you muſt need
e was much loſs on both ſides, of which h
take this brief Acc unt following.
ng's Captains when they Marched from th
:ome againſt *Manſou* to War, as they cam
rer the Country, they happened to ligh

An account of this War with reference to the loſs on both ſides.

upon three young Fellows that Mind to go for Soldiers; prope they were, and Men of Courage Skill) to Appearance. Their were Mr. *Tradition*, Mr, *Human* and Mr. *Mans Invention*. So the

The New Soldiers.

up to the Captains, and proffere Service to *Shaddai*. The Captai told them of their Deſign, and bid them no raſh in their Offers; but the Young Men told they had conſidered the thing before, and tha ing they were upon their March for ſuch a I came hither on purpoſe to meet them, that they be Lifted under their Excellences. Then C *Boanerges*, for that they were Men of *Courage* ed them into his Company, and ſo away the to the War.

Now when the War was begun, in one briskeſt Skirmiſhes, ſo it was, that a Compan Lord *Willbewill*'s Men Sallied out of the Sally or Poſtern of the Town, and fell in upon the E Captain *Boanerge*'s Men, where theſe three E

They are taken Priſoners.

hapned to be, ſo they took the ſoners, and away they carried th to the Town; where they had n long in Durance, but it began to be noiſed ab Streets of the Town, what three notable Priſon Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had taken, and brou Priſoners out of the Camp of *Shaddai*. At Tidings thereof was carried to *Diabolus* to the to Wit, what my Lord *Willbewill*'s Men hac and whom they had taken Priſoners.

They are brought before Diabolus and are content to fight under his Banner.

Then *Diabolus* called for *Wi* to know the certainty of this r So he asked him, and he tol then did the *Giant* ſend for the ers, who when they were con manded of them who they were, *they came*, and what they did in the Camp o *dai*. And they told him. Then he ſen

gain. Not many day after he ſent for the
again, and then asked them, if they wou
ng to ſerve him againſt their former Captain
hen told him, that they did not ſo much li
ion, as by the Fates of *Fortune*. And that ſin
dſhip was willing to Entertain them, th

should be willing to serve him. Now while were thus in Hand, there was one

Anything. tain *Anything*, a great Doer in the of *Manſoul*, and to this Captain *Anything* did *lus* ſend theſe Men, with a Note under his H receive them into his Company; the Conte which Leter were thus.

He therefore ſends them to Captain Anything with a Letter.

Anything, *my Darling, the three that are the Bearers of this Letter, a deſire to ſerve me in the War know I better to whoſe conduct to them, than to thine: Receive them fore in my Name, and as need ſh quire, make uſe of them againſt* Shaddai *and his Farewel.* So they came, and he

Anything receives them into his Service.

ved them, and he made two of Serjeants, but he made Mr. *M vention*, his *Ancient* Bearer. But much for this, and now to retu the Camp.

They of the Camp did alſo ſome Executio The Town, for they did beat dov

The Roof of old Incredulities Houſe beat down.

Roof of the old Lord Mayor's H and ſo laid him more open than h before. They had almoſt (with a S Slain my Lord *Willbewill* outright he made a ſhift to recover again. But they m notable Slaughter among the Aldermen, fo one only Shot they cut off Six of them: T

Six Aldermen Slain.

Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. Mr. *Stand to-lies*, Mr. *Drunkenneſ* Mr. *Cheating*.

The Two great Guns diſmount.

They alſo Diſmounted the two that ſtood upon the Tower ove *gate*, and laid them flat in the Di told you before that the King's Captains had drawn off to their Winter Quarte had there intrenched themſelves and their car *ſo as with the beſt* advantage to their King a *greateſt Annoyance* to the Enemy, they migh

nable and warm Alarms to the Town of *Man-*

And this Design of them did so hit, that I say they did almost what they would to the Mo-tion of the Corporation.

or now could not *Mansoul* Sleep se-ly as before, nor could they now go heir Debaucheries with that quiet- as in times past. For they had

Continual Alarms given to Mansoul.

n the Camp of *Shaddai* such frequent, warm, and ifying Alarms; yea, Alarms upon Alarms, first one Gate, and then at another, and in, at all the Gates at once, that y were broken as to former Peace. , they had their Alarms so frequent- and that when the Nights were at geſt, the Weather coldeſt, and ſo conſequently Seaſon moſt unſeaſonable; that that Winter was he Town of *Mansoul* a Winter by it self. Some-es the Trumpets would ſound, and ſometimes the gs would whirl the Stones into the Town. Some-es Ten Thouſand of the King's Soldiers would be ning round the Walls of *Mansoul* at Midnight, ting, and lifting up the Voice for the Battel. metimes again, ſome of them in the Town would Wounded, and their Cry and lamen-e Voice would be heard to the great leſtation of the now Languiſhing wn of *Mansoul*. Yea, ſo diſtreſſed

The effects of convictions though common abiding

The Town much molested.

i thoſe that laid Seige againſt them, were they, I dare ſay, *Diabolus* their King had in theſe days Reſt much broken.

i theſe Days, as I was informed, Thoughts, and Thoughts that be-to run counter one to another, be-to poſſeſs the Minds of the Men of Town of *Mansoul*. Some would ſay, *there is no g thus*: Others would then reply, *this will be ſhortly*; then would a Third ſtand up and an-, *let us turn to King* Shaddai, *and* ſo put an end *theſe Troubles:* And a Fourth would come in wit

Change of Thoughts in Mansoul.

with a fair Saying, *I doubt he will not receive us.*

Conſcience ſpeaks.

The old Gentleman too, the Recorder, that was ſo before *Diabolus* took *Manſoul*; he alſo began to talk aloud, and his Words were now to the Town of *Manſoul*; as if they were great Claps of Thunder. No-noiſe now ſo terrible to *Manſoul*, as was his, with the noiſe of the Soldiers, and Shoutings of the Captains.

A Famine in Manſoul.

Alſo things began to grow ſcarce in *Manſoul*; now the things that her Soul luſting after were departing from her, *Luke* 15. 14, 15. Upon all her Pleaſant things there was a Blaſt, and burning inſtead of Beauty. Wrinkles now, and ſome ſhews of the Shadow of Death, were upon the Inhabitants of *Manſoul*. And now, O how glad would *Manſoul* have been to have enjoyed quietneſs and ſatisfaction of Mind, though joyned with the meaneſt Condition in the World!

They are Summoned again to yield.

The Captains alſo, in the deep of the Winter, did ſend by the Mouth of *Bonaerges*'s Trumpeter, a Summons to *Manſoul* to yield up her ſelf to the King, the Great King *Shaddai*. They ſent it once, and twice and thrice; not knowing but that at ſome time their might be in *Manſoul* ſome willingneſs to ſurrender up themſelves unto them, might they but have the Colour of an invitation to do it under. Yea, ſo far as I could gather, the Town had been ſurrendered up to them before now, had it not been for the oppoſition of old *Incredulity*, and the Fickleneſs of the Thoughts of my Lord *Willbewill*. *Diabolus* alſo began to Rave, wherefore *Manſoul* as to yielding was not as yet all of one Mind, therefore they ſtill lay Diſtreſſed under theſe perplexing Fears.

Manſoul in Diſtreſs.

I told you but now that they of the King's Army had this Winter ſent three times to *Manſoul*, to Submit her ſelf.

The firſt time the Trumpeter went, he ent with Words of Peace, telling of iem, that *the Captains, the Noble Cap-ins of* Shaddai, *did pity and bewail the iſery of the now Periſhing Town of* Manſoul; *and ere troubled to ſee them ſo much to ſtand in the way there own Deliverance. He ſaid moreover, that the aptains bid him tell them, that if now poor* Manſoul *ould Humble her ſelf, and turn her former Rebel-ous, and moſt Notorious Treaſons, ſhould by their Mer-ful King be Forgiving them, yea, and forgotten too. ind having bid them beware that they ſtood not in heir own way, that they oppoſed not themſe.ves, nor ade themſelves their own loſers: He returned again into he Camp.*

The Contents of the firſt Summons.

Secondly, the ſecond time the Trum-eter went, he did treat them a little nore Roughly. For after ſound of Trumpet he told them, *that their conti-uing in their Rebellion did but chafe, and heat the pirit of the Captains, and that they were reſolved to ake a Conqueſt of* Manſoul, *or to lay their Bones be-ore the Town Walls.*

The Contents of the third Summons.

Thirdly, He went again the third ime, and dealt with them yet more Roughly; telling of them, *That now, ince they had been ſo horribly Prophane, e did not know, not certainly know, whether the Cap-ains were inclining to Mercy or Judgment; only, ſaid e, they commanded me to give you a Summons to open he Gates unto them: So he returned, and went into he Camp.*

The Contents of the third Summons.

Theſe three Summons, and eſpecially the two laſt, lid ſo Diſtreſs the Town, that they reſently call a Conſultation, the reſul of which was this, that my Lord *Will-ewill* ſhould go up to *Ear-gate*, and here with ſound of Trumpet, call to the Captains of he Camp for Parley. Well the Lord Willbewill ounded upon the Wall, ſo the Captains came up in

The Town ſounds for a Parley.

the

their Harneſs, with their Ten Thouſands at their Heer. The Townſmen then told the Captains, that they had heard and conſidered their Summons, and would come to an Agreement with them and with their King *Shaddai*, upon ſuch certain Terms, Articles, and Propoſitions as with and by the order of their Prince, they to them, were appointed to Propound. To wit, they would agree upon theſe Grounds to be one People with them.

They Propound Conditions of Agreement.

Propoſition the Firſt. 1. *If that thoſe of their own Company, as the now Lord Mayor, and their Mr.* Forget good, *with their brave Lord* Willbewill, *might under* Shaddai *be ſtill the Governours of the Town, Caſtle, and Gates of* Manſoul.

Propoſition the Second. 2. *Provided that no Man that now ſerved under their Great Giant* Diabolus *be by* Shaddai *caſt out of Houſe, Harbor, or the Freedom that he hath hetherto enjoyed in the Famous Town of* Manſoul.

Propoſition the Third. 3. *That it ſhall be granted them, that they of the Town of* Manſoul *ſhall enjoy certain of their Rights and Priviledges: To wit, ſuch as have formerly been granted them; and, that they have long lived in the enjoyment of, under the Reign of their King* Diabolus, *that now is and long has been their only Lord, and great Defender.*

Propoſition the Fourth. 4 *That no new Law, Officer, or Executioner of Law or Office, ſhall have any Power over them, without their own choice and conſent.*

Theſe be our Propoſitions, or Conditions of Peace: And upon theſe Terms, ſaid they, we will ſubmit to your King.

But when the Captains had heard this Week and feeble offer of the Town of *Manſoul*, and their high and bold Demands; they made to them again by their noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges*, this Speech *following.*

habitants of the Town of Man- *n I heard your Trumpet sound ley with us, I can truly say, I ; but when you said you were wil- selves to our King and Lord, then : But when by your silly Provisoes, you lay the Stumbling-block of yo r own Faces, then was my Gladness ws, and my hopeful beginnings of uishing, fainting Fears.*

Boanerges his Answer.

, that Old Ill-pause, *the Ancient Enemy of did draw up those Proposals that now you with, as Terms of an Agreement; but they t to be admitted to sound in the Ear of any pretends to have Service for* Shaddai, 2 Tim. *e do therefore jointly, and that with the high- n, refuse, and reject such things as the great nities.*

illing to sub- I was yet ur Iniquity

Mansoul, *if you will give your selves into our rather into the Hands of our King, and will to make such Terms with, and for you, as good in his Eyes, (and I dare say they shall you shall find to be most profitable to you) ill receive you, and be at Peace with you: u like not to trust your selves to the Arms of ur King, then things are but where they were l we know also what we have to do.*

ryed out old *Incredulity* the or, and said: And who, be- the Hands of their Enemies, are now, will be so foolish as to put the of their own Hands, into the Hand of they who? I for my part will never yield to so l a proposition. Do we know the Manner er of their King ('Tis said by at he will be angry with his if but the breadth of an Hair ace to step out of the way: others, *that* he requireth of *uch more than they can Per-*

Old Incredulity's Reply.

Unbelief never is profitable in talk, but always speaks mischievously.

form

form. Wherefore it ſeems, O *Manſoul*, to be thy Wiſdom to take good heed what thou doſt in this Matter. For if you once yeild, you give up your ſelves to another, and ſo you are no more your own: Wherefore to give up your ſelves to an unlimited Power, is the greateſt folly in the World. For now indeed you may Repent, but can never juſtly complain. But do you indeed know, when you are his, which of you he will Kill, and which of you he will ſave alive? Or whether he will not cut off every one of us, and ſend out of his Country another new People, and cauſe them to inhabit this Town?

The Seech undid all, but it did pleaſe the Devil.

This Speech of the Lord Mayor, *undid all*, and threw flat to the Ground their hopes of an accord: Wherefore the Captains returned to their Trences, to their Tents, and to their Men, as they were; and the *Mayor* to the Caſtle, and to his *King*.

Now *Diabolus* had waited for his return, for he had heard that they had been at their points. So when he was come into the Chamber of State, *Diabolus* ſaluted him with, *Welcome my Lord: How went matters betwixt you to Day?* So the Lord *Incredulity* (with a low Congy) told him the whole of the Matter, ſaying, ſaying, and thus ſaid the Captain of *Shadai*, and thus and thus ſaid I. the which as 'twas told to *Diabolus*, he was very glad to hear it, and ſaid, *My Lord Mayor, my faithful* Incredulity, *I have proved thy Fidelity above ten times already, but never yet found thee Falſe, I do promiſe thee if we rub over this brunt, to prefer thee to a place of Honour, a place far better than to be Lord-Mayor of* Manſoul. *I will make thee my Univerſal Deputy, and thou ſhalt, next to me, have all Nations under thy Hand; yea, and thou ſhalt lay Bands upon them that they may not reſiſt thee, nor ſhall any of our Vaſſals walk more at liberty, but thoſe that ſhall be content to walk in thy Fetters.*

w came the Lord Mayor out from *Diabolus*, as
ad obtained a favour indeed; wherefore to his
ation he goes in great State, and thinks to feed
f well enough with hopes, untill the time came
is greatneſs ſhould be enlarged.

now, though the Lord Mayor and *Diabolus*
us well agree, yet this repulſe to the Brave
ins put *Manſoul* into a Mutiny. For while old
city went into the Caſtle to Congratulate his
with what had paſſed, the old Lord Mayor that
) before *Diabolus* came to the
, to wit, My Lord *Underſtand*
ld the old Recorder Mr. *Conſci-*
getting Intelligence of what had
at *Ear-gate* (for you muſt know
hey might not be ſuffered to be
ebate, leſt they ſhould then have
ied, for the Captains) but I ſay
got Intelligence what had paſſed there, and
much concerned therewith) wherefore they
g ſome of the Town together, *began to Poſſeſs*
with the reaſonableneſs of the Noble Captains de-
, and with the bad conſequences that would fol-
on the Speech of old Incredulity *the Lord Mayor*:
it, how little revenge he ſhew'd therein, ei-
to the Captain or to their King; alſo how he
citly charged them with unfaithfulneſs, and
chery: For what leſs, quoth they, could be made
Words, when he ſaid he would not yield to
Propoſition; and added more over a Suppoſiti-
:hat he would Deſtroy us, when before he had
us Word he would ſhew us Mercy. The
itude being now poſſeſſed with the conviction
e Evil old *Incredulity* had done, began to run
her by Companies in all Places,
in every corner of the Streets of
ul, and firſt they began to mutter,
to talk openly, and after that they run to and
nd cried as they run, O the brave Captains of
ai! Would we were under the Government of the
Ca

The Underſtanding and Conſcience begin to receive conviction, and they ſet the Soul in a Hubbub.

A mutiny in Manſoul.

bear of this Days Work, he will give you but little thanks for your Labour.

Now while theſe Gentlemen were thus in their Chiding Words, down comes from the Walls and Gates of the Town, the Lord *Willbewill*, Mr. *Prejudice*, Old *Ill pauſe*, and ſeveral of the New made Aldermen and Burgeſſes, and they asked the reaſon of the Hubbub, and Tumult. And with that every Man began to tell his own Tale, ſo that nothing could be heard diſtinctly: Then was a ſilence commanded, and the old Fox *Incredulity* began to ſpeak; *My Lord*, quoth he, *here are a Couple of Peeviſh Gentlemen, that have, as a Fruit of their bad diſpoſitions, and as I fear, through the Advice of one Mr.* Diſcontent, *tumultuouſly gathered this Company againſt me this Day; and alſo attempted to run the Town into Acts of Rebellion againſt our Prince.*

Men of Arms come down.

A great Confuſion.

Then ſtood up all the *Diabolonians* that were preſent, and affirmed theſe things to be true.

Now when they that took part with my Lord *Underſtanding*, and with Mr. *Conſcience*, perceiv'd that they were like to come by the worſt; for that Force and Power was on the other ſide; they came in for their help and relief: So a great Company was on both ſides. Then they on *Incredulity*'s ſide, would have had the two Old Gentlemen preſently away to Priſon; but they on the other ſide ſaid they ſhould not. Then they began to cry up Parties again: The *Diabolonians* cry up old *Incredulity*, *Forget good*, the new Aldermen, and their great one *Diabolus*; and the other Party, they as faſt cried up *Shaddai*, the Captains, his Laws, their Mercifulneſs, and applauded their Conditions and Ways. Thus the Bickerment went a while, at laſt they paſſed from Words to Blows, and now there were Knocks on both ſides. *The good* Old Gentleman, Mr. *Conſcience* was knockt *down twice* by one of the *Diabolonians*, whoſe Name

They fall from Words to Blows.

s Mr. *Benumming*. And my Lord *Underſtanding*, l like to have been Slain with an *Harquebus*, but it he that Shot, wanted to take his aim aright. or did the other ſide wholly eſcape, for there was e Mr. *Raſhhead*, a *Diabolonian* that had his Brains ten out by Mr. *Mind*, the Lord *Willbewill*'s Ser- nt; and it made me laugh to ſee how Old Mr. *judice* was kickt and tumbled about the Dirt. For though a while ſince, was made a Captain of the *Diaboloni-* r, to the hurt and damage of the Town; yet now ey had got him under their Feet; and I'll aſſure u he had by ſome of the Lord *Underſtanding*'s Par- , his Crown crackt to Boot. Mr. *Anything* alſo, became a brisk Man in the Broil, but both ſides ere againſt him, becauſe he was true to none. Yet had for his Malepertneſs, one of his Legs broken, ld he that did it, wiſht it had been his Neck. Much rm more was done on both ſides; it this muſt not be forgotten, it was ow a wonder to ſee my Lord *Willbe-* *ill* ſo indifferent as he was, he did not ſeem to take ne ſide more than another, only it was perceived at he ſmiled to ſee how old *Prejudice* was tumbled p and down in the Dirt. Alſo when Captain *Any-* *ing* came halting up before him, he ſeemed to take ut little notice of him.

A hot Skirmiſh.

Harm done on both ſides.

Now when the Uproar was over, *Diabolus* ſends for my Lord *Underſtand-* g and Mr. *Conſcience*, and claps them oth up in Priſon, as the Ringleaders nd Managers of this moſt heavy riot- us Rout in *Manſoul*. So now the Town began to be quiet again, and the Priſoners were uſed hardly, yea, he thought to have made them away, but that the preſent juncture did not erve for that purpoſe: For that War was in all their Gates. But let us return again to our Story: The Captains, when they were gone back from the Gate, *and were come into the* Camp again, call'd a Council

The two old Gentlemen put in Priſon as the Authors of his Revelrour.

War, to conſult what was further for them to do. Now ſome ſaid, Let us go preſently and fall upon the Town, but the greateſt part thought, rather better 'twould be to give them another Summons to yield, and the Reaſon why they thought this to be the beſt, was, becauſe, that ſo far as could be perceived, the Town of *Manſoul* now was more inclinable than heretofore. And if, ſaid they, while ſome of them are in a way of Inclination, we ſhould by Ruggedneſs give them Diſtaſte, we may ſet them further from cloſing with our Summons, then we would be willing they ſhould.

The Captains call a Council and conſult what to do

Wherefore to this Advice they agreed, and called a Trumpeter, put Words into his Mouth, ſet him his time, and bid him God ſpeed. Well, many Hours were not expired before the Trumpeter Addreſſed himſelf to his Journey. Wherefore coming up to the Wall of the Town, he Steereth his courſe to *Ear gate*; and there ſounded, as he was commanded; they then that were within, came out to ſee what was the matter, and the Trumpeter made them this Speech following.

The reſult is, they ſend another Trumpeter to Summon the Town to yield.

The Summons it ſelf.

O hard Hearted and deplorable Town of Manſoul, *how long wilt thou love thy ſinful Simplicity, and ye Fools delight in their Scorning? As yet deſpiſe you the offers of Peace and Deliverance? As yet will ye refuſe the Golden offers of* Shaddai, *and truſt to the Lies and falſhood of* Diabolus? *Think you when* Shaddai *ſhall have Conquered you, that the remembrance of theſe your carriages towards him, will yield you Peace and Comfort: Or that by Ruffling Language you can make him afraid as a Graſshopper? Doth he intreat you, for fear of you? do you think that you are ſtronger then he? Look to the Heavens and behold, and conſider the Stars, how high are they? Can you ſtop the Sun from running his Courſe, and hinder the Moon from giving her Light? Can you count the Number of the Stars, or ſtay the Bottles of Heaven? Can*

call for the Waters of the Sea, and cauſe them to co
the Face of the Ground? Can you behold every one
is Proud and abaſe him; and bend their Faces in
et? Yet theſe are ſome of the Works of our King in
ſe Name, this Day, we come up unto you: That you
be brought under his Authority. In his Name there-
I Summon you again, to yield up your ſelves to his
tains.

At this Summons the *Manſoulians* med to be at a ſtand, and knew not at anſwer to make: Wherefore *Dia-* us forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do himſelf, and thus he begins; but turns his Speech them of *Manſoul.* The Town at a ſtand.

Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful
bjects, if it is true that this Summoner
h ſaid, concerning the greatneſs of their
ng by his terror you will alwaz be kept
Bondage, and ſo be made to ſneak. Yea,
v can you now, tho' he is at a diſtance
ure to think of ſuch a mighty one? And
not to think of him, while at a diſtance
v can you indure to be in his preſence? I your Prince,
familiar with you, and you may play with me, as ye
uld with a Graſshopper. Conſider therefore, what is
your profit, and remember the Immunities that I
ve granted you.
Farther, if all be true that this Man hath ſaid, how
nes it to paſs that the Subjects of Shaddai *are ſo en-*
ved in all places were they come? none in the the Uni-
rſe ſo unhappy as they, none ſo Trampled upon as they.
Conſider my Manſoul: *Would thou were as loth to*
ve me, as I am loth to leave thee. But conſider I ſay,
Ball is yet at my Foot, liberty you have, if you know
v to uſe it: Yea, a King you have too if you can
bow to love and Obey him.

Upon this Speech the Town of *Man-* *l* did again harden their Hearts, yet *re againſt the* Captains of *Shaddai* *e Thoughts of his* Holineſs, ſunk them Diabolus makes a Speech to the Town, and endeavours to terrify it with the greatneſs of God. He drives Mansoul into deſpair.

in deſpair: Wherefore after a ſhort Conſult they (of the *Diabolonians* Party they were) ſent back this Word by the Trumpeter, *That for their parts, they were reſolved to ſtick to their King, but never to yield to* Shaddai: So it was but in vain to give them any further Summons, for they had rather die upon the place than to yield. And now things ſeemed to be gone quite back, and *Manſoul* to be out of reach or call; yet the Captains who knew what their Lord could do, would not yet be beat out of Heart: They therefore ſend them another Summons, more ſharp and ſevere than the laſt, but the ſooner they were ſent to reconcile to *Shaddai*, the further off they were, *Hoſ.* xi. 2. *As they called them, ſo they went from them,* yea, tho' they called them to the moſt High.

Manſoul grows worſe and worſe.

So they ceaſed that way to deal with them any more, and inclined to think of another way. The Captains thereforedid gather themſelves together, to have free conference among themſelves, to know what was yet to be done to gain the Town, and to deliver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus*: And one ſaid after this manner, another after that. Then ſtood up the right noble, Captain *Conviction*, and ſaid my Brethren, mine Opinion is this:

The Captains leave off to Summons, and betake themſelves to Prayer.

Firſt, *That we continually play our Slings into the Town, and keep it in a continual Alarm, moleſting of them Day and Night; by thus doing we ſhall ſtop the growth of their Rampant Spirit. For a Lion may be tamed by continual moleſtation.*

Secondly, *This done, I adviſe, that in the next place, we with one conſent, draw up a Petition to our Lord* Shaddai, *by which, after we have ſhewed our King the condition of* Manſoul, *and of Affairs here, and have begged his Pardon for our no better Succeſs, we will earneſtly implore his Majeſty's help, and that he will pleaſe to ſend us more Force and Power, and ſome gallant and well ſpoken Commander to head them, that ſo his Majeſty may not loſe the benefit of theſe his good beginnings, but may*

pleat his Conqueſt upon the Town of Manſoul.

To this ſpeech of the Noble Captain *Conviction*, they one Man, conſented, and agreed that a Petition ould forthwith be drawn up, and ſent by a fit Man, ay to *Shaddai* with Speed. The Contents of the ition were thus.

Moſt Gracious, and Glorious King, the Lord of the World, and the Builder of the Town of Manſoul. *have, dread Sovereign, at thy Commandment, put Lives in Jeopardy, and at thy bidding made a War n the famous Town of* Manſoul. *When we went up inſt it, we did according to our Commiſſion firſt of- Conditions of Peace unto it.* Mat. 22 5. Pro. 1. ch. 7. 10, 11, 12, 13. *But they, great King, ſet light our Council, and would none of our reproof: They re for ſhutting of their Gates, and for keeping us out the Town. They alſo mounted their Guns they Sallied upon us, and have done us what damage they could, we purſued them, with Alarm upon Alarm, requi- g of them with ſuch retribution as was meet, and ued me ſome Execution upon the Town,*

Diabolus, Incredulity, *and* Willbewill, *are the great ers againſt us? now we are in our Winter Quarters, ſo as that we do yet with an high Hand Moleſt, deſtreſs the Town.*

Once, as we think, had we had but one ſubſtantial iend in the Town, ſuch as would but have ſec nded ſound of our Summons, as they ought, the People ght have yielded themſelves: But there were none but emies there, nor any to ſpeak in behalf of our Lord, to Town: Wherefore though we have done as we could, Manſoul abides in a ſtate of Rebellion againſt thee.

Now King of Kings, let it pleaſe thee to pardon the ſucceſsfulneſs of thy Servants, who have been no more vantagious in ſo deſirable a Work, as the Conquering Manſoul *is: And ſend, Lord, as we now deſire more rces to* Manſoul, *that it may be ſubdued; and a Man head them, that the Town may both Love and Fear.*

We do not thus ſpeak becauſe we are willing to re- quiſh the War (for we are for laying of our Bow again

against the Place) *but that the Town of* Manſoul *may be won for thy Majeſty. We alſo pray thy Majeſty for Expedition in this matter, that after their Conqueſt, we may be at Liberty, to be ſent about other thy Gracious Deſigns* Amen.

Who carried his Petition.

The Petition thus draw up, was ſent away with haſte to the King, by the Hand of that good Man Mr. *Love* to *Manſoul*.

To whom it was deliver'd.

When this Petition was come to the Palace of the King, who ſhould it be delivered to, but the King's Son. So he took it and Raad it, and becauſe the Contents of it pleaſed him well, he mended, and alſo in ſome things, added to the Petition himſelf. So after he had made ſuch Amendments and Additions as he thought convenient, with his own Hand, he carried it into the King: To whom when he had with Obeiſance delivered it, he put on Authority, and ſpake to it Himſelf.

The King receives it with gladneſs.

Now the King, at the ſight of the Petition, was glad but how much more think you, when it was ſeconded by his Son. It pleaſed him alſo to hear that his Servants that Encamped againſt *Manſoul*, were ſo hearty in the Work, and ſo ſtedfaſt in their reſolves, and that they had already got ſome Ground upon the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

The King calls his Son, and tells him that he ſhall go to Conquer the Town of Manſoul, and he is pleaſed at it.

Wherefore the King called to him *Emanuel* his Son, who ſaid here am I my Father. Then ſaid the King, thou knoweſt, as I do my ſelf the Condition of the Town of *Manſoul*, and what thou haſt done to redeem it. Come now therefore my Son, and prepare thy ſelf for the War, for thou ſhalt go to my Camp at *Manſoul*. Thou ſhalt alſo there proſper, and prevail, and conquer the Town of *Manſoul*.

He ſolaceth himſelf in the Thoughts of his Work.

Then ſaid the King's Son: Thy Law is within my Heart. I delight to do thy Will. *Heb.* 10. This is the Day that I have longed for, and the Work that I hav

:ed for all this while. Grant me therefore
'ce thou ſhalt in thy Wiſdom think meet,
I go, and will deliver from *Diabolus*, and
Power, thy periſhing Town of *Manſoul*.
:t has been often pained within me, for the
Town of *Manſoul*. But now 'tis rejoyced,
'tis glad; and with that he leaped over the
is for Joy, ſaying,
not in my Heart thought any thing too dear
ul; the Day of Vengeance is in mine Heart,
ny *Manſoul*, and glad am I, that thou my
aſt made me the Captain of their Salva-
b. 2. 10. And I will now begin to plague
ave been a Plague to my Town of *Man-*
I will deliver it from their Hands.

:he King's Son had ſaid thus to
r, it preſently flew like light-
d about at Court: Yea, it there
ie only talk, what *Emanuel* was
do for the famous Town of

The higheſt Peer in the Kingdom covet to go on this Deſign.

But you cannot think how the Courtiers
: taken with this deſign of the Prince. Yea,
d were they with this Work, and with the
of the War, that the higheſt Lord and
Peer of the Kingdom did covet to have Com-
nder *Emanuel*, to go to help to recover a-
baddai that miſerable Town of *Manſoul*.
was it concluded that ſome ſhould go and car-
gs to the Camp, that *Emanuel* was to come
: *Manſoul*, and that he would bring along with
ghty, ſo impregnable a Force that he could
ifted. But oh how ready were the high ones
to run like Lacquies to carry theſe Tidings
mp that was at *Manſoul*! Now when the Cap-
eiv'd that the King would ſend *Emanuel* his
that it alſo delighted the Son to
this Errand by the great *Shad-*
ther: They alſo to ſhew, how
pleaſed at the Thoughts of his
ave a ſhout that made the

The Camp ſhew for Joy when they hear the Tidings

Earth rent at the ſound thereof. Yea, the Mountains did anſwer the Eccho, and *Diabolus* himſelf did Totter and ſhake.

For you muſt know, that though the Town of *Manſoul* it ſelf, was not much if at all, concerned with the Project, for, alas for them they were wofully beſotted, for they chiefly regarded their Pleaſure and Lufts: Yet *Diabolus* their Governour was, for he had his Spies continually abroad, who brought him Intelligence of all things, and they told him what was doing at Court againſt him, and that *Emanuel* would ſhortly, certainly come with a Power to invade him. Nor was there any Man in Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, that *Diabolus* ſo feared, as he fear'd this Prince. For if you remember, I ſhewed you before that *Diabolus* had felt the weight of his Hand already. So that ſince it was he that was to come, this made him more afraid. Well, you ſee how I have told you that the King's Son was engaged to come from the Court to ſave *Manſoul* and that his Father had made him the Captain of the Forces: The time thereof of his ſetting forth, being now expired, he addreſſed himſelf for his March, and taketh with him for his Power Five Noble Captains and their Forces,

Diabolus afraid at the News of his coming.

The Prince addreſſes himſelf for his journey.

1. The Firſt was that famous Captain, the Noble Captain *Credence*, his were the Red Colours; and Mr. *Promiſe* bare them: *John* 1. 29. *Eph.* 6. 16. And for a Scutcheon he had the *Holy Lamb*, and *Golden Shield*. And he had Ten Thouſand Men at his Feet.

2. The Second was that famous Captain, the Captain *Good hope*, his were the Blew Colours: *Heb.* 6. 19. His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Expectation*; and for a Scutcheon he had the *Three Golden Anchors*. And he had Ten Thouſand Men at his Feet.

3. *The Third* Captain was that Valiant Captain, the *Captain Charity*: 1 *Cor.* 13. His Standard Bearer was *Mr. Pitiful*, his were the Green Colours; and for his Scutcheon, he had *Three Naked Orphans* kneeling

s. And he had Ten Thousand Men at his Feet;
ie Fouth was that Galant Commander the
Innocent: *Mat.* 10. 16. His Standard Bearer
Harmless; his were the White Colours, and
cutcheon he had *Three Golden Doves.*
e Fifth was the truly Loyal and well belo-
tain, the Captain *Patience*: His Standard
vas Mr. *Suffer-long*, his were the Black Co-
nd for a Scutcheon he had *Three Arrows*
Golden Heart.
were *Emanuel's* Captains, these
ndard Bearers, their Colours, and
ons, and these the Men under their
id: *Heb.* 6. 12. So as was said,
e Prince took his March, to go to the Town
l. Captain *Credence* led the Van, and Captain
rought up the Rere. So the other three with
n made up the Main Body. The Prince him-
g in his Chariot at the Head of them.
hen they set out for their March,
the Trumpets sounded; their
glittered, and how the Colours waved in the
The Princes Armour was all Gold, and it
e the Sun in the Firmament. The Captains
was of Proof, and was in appearence like the
g Stars. There were also some from the
at rode Reformades, for the Love that they
ie King *Shaddai*, and for the happy Delive-
the Town of *Mansoul*.
l also when he had thus set for-
go to recover the Town of *Man-*
s with him at the Command-
his Father, Forty four Batter-
s, and Twelve Slings to whirl Stones withal.
ie of these was made of pure Gold, and these
ried with them in the Heart and Body of
my, all along as they went to *Mansoul*.
marched till they came within less than a
the Town, and there they lay till the first
ins came thither, to acquaint him with ma

Faith and Patience do the Work.

Their march

The Holy Bible containing 66 Books.

ters. Then they took their Journey to go to the Town of *Manſoul*, and unto *Manſoul* they came, but when the Old Soldiers that were in the Camp ſaw that they had new Forces to joyn with, they again gave ſuch a ſhout before the Walls of *Manſoul*, that it put *Diabolus* into another Fright. So they ſet down before the Town, not now as the other Four Captains did, to wit againſt the Gates of *Manſoul* only: But they invironed it round on every ſide, and beſet it behind and before ſo that now let *Manſoul* look which way it will, it ſaw Force and Power lie in Siege againſt it. Beſide there were Mounts caſt up againſt it, the Mount *Gracious* was on the one ſide, and Mount *Juſtice* on the other. Farther, there were ſeveral ſmall Banks, and advance Ground, as *Plain-truth-Hill*, and *No ſin banks*, were many of the Slings were placed againſt the Town. Upon Mount *Gracious* were Planted Four, and upon Mount *Juſtice* were placed as many: And the reſt were conveniently placed in ſeveral Parts round about the Town. Five of the beſt Battering Rams, that is of the biggeſt of them, were placed upon Mount *Hearken*, a Mount caſt up hard by *Ear-gate*, with intent to break that open.

The Forces joyned with Rejoycing.

Manſoul beleaguered round.

Mounts caſt up againſt it

Now when the Town of *Manſoul* ſaw the Multitude and the Soldiers that were come up againſt the Place, and the Rams and Slings, and the Mounts on which they were Planted; together with the glittering of the Armour and the waving of their Colours: They were forced to ſhift, and ſhift and again to ſhift their Thoughts; but they hardly changed for Thoughts more ſtout, but rather for Thoughts more faint. For though before they thought themſelves ſufficiently guarded; yet now they began to think that no Man knew what would be their hap or lot.

The Heart of Manſoul begins to fail.

The White Flag hang out

When the good Prince Emanuel had thus beleagured *Manſoul*: In the firſt Place he hangs out the white Flag, which

b

ed to be ſet up among the Golden Slings that
lanted upon Mount *Gracious*. And this he did
Reaſons: 1. To give Notice to *Manſoul*, that
d, and would yet be gracious, if they turned
. 2. And that he might leave them the more
t Excuſe, ſhould he deſtroy them, they con-
; in their Rebellion.

ne white Flag, with the *three Golden Doves* in
hanged out for two Days together, to give
me, and ſpace to conſider. But they, as was
before, as if they were unconcerned, made
ly to the favourable Signal of the Prince.

n he commanded, and they ſet the
ig, upon that Mount called Mount
'Twas the red Flag of Captain
ns, whoſe Scutcheon was the *Burning Fiery*
. And this alſo ſtood waving before them in
ind, for ſeveral Days together. But look how
rried it under the white Flag, when that was
l out, ſo did they alſo when the red one was:
et he took no Advantage of them.

The red Flag hung out.

n he commanded again that his
ts would hang out the black Flag
nce againſt them, whoſe Scutche-
the *three burning Thunder bolts*. But as uncon-
was *Manſoul* at this, as at thoſe that went before.
en the Prince ſaw that neither Mercy nor Judg-
nor Execution of Judgment, would, or could
ear the heart of *Manſoul*; he was touch'd with
Compaſſion, and ſaid ſurely, this ſtrange car-
f the town of *Manſoul*, doth rather ariſe from Ig-
e of the manner and feats of War, than from
t Defiance of us, and Abhorrence of their own
Or if they know the manner of the War of
wn; yet not the Rites and Cere-
s of the Wars in which we are
ned, when I make Wars upon
nemy Diabolus.

The black Flag hung out.

Chriſt makes not War as the World does.

efore he ſent to the Town of Manſoul, to let
ow what he meant by thoſe Signs and Cer-
mon

monies of the Flag, and alſo to know of them which of the things they will chuſe, whether *Grace* and *Mercy*, or *Judgment*, and the *Execution* of Judgment. All this while they kept three Gates ſhut with Locks, Bolts and Bars, as faſt as they could. Their Guards were alſo doubled, and their Watch made as ſtrong as they could. *Diabolus* alſo did pluck up what Heart he could, to encourage the Town to make Reſiſtance.

He ſends to know if they would have Mercy or judgment.

The Townſmen alſo made anſwer to the Prince's Meſſenger, in ſubſtance, according to that which follows.

The Townſfolks anſwer.

Great Sir, as to what, by your Meſſenger you have ſignifyed to us, whether we will accept of your Mercy, or fall by your Juſtice. We are bound by the Law and Cuſtom of this Place, and can give you no poſitive anſwer. For it is againſt the Law, Government, and the Prerogative Royal of our King, to make either Peace or War without him. But this we well do, we will petition, that our Prince will come down to the Wall and there give you ſuch a Treatment as he ſhall think fit and profitable for us.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* heard this anſwer, and ſaw the Slavary and Bondage of the People, and how much contented they were to abide in the Chains of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, it grieved him at the Heart. And indeed when at any time he preceived that any were contended under the Slavery of the Giant, he would be affected with it.

Emanuel grieveth at the Folly of Manſoul.

But to return again to our purpoſe. After the Town had carried this News to *Diabolus*, and had told him moreover, that the Prince that lay in the Leaguer, without the Wall, waited upon them for an anſwer; He refuſed, and huffed as well as he could, but in Heart he was afraid.

Diabolus afraid.

Then ſaid he, I will go down to the Gates my ſelf, *and give him ſuch* an anſwer as I think fit. ſo he went [illegible] and there Addreſſed himſelf to

ak to *Emanuel* (but in ſuch Languages as the Town
erſtood not) the Contents whereof were as follow.
) *thou great* Emanuel *Lord of the* His Speech to
rld, *I know thee, that thou art the Son* the Prince.
the great Shaddai *! Wherefore art thou*
e to Torment me, and to caſt me out of my Poſſeſſion ?
is Town of Manſoul. *as thou very well knoweſt, is*
e by right of Conqueſt, I won it in the open Field.
ſhall the Prey be taken from the mighty, or the law-
Captive be delivered ? 2. This Town of Manſoul *is*
e alſo by their ſubjection. They have opened the
tes of their Town unto me, they have ſworn fidelity
me, and have openly choſen me to be their Heart.
ng. They have alſo given their Caſtle into
Hands ; yea, they have put the whole ſtrength of
mſoul *under me.*

Moreover, this Town of Manſoul *hath diſavowed*
: Yea, they have caſt thy Law, thy Name, thy Image,
all that is thine, behind their Back : And have ac-
ted and ſet up in their Room, my Law, my Name,
Image, and all that ever is mine. Ask elſe thy Cap-
ns and they will tell thee, that Manſoul *hath, in an-*
er to all their Summons, ſhewn Love, and Loyalty to
; but always diſdain, diſpite, contempt, and ſcorn
hee and thine : Now thou art the juſt one, and the
y (and ſhouldſt do no Iniquity) depart then, I pray
, therefore from me, and leave me to my juſt Inhe-
nce peaceable.

his oration was made in the Language of *Diabolus*
ſelf. For although he can to every Man ſpeak in
ir Language (elſe he could not Tempt them as he
s) yet he has a Language proper to himſelf, and
s the Language of the infernal Cave or Black Pit.
Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* (poor Hearts) un-
ſtood him not, nor did they ſee how he Couched,
Cringed, while he ſtood before *Emanuel* their Prince.
ſea they all this while took him to be one of that
wer and Force that by no means could be reſiſted.
erefore while he was thus intreating that he might
yet his reſidence there, and that Emanuel would

not take it from him by force; the Inhabitants boasted even of his Valour, saying, *who is able to make War with him?*

Well, when this pretended King had made an end of what he wou'd say: *Emanuel* the golden Prince stood up and spoke: The Contents of whose Words follow.

Thou deceiving one, said he, I have in my Father's Name, in my own Name, and on the behalf, and for the good of this wretched Town of Manſoul, *somewhat to say unto thee. Thou pretendeſt a Right, a lawful Right to the deplorable Town of* Manſoul, *when it is moſt apparent to all my Father's Court; that the Entrance which thou haſt obtained in at the Gates of* Manſoul, *was through thy Lyes and Falſhood; thou belyedſt my Father, thou belyedſt his Law, and ſo deceivedſt the People of* Manſoul. *Thou pretendeſt that the People have accepted thee for their King, their Captain, and right Liege-Lord, but that alſo was by the exerciſe of Deceit and guile. Now if Lying, Witneſs, Sinful Craft, and all manner of horrible Hypocriſie, will go, in my Father's Court (in which Court thou muſt be Tried) for Equity and Right, then will I confeſs unto thee that thou had made a lawful Conqueſt. But alas! What Thief, what Tyrant, what Devil is there that may not conquer after this ſort? But I can make it appear O* Diabolus, *that thou in all thy Pretences to a Conqueſt of* Manſoul, *haſt nothing of Truth to ſay. Thinkeſt thou this to be right, that thou didſt put the Lie upon my Father, and madeſt him (to* Manſoul) *the greateſt deluder in the World? And what ſayſt thou to thy perverting knowingly, the right purport and Intent of the Law? Was it good alſo that thou madeſt a Prey of the Innocency and Simplicity of the now miſerable Town of* Manſoul? *Yea, thou didſt overcome* Manſoul *by promiſing to them Happineſs in their Tranſgreſſions, againſt my Father's Law, when thou knewеſt; and couldſt not but know, hadſt thou conſulted nothing but thine own Experience, that that was the way to undo them. Thou haſt alſo thy ſelf (O! Thou Maſter of Enmity) of Spite defaced my Father's Image in* Manſoul, *and ſet up thy own in its*

Place

to the great contempt of my Father, the heigh-
f thy Sin, and to the intollerable Damage of the
g Town of Manſoul.
haſt moreover, (as if all theſe were but little
with thee) not only deluded and undone this
but by thy Lies, and fraudulent carriage haſt
n againſt their own deliverance. How haſt thou
them up againſt my Father's Captains, and ma e
fight againſt thoſe that were ſent of him to de-
them from their Bondage? All theſe things and
any more thou haſt done againſt thy light, and in
t of my Father, and of his Law: Yea, and with
o bring under his diſpleaſure for ever, the miſe-
wn of Manſoul, I am therefore come to reveng e
ong that thou haſt done to my Father, and to deal
ee for the Blaſphemies wherewith thou haſt made
lanſoul Blaſpheme his Name. Yea, upon thy Head,
ince of the infernal Cave, will I requite it.
or my ſelf. O Diobolus, I am come againſt thee by
Power, and to take by ſtrength of Hand, this
f Manſoul out of thy burning Fingers. For this
f Manſoul is mine, O Diabolus and that by
ted right, as all ſhall ſee that will diligently ſearch
oſt ancient, and moſt Authentick Records, and I
ad my Title to it to the confuſion of thy Face.
. for the Town of Manſoul, my Father built, and
ſhion it with his Hand. the Palace alſo that
the midſt of that Town, he Built it for his own
t. This Town of Manſoul therefore is my Fa-
and that by the beſt of Titles: and he that Gain-
Truth of this, muſt lie againſt his Soul.
ondly, O thou Maſter of the Lie, this Town of
ul is mine,
For that I am my Father's Heir, his firſt Born,
only delight of his Heart, Heb. 1. 2. John 15.
im therefore come up againſt thee in mine own
even to recover mine own Inheritance out of
lands.
But further, as I have a Right and Title to Man-
being my Father's Heir, ſo I have alſo by my
Fa-

Father's Donation, John 17. *His it was, an*
it me; nor have I at any time Offended my
he ſhould take it from me and give it to thee,
Nor have I been forced by playing the Bank
or ſet to ſale to thee, my Beloved Town of
Manſoul *is my Deſire, my Delight, and the*
Heart. But,

3. Manſoul *is mine by Right of purchaſe*
bought it (O Diabolus) *I have bought it*
Now ſince it was my Father's and mine, as
Heir, and ſince alſo I have made it mine by
great purchaſe, it followeth, that by all La
the Town of Manſoul *is mine, and that thou*
ſurper, Tyrant and Traytor in thy holdin
thereof. Now the cauſe of my purchaſing of
Manſoul *had treſpaſſed againſt my Father,*
ther had ſaid, that in the Day they that brok
they ſhould die. Now it is more poſſible for
Earth to paſs away, then for my Father to
Word, Mat. 5. 18. *Wherefore when Manſou*
ned indeed by hearkning to thy Lie, I put
come a ſurety to my Father, Body for Body,
for Soul, that I would make Amends for
Tranſgreſſions: and my Father did accept th
when the time appointed was come, I
gave Body for Body, Soul for Soul, Life
for Life, Blood for Blood, and ſo Redeem-
ed my Beloved Manſoul.

O ſi
Eter

4. *nor did I do this to the halves, my Fa*
and Juſtice that were both concerned in the

wn of Manſoul (but ſo ſoon as mention
at he had a Word to ſpeak to the Beſotted
nſoul, the Gates were double Guarded
commanded not to give him Audience)
led, and ſaid, *O unhappy Town of* Manſoul,
be touched with Pity and Compaſſion for
haſt accepted of Diabolus *for thy King, and*
Nurſe and Miniſter of Diabolonians *againſt*
Lord. Thy Gates thou haſt opened to him,
bem faſt againſt me; thou haſt given him
t haſt ſtopt thine Ears at my Cry; be brought
eſtruction, and thou didſt receive both him
n come to thee bringing Salvation, but thou
not. Beſides, thou haſt with Sacrilegi-
ken thy ſelf with all that was mine in
t given all to my Foe, and to the greateſt
ther his. You have bowed and ſubjected your
you have Vowed and Sworn your ſelves to
Manſoul! *what ſhall I do unto thee? Shall*
Shall I deſtroy thee? What ſhall I do unto
fall upon thee and Grind thee to Powder
a Monmuent of the Richeſt Grace? What
nto thee? Harken therefore thou Town of
arken to my Word, and thou ſhalt Live. I
Manſoul, *and thou ſhalt find me ſo; ſhut*
thy Gates, Cant. 5. 2.
l, *neither is my Commiſſion or Inclination at*
hurt; why flyeſt thou ſo faſt from thy
ickeſt ſo cloſe to thine Enemy? Indeed I
hee, becauſe it becomes thee, to be ſorry
nt do not deſpair of Life, this great Force
thee, but to deliver thee from thy Bon-
reduce thee to thy Obedience.
ſion indeed is to make a War upon Diabo-
, and upon all Diabolonians *with him;*
ſtrong Man Armed that keeps the Houſe,
ve him out; his Spoils I muſt divide. his
ſt take from him, his Hold I muſt caſt him
muſt make it an Habitation for my ſelf.
Manſoul, *ſhall* Diabolus know; when he

ſhall be made follow me in Chains, and when Mi
ſhall rejoice to ſee it ſo.

*I could, would I now put forth my might, cauſ
forthwith be ſhould leave you and depart; but I h
in my Heart ſo to deal with him, as that the Juſ
the War that I ſhall make upon him, may be ſeen a
knowledg'd by all. He hath take:* Manſoul *by
and keeps it by Violence and Deceit, and I will ma
bare and naked in the Eyes of all Obſervers.*

*All my Words are true, I am mighty to ſave, an
deliver my* Manſoul *out of his Hand.* This Speec
intended chiefly for *Manſoul*, but *Manſoul* woul
have the hearing of it. They ſhut up *Ear gate*,
Barricado'd it up, they kept it lock'd and b
they ſet a Guard thereat, and commanded th
Manſoulonian ſhould go out to him, nor that an
the Camp ſhould be admitted into the Town: a
they did, ſo horribly had *Diabolus* inchanted th
do, and ſeek to do for him, againſt their ri
Lord and Prince; wherefore no Man, nor
nor Sound of Man that belonged to the Gl
Hoſt, was to come into the Town.

Emanuel prepares to make War upon Manſoul.

So when *Emanuel* ſaw that *M*
was thus involved in Sin, he call'
Army together (ſince now all his
were deſpiſed, and gave out a
mandment throughout all his Hoſt
ready againſt the time appointed. Now ſora
as there was no way lawfully to take the To

ſolved upon certain Pro-
it ſhould be offered *Ema-*
ill accept thereof, ſo they
d then the next was, who
nt on this Errand. Now
the Town of *Manſoul* an
Diabolonian, and his Name
ith-to-ſtoop, a ſtiff Man in his way, and a
ſor *Diabolus*; him therefore they ſent, and
mouth what he ſhould ſay. So he went and
Camp to *Emanuel*, and when he was come,
ppointed to give him audience. So at the
ne, and after a *Diabolonian* Ceremony or
b-gan and ſaid, *Tit.* 1. 16. *Great Sir, that*
ſown unto all Men how good natured a Prince
s, he hath ſent me to tell your Lordſhip that
ling rather than to go to War, to
nto your Hands one half of the
anſoul. *I am therefore to know if your*
will accept of this Propoſition.

Diabolus ſends by the Hand of his Servant Mr. Loth-to-ſtoop, and by him he propounds Conditions of Peace.

Mark this.

id *Emanuel*, the whole is mine by Gift and
wherefore I will never loſe one half.
d Mr. *Loth to ſtoop*, Sir, *my Maſter hath ſaid*
l be content that you ſhall be the
d Titular Lord of all, if he may
Part, Luke 13, 25.

Mark this.

nanuel anſwered, the whole is mine real.
Name and Word only: Wherefore I will
Lord and Poſſeſſor of all, or of none at
oul.

Ir. *Loth-to-ſtoop* ſaid again, *Sir, behold the*
n of my Maſter! He ſays that he
tent, if he may but have aſſigned
e Place in Manſoul, *as a Place to live pri-*
nd you ſhall be Lord of all the reſt, Acts 5.
5.

Mark this.

id the *golden Prince*, All that the Father gi-
all come to me; and of all that he hath gi-
ill loſe nothing, no not a Hoof, not a Hair;
herefore grant him, no not the leaſt Cor-

ner

ner in *Manſoul* to dwell in, I will have all to my ſelf.

Then *Loth to ſtoop* ſaid again, *But Sir, ſuppoſe that my Lord ſhould reſign the whole Town to you only with this Proviſo, that he ſometimes when he comes into this Country, may for old Acquaintance ſake be entertained as a way-faring Man for two Days, or ten Days, or a Month, or ſo; may not this ſmall Matter be granted?*

Mark this.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, No. He came as a way-faring Man to *David*, nor did he ſtay long with him, and yet it had like to have coſt *David* his Soul. 2 *Sam.* 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. I will not conſent that he ever ſhould have any Harbour more there.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to ſtoop*, *Sir, you ſeem to be very hard. Suppoſe my Maſter ſhould yield to all that your Lordſhip hath ſaid, provided that his Friends and Kindred in* Manſoul *may have Liberty to Trade in the Town, and to enjoy their preſent dwellings; may not that be granted Sir?*

Sin and Carnal Luſt.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, No; that is contrary to my Father's Will: *Rom.* 6. 13. *Col.* 3. 5. *Gal.* 5. 24. For all, and all manner of *Diabolonians* that now are, or that at any time ſhall be found in *Manſoul*, ſhall not only loſe their Lands and Liberties, but alſo their Lives.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth to ſtoop* again, But *Sir, may not my Maſter, and great Lord, by Letters, by Paſſengers, by accidental opportunities, and the like, maintain, if he ſhall deliver up all unto thee, ſome kind of old Friendſhip with* Manſoul. *John* 10. 8.

Mark this.

Emanuel anſwered, No, by no means; for as much as any ſuch Fellowſhip, Friendſhip, Intimacy or Acquaintance in what way, ſort or mode ſoever maintained, will tend to the corrupting of *Manſoul*, the alienating of their Affections from me, and the endangering their Peace with my Father.

Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* yet added further, ſaying, *But great Sir, ſince my Maſter hath many Friends, and thoſe that are dear to him in* Manſoul

Mark this.

Rom. 6. 12, 13. May be not, if he ſhall depart from

even of his Bounty and good Nature, beſtow up-
em, as he ſees fit, ſome Tokens of his Love and Kind-
that he had for them, to the end that Manſoul,
he is gone, may look upon ſuch Tokens of kindneſs
received from their old Friend and remember him
was once their King, and the merry times that they
imes enjoyed one with another, while he and they
l in Peace together?

hen ſaid *Emanuel*, No; for if *Manſoul* come to be
,I ſhall not admit of, nor conſent that there ſhould
e leaſt Scrap, ſhred, or Duſt of *Diabolus* left be-
, as Tokens or Gifts beſtowed upon any in *Man-*
thereby to call to remembrance the Horrible
munion that was betwixt them and him.

ll Sir ſaid Mr. *Loth-to ſtoop, I have one thing*
to Propound, and then I am got to the.
f my Commiſſion: 2 Kings 1. 3, 6, 7. Mark this
ſe that when my Maſter is gone from Manſoul, *any*
et ſhall live in the Town, ſhould have ſuch buſineſs.
gh Concerns to do, that if they be neglected, the
ſhall be undone; and ſuppoſe Sir, that no Body can
n that Caſe, ſo well as my Maſter and Lord; may
ow my Maſter be ſent for upon ſo urgent an occa-
es this? Or if he may not be admitted into the Town,
not he and the Perſon concerned, meet in ſome of the
ges near Manſoul, *and there lay their Heads toge-*
and there conſult of matters?

his was the laſt of thoſe enſnaring Propoſions that
Loth to ſtoop had to Propound to *Emanuel*, on be-
of his Maſter *Diabolus*; but *Emanuel* would not
t it, for he ſaid, there can be no Caſe, or thing,
atter fall out in *Manſoul*, when thy Maſter ſhall be
, that may not be ſalved by my Father; 1 *Sam.*
15. Beſides, 'twill be a great Diſparagement to my
her's wiſdom and skill, to admit any from *Manſoul*,
out to *Diabolus* for advice, when they are bid
re, in every thing by Prayer and Supplication, to
heir requeſts be made known to my father, 2 *Kings*
. 3. Further this, ſhould it be granted, would be
rant that a door ſhould be ſet open for Diabolus,

and

and the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul* to hatch and pl
bring to paſs Treaſonable Deſigns, to the Griel
Father and Me, and to the utter Deſtruction of

Loth-to ſtoop departs.

When Mr. *Loth-to ſtoop* had hea
anſwer, he took his leave of *Emm*
departed, ſaying, that he would d
to his Maſter concerning this whole Affair. So
parted and came to *Diabolus* to *Manſoul*, and to
the whole of the matter, and how *Emanuel* wo
admit, no not by any means, that he when he w
gone out, ſhould for ever have any thing more
either in, or with any that are of the Town of
When *Manſoul* and *Diabolus* had heard this rela
things, they with one conſent, concluded to u
beſt endeavour to keep *Emanuel* out of *Manſo*
ſent old *Ill-pauſe*, of whom you have heard be
tell the Prince and his Captains ſo. Lo the Old
man came up to the Top of *Ear-gate*, and calle
Camp for a hearing; who when they gave Au
he ſaid, I have in Commandment for my Hig
to bid you to tell it to your Prince *Emanu*

A ſpeech of Old Ill-pauſe to the Camp.

Manſoul, *and their King are reſo*
ſtand and fall together, and that
vain for your Prince to think of
ving of Manſoul *in his Hand, unle*
take it by Force. So ſome went and told to *E*
what Old *Ill pauſe* a *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, ha
Then ſaid the Prince I muſt try the Power
Sword. *Eph.* 6. 17. For I will not (for all the
lions and Repulſes that *Manſoul* has made agai
raiſe my Seige and depart, but wi
redly take my *Manſoul*, and deli
from her Enemy. And with that h
out a Commandment that Capta
nerges, Captain *Conviction*, Captai
ment and Captain *Execution* ſhall march for thw
to *Ear gate*, with Trumpets ſounding, Colours F
and with ſhouting for the Battle. alſo he woul
Captain Credence ſhould join him ſelf in with
Emanuel moreover gave order that Captain G

They muſt Fight. Preparations to the Battle

Captain *Charity* ſhould draw themſelves up before *ate*. He bid alſo that the reſt of his Captains and Men ſhould place themſelves for the beſt of their ntage againſt the Enemy, round about the Town, ll was done as he commanded. Then he bid that Word ſhould be given forth, and the Word was s time, *Emanuel*. Then was an Alarm ſounded, he battering Rams were plaid, and the Slings did ſtones into the Town amain, and thus the Bat-gan. Now *Diabolus* himſelf did manage the iſmen in the War, and that at every Gate ſ ſore their Reſiſtance was the more forcible, l, and offenſive to *Emanuel*. Thus was the good e engaged and entertained by *Diabolus* and *Man-*or ſeveral Days together. And a ſight worth ; it was, to behold how the Captains of *Shad-*haved themſelves in this War.

I firſt for Captain *Boanerges* (not to value the reſt) he made three moſt Affaults, one after another, upon *Ear-gate*, to aking of the Poſts thereof. Captain *Conviction* made up as faſt with *Boanerges*, as poſſibly ld, and both diſcerning that the Gate began ld, they commanded that the Rams ſhould ſtill yed againſt it. Now Captain *Conviction* go- very near to the Gate, was with Force driven back, and received Wounds in the Mouth. And thoſe ode Reformades, they went about ourage the Captains.

Boanerges plays the man.

Conviction wounded.

Angels.

the valour of the two Captains made mention of , the Prince ſent for them to his Pavilion; and nded that a while they ſhould reſt themſelves, at with ſomewhat they ſhould be refreſhed. Care ſo taken for Captain *Conviction*, that he ſhould led of his wounds, the Prince alſo gave them a of Gold, and bid them yet be of good Courage. did Captain *Goodhope* nor Captain *Charity* come l in *this moſt deſperate* Fight, for they did ſo *have themſelves* at *Eye gate*, that they had al-

Goodhope and Charity play the Men at Eye gate.

moſt broken it quite open. The
alſo a Reward from their Prince
had the reſt of the Captains, beca
did valiantly round about the To

In this Engagement ſeveral of the Officers o
dus were Slain, and ſome of the Townſmen w
For the Officers there was one Capt. *Boaſtin*

Capt. Boaſting Slain.

This *Boaſting* thought that no b
have ſhaken the Poſt of *Ear-g*.
have ſhaken the Heart of *Diabolus*.
to him there was one Capt. *Secure* Slain; thi

Capt. Secure Slain.

uſed to ſay that the Blind and L
Manſoul were able to keep the G
the Town againſt *Emanuel's* Army.
5. 6. This Captain *Secure* did Captain *Co*
cleave down the Head with a two-handed Swor
he himſelf received three Wounds in the Mou

Beſides there was one Captain *Bragman*, a ve
perate Fellow, and he was Captain over a E
thoſe that threw Fire-brands, Arrows and De

Capt. Bragman Slain.

alſo received by the Hand of C
Goodhope at *Eye gate*, a Mortal
in the Breaſt.

There was moreover one Mr. *Feeling*, but he
Captain, but a great ſtickler to encourage *Ma*
Rebellions, he received a Wound in the Eye

Mr. Feeling hurt.

Hand of one of *Boanerges's* Soldie
had by the Captain himſelf been
but that he made a ſudden Retreat.

But I never ſaw *Willbewill* ſo daunted in all n
he was not able to do as he wont, and ſome
alſo received a Wound in the Leg, and that
the Men in the Prince's Army had certainly ſe
limp as he afterwards walked on the Wall.
I ſhall not give you a particular account of the
of the Soldiers that are maimed and wounde

Willbewill hurt many of the Soldiers in Manſoul Slain

Slain; for when they ſaw that the t
of *Ear-gate* did ſhake, and *Eye-g*
well nigh broken quite open; a
that their Camps were Slain, th

away the Hearts of many of the *Diabolonians*, they fell alſo by the Force of the Shot that were ſent by the Golden Slings into the midſt of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Love-nogood Wounded.

Of the Townſmen there was one *Love-no good*, he was a Townſman but a *Diabolonian*, he alſo received his Mortal Wound in *Manſoul*, but he Died not very ſoon.

Ill-pauſe Wounded.

Mr. *Ill-pauſe* alſo, who came along with *Diabolus*, when at firſt he attempted the taking of *Manſoul*, he alſo received a grievous Wound in the Head, ſome ſay that his Brain pan was crackt; this I have taken notice of, that he was never after this able to do that miſchief to *Manſoul* as he had done in times paſt. Alſo old *Prejudice*, and *Mr. Anything* Fled.

The White Flag hung out again.

Now when the Battel was over, the Prince commanded that yet once more the White Flag ſhould be ſet upon Mount *Gracious*, in ſight of the Town of *Manſoul*; to ſhew that yet *Emanuel* had Grace for the wretched Town of *Manſoul*.

Diabolus's new Prank.

When *Diabolus* ſaw the White-flag hanged out again, and knowing that it was not for him but *Manſoul*; he caſt in his Mind to play another Prank, to wit, to ſee if *Emanuel* would raiſe his Siege and be gone upon promiſe of a Reformation. So he came down to the Gate one Evening, a good while after the Sun was gone down, and calls to ſpeak with *Emanuel*, who preſently came down to the Gate, and *Diabolus* ſaith unto him.

His Speech to Emanuel.

Foraſmuch as thou makeſt it appear by the White Flag, that thou art wholly given to Peace and Quiet; I thought meet to acquaint thee, that we are ready to accept thereof upon Terms which thou mayeſt admit.

I know that thou art given to Devotion, and that Holineſs pleaſes thee; yea, that thy great end in making a War upon Manſoul, *is, that it may be an holy Habitation. Well, draw off thy Forces from the Town, and I will bend* Manſoul *to thy* Bow.

Diabolus would be Emanuels Deputy, and he would turn Reformer.

First, *I will lay down all Acts of Hoſtility againſt thee, and will be willing to become thy Deputy, and will as I have formerly been againſt thee, now ſerve thee in the Town of* Manſoul. *And more particularly,*

1. *I will perſwade* Manſoul *to receive thee for their Lord, and I know that they will do it the ſooner, when they ſhall underſtand that I am thy Deputy.*

2. *I will ſhew them wherein they have Erred, and that Tranſgreſſion ſtands in the way to life.*

3. *I will ſhew them the Holy Law unto which they muſt conform, even that which they have broken.*

4. *I will preſs upon them the neceſſity of a Reformation according to Law.*

5. *And moreover that none of theſe things may fail, I my ſelf at my own proper coſt and charge, will ſet up and maintain a ſufficient Miniſtry, beſides Lectures in* Manſoul.

6. *Thou ſhalt receive as a token of our Subjection to thee continually Year by Year, what thou ſhalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in token of our Subjection to thee.*

The Anſwer.

Then ſaid *Emanuel* to him, O full of Deceit, how moveable are thy Ways! how often has thou changed and re-changed, if ſo be thou mighteſt ſtill keep poſſeſſion of my *Manſoul*, tho' as has been plainly declared before, I am the right Heir thereof? Often haſt thou made thy Propoſals already, nor is this laſt a whit better than they, 2 *Cor.* 11. 14. *And failing to deceive when thou ſhew'dſt thy ſelf in thy Black; thou haſt now transformed thy ſelf into an Angel of light, and wouldeſt to deceive, be now as a Miniſter of Righteouſneſs.*

But know thou, O Diabolus, *that nothing muſt be regarded that thou canſt propound, for nothing is done by thee but to deceive; thou neither haſt Conſcience to God, nor Love to the Town of* Manſoul; *whence then ſhould theſe thy ſayings ariſe, but from Sinful Craft and Deceit? He that can lift and will propound what he pleaſes,*

Diabolus has no Conſcience to God nor Love to Manſoul.

and that therewith he may deſtroy them that
him, is to be abandoned with all that he ſhall
it if Righteouſneſs be ſuch a Beauty-Spot in
res now, how is it that Wickedneſs was ſo cloſely
by thee before? But this is by the By.
talkeſt now of a Reformation in Manſoul, *and*
u thy ſelf, if I will pleaſe, will be at the head
Reformation, all the while knowing that the
proficiency that Man can make in the Law, and
breouſneſs thereof, will amount to no more for
ng away of the Curſe from Manſoul, than juſt
g at all; for a Law being broken by Manſoul, *that*
fore upon a ſuppoſition of the breach thereof a
renounced againſt him for it of God,
er by his obeying of the Law, de- He know that
mſelf therefrom. (To ſay nothing that will do no
t a Reformation is like to be ſet up good which yet
ſoul, when the Devil is become the he propounds
or of Vice) Thou knoweſt that all for the Health
ou haſt now ſaid in this matter is of Manſoul.
but Guile and Deceit; and as it was the Firſt,
the laſt Card that thou haſt to play, Many there
do diſcern thee, when thou ſheweſt them thy
a Foot; but in thy White, thy Light, and in thy
rmation thou art ſeen but of a few: But thou
t do thus with my Manſoul, O Diabolus, *for I*
love my Manſoul.
les, I am not come to put Manſoul *upon Works*
thereby, ſhould I do ſo, I ſhould be like unto thee)
m come, that by me, and by what I have and ſhall
Manſoul, *they may to my Father be reconciled;*
by their Sin they have provoked him to anger;
ugh by the Law they cannot obtain Mercy.
talketh of ſubjecting of this Town
t when none deſireth it at thy Hands. All things
ſent by my Father to poſſeſs it: my muſt be new
nd to guide it by the Skilfulneſs of in Manſoul.
nds into ſuch a conformity to him as ſhall be plea-
his ſight. I will therefore poſſeſs it my ſelf, I
oſſeſs and caſt thee out: I will ſet up mine own

Standard in the midſt of them: I will alſo govern them by new Laws. new Officers, new Motives, and new Ways: Yea I will pull down this Town and build it again, and it ſhall be as thought it had not been, and it ſhall then be the Glory of the whole Univerſe.

Diabolus confounded.

When *Diabolus* heard this, and perceived that he was diſcovered in all his Deceits, he was confounded and utterly put to a Nonplus; but having in himſelf the Fountain of Iniquity, Rage, and Malice againſt both *Shaddai* and his Son, and the Beloved Town of *Manſoul*, what doth he but ſtrengthen himſelf what he could to give freſh Battel to the Noble Prince *Emanuel*? So then, now we muſt have another Fight before the Town of *Manſoul* is taken. Come up then to the Mountains, you that love to ſee Military Actions, and behold by both ſides how the fatal Blow is given, while one ſeeks to hold and the other ſeeks to make himſelf maſter of the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

New preparation for to Fight.

Diabolus therefore having withdrawn himſelf from the Wall to his Force that was in the Heart of the Town of *Manſoul*, *Emanuel* alſo returned to the Camp, and both of them after their divers way, put themſelves into a poſture fit to bid Battel one to another.

Diabolus deſpairs of holding of Manſoul, and therefore contrives to do it what miſchief he can.

Diabolus as filled with deſpair of retaining in his Hands the famous Town of *Manſoul*, reſolved to do what miſchief he could (if indeed he could do any) to the Army of the Prince, and to the Famous Town of *Manſoul*, for alas it was not the happineſs of the ſilly Town of *Manſoul* that was deſigned by *Diabolus*, but the utter ruin and over-throw thereof; as now is enough in view. *Mar*, 26, 27. Wherefore he commands his Officers that they ſhould then when they ſee that they could hold the Town no longer, do it what harm and miſchief they could, rending and tearing of *Men Women* and Children. For ſaid he, we had better *quite demoliſh* the Place, leave it like a ruinous *heap than ſo* leave it that it may be an Habitation

manuel again knowing that the next Battle would
: in his being made Master of the Place, gave out a
ral Commandment to all his Officers, high Captains
Men of War, to be sure to shew themselves Men of
r against *Diabolus*, and all *Diabolonians*; but fa-
rable merciful, and meek to all the old Inhabitants
Manſoul. Bend therefore, said the Noble Prince, the
:eſt Front of the Battle, against *Diabolus* and his Men,
o the Day being come, the Command was given
the Princes Men did bravely ſtand to their Arms;
did as before, bend their main Force
inſt *Ear-gate* and *Eye gate*. The word
: then, *Manſoul* is won; ſo they made
ir Aſſault upon the Town. *Diabolus*
: as faſt as he could with the main of his
wer, made reſiſtance from within, and
high Lords and chief Captains for a time fought
y cruelly againſt the Princes Army.

The Battel joined, and they Fight on both ſides Fiercely.

But after three or four notable Charges
the Prince and his Noble Captains,
gate was broke open, and the Bars
Bolts were with it was uſed to be faſtſhut up againſt
Prince were broken into a Thouſand pieces. Then
the Princes Trumpets ſound, the Captains thou-
Town ſhake, and *Diabolus* retreat to his hold. Well,
:n the Princes Forces had broken open the Gate,
ſelf came up and did ſet his Throne
t; alſo he ſet his Standard thereby, up
: Mount that before his Men was caſt
to place the mighty Slings thereon.
e Mount was called Mount *Hearwell*,
re therefore the Prince abode, to wit,
d by the going in at the gate. He commanded alſo
t the Golden Slings ſhould yet be played upon the
wn, eſpecially againſt the Caſtle, because for ſhel-
thither was *Diabolus* retreated. Now from *Ear-gate*
ſtreet was ſtrait even to the Houſe of Mr. *Recor-*
that was ſo before *Diabolus* took the Town, and
d by his Houſe ſtood the Caſtle, which Diabolus for
ng time had made his Irkſome Den. The Captains

Ear-gate broke open

The Princes Standard ſet up, and the Slings are plaid ſtill at the Caſtle.

thereof did quickly clear the Street by the uſe of their Slings, ſo that way was made up to the Heart of the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, and Captain *Judgment*, ſhould forthwith march up the Town to the old * Gentleman's Gate. Then did the Captains in moſt warlike manner enter into the town of *Manſon*, and marching in with flying Colours, they came up to the *Recorder's* Houſe, (and that was almoſt as ſtrong as was the Caſtle.) Battering Rams they took alſo with them to plant againſt the caſtle gates. When they were come to the houſe of Mr. *Conſcience*, they knocked and demanded entrance. Now the old Gentleman not knowing as yet fully their deſign, kept his Gates ſhut all the time of this Fight. Wherefore *Boanerges* demanded entrance at his gates, and no man making anſwer, he gave it one ſtroke with the Head of a Ram, and this made the old Gentleman ſhake, and his Houſe to tremble and totter. Then came Mr. Recorder down to the Gate, and as he could with quivering Lips he ask'd who was there? *Boanerges* anſwer'd, we are the Captains and Commanders of the great *Shaddai*, and of the bleſſed *Emanuel* his Son, and we demand Poſſeſſion of your Houſe for the uſe of our noble Prince. And with that the battering Ram gave the Gate another ſhake: This made the old Gentleman tremble the more, yet durſt he not put open the Gate: Then the King's Forces march'd in, namely the three brave Captains mentioned before. Now the Recorder's Houſe was a place of much convenience for *Emanuel*, not only becauſe it was near and fronted the Caſtle, the Den where now *Diabolus* was; for he was now afraid to come out of his hold. As for Mr. Recorder, the Captains carried it very reſervedly to him; as yet he knew nothing of the great Deſigns of *Emanuel*; ſo that he did not know what judgment to make, nor what would be the end of ſuch Thundring beginnings.

* Conſcience they go up to the Recorder's Houſe.

They demand entrance.

They go in.

They do keep themſelves reſervedly from the Recorder.

It was alſo noiſed in the Town how the Re
houſe was poſſeſſed, his Rooms
p and his palace made the Seat
s; and no ſooner was it noiſed
but they took the alarm as warmly, and gave
o others of his Friends (and you know as

His Houſe the Seat of War.

a Snow-ball loſes nothing by rolling) ſo in little time the whole Town was poſſeſſed, that they muſt expect nothing from the Prince but Deſtruction; and the ground of the buſineſs was this, the Recorder trembled; and the Captains carried it ſtrangely to the Recorder; ſo many came to ſee, but when they with their own Eyes did behold the Captains in the Palace, and their Battering Rams ever playing at the Caſtle Gates to beat them down; they were riveted in their Fears, and it made them as in a maze. And as I ſaid, the Men of the Houſe would encreaſe all this, for whoever came to him, or diſcourſed with him, nothing would he talk of, tell them, or hear, but that Death and Deſtruction now attended *Manſoul*.

The Office of Conſcience when he is awakened.

For (quoth the old Gentleman) *you are all of you ſenſible that we all have been Traytors to that once deſpiſed, but now famouſly Victorious and Glorious Prince* Emanuel, *for he now, as you ſee doth not only lye in cloſe Siege about us, but hath forced his entrance in at our Gates; moreover* Diabolus *flies before him, and he hath as you behold, made of my Houſe a Garriſon againſt the Caſtle were he is. I for my Part have Tranſgreſſed greatly (and he that is clean it is well for him.) But, I ſay, I have Tranſgreſſed greatly, in keeping of ſilence when I ſhould have ſpoken, and in perverting of Juſtice when I ſhould have executed the ſame True, I have ſuffer'd ſomething at the Hands of* Diabolus *for taking part with the Laws of King* Shaddai, *but that alas! what will that do! Will that make compenſation for the Rebellions and Treaſons that I have done, and have ſuffered without gainſaying, to be committed in the Town of* Manſoul? *O I tremble to think what will be the end of this ſo dreadful and ſo ireful a beginning!*

Now while theſe brave Captains were thus buſie in the Houſe of the old *Recorder*, Captain *Execution* was buſie in other parts of the Town, in ſecuring the ſtreets and the Walls. He alſo hunted the Lord *Will* ſorely, he ſuffered him not to reſt in any corner. He purſued him ſo hard that he drove his Men

them ſerved be Re

om him and made him glad to thruſt his lead into a Hole. Alſo this mighty Warriour did cut three of the Lord *Willbewill*'s Officers down to the Ground; one was Old Mr. *Prejudice*, he that had his Crown crack't in the Mutiny; this Man was made by my Lord *Willbewill* Keeper of *Ear-gate*, and fell by the Hand of Captain *Execution*. There was alſo one Mr. *Back-ward to all but nought*, and he alſo was one of Lord *Willbewill*'s Officers. and was the Captain of the two Guns, that once were mounted on the Top of *Ear gate*, he alſo was cut down to the Ground by the Hands of Captain *Execution*. Beſides theſe two there was another, a Third, and his Name was Captain *Treacherous*, a Vile Man this was, but one that *Willbewill* did put a great deal of confidence in, but him alſo did this Captain *Execution* cut down to the Ground with the reſt.

The brave exploits of Capt. Execution.

Old Prejudice Slain.

He alſo made a very great Slaughter among my Lord *Willbewill*'s Soldiers, killing many that were Stout and Sturdy, and Wounding of many that for *Diabolus* were nimble and active. But all theſe were *Diabolonians*, there was not a Man, a Native of *Manſoul* hurt.

Other Feats of War were alſo likewiſe performed by other of the Captains, as at *Eye-gate*, were Captain *Goodhope* and Captain *Charity* had a charge, was great Execution done; for the Captain *Goodhope* with his own Hands, Slew one Captain *Blindfold*, the Keeper of that Gate; this *Blindfold* was Captain of a Thouſand Men, and they were they that fought with *Mauls*; he alſo purſued his Men, Slew many, and Wounded more, and made the reſt hide their Heads in Corners.

Capt. Goodhope doth slay Capt. Blindfold

There were alſo at that Gate Mr. *Ill pauſe*, of whom you have heard before, he was an Old Man, and had a Beard that reached down to his Girdle, the ſame was he that was Orator to *Diabolus*, he did much miſchief in the Town of *Manſoul*, and fell by the Hand of Captain Goodhope.

And Old Ill-pauſe.

That ſhall I ſay? The Diabolonians in theſe Days

lay dead in every Corner, though too many ye alive in *Manſoul.*

The Old Townſmen meet and conſult.

Now the old Recorder, and my *Underſtanding*, with ſome others c Chief of the Town, to wit, ſuch as they muſt ſtand and fall with th mous Town of *Manſoul*, came to upon a Day, and after conſultation had, did joi gree to draw up a Petition, and to ſend it to *Em* now while he ſat in the Gate of *Manſoul*, ſo they up their Petition to *Emanuel*. the Contents w of where this, *That they the O habitants of the deplorable Town of* ſoul, *confeſſed their Sin, and were that they had offended his Princely M and prayed that he would ſpare Lives.*

The Town. does Petition, and are anſwered with ſilence.

Untothis Petition he gave no anſwer at all, an did trouble them yet ſo much the more. Now a while the Captains that were in th corder's Houſe were playing with Battering Rams at the Gates of the to beat them down. ſo after ſome Labour and Travel, the Gate of the Caſtle th called *Impregnable*, was beaten open, and broke ſeveral Splinters; and ſo a way made to go up Hold in which *Diabolus* had hid himſelf, Then Tidings were ſent down to *Ear-gate*, for *Emanu* abode there, to let him know that a way was in at the Gates of the Caſtle of *Manſoul*. But O the Trumpets at the Tidings ſounded through Princes Camp, for that now the War was ſo n end, and *Manſoul* it ſelf of being ſet free!

The Caſtle Gate broke open.

Emanuel Marches into Manſoul.

Then the Prince aroſe from the where he was, and took with him of his Men of War as were fitte that Expedition, and marched u Street of *Manſoul* to the old Recorder's Houſe.

Now the Prince himſelf was Clad all in Arm Gold, and ſo he marched up the Town, with hi

ard born before him; but, he kept his Countenance much reſerved all the way as he went, ſo that the People could not tell how to gether to themſelves Love or Hatred by his Looks. Now as he marched up the Street, the Towſolk came out at every Door to ſee, and could not but be taken with his Perſon, and the Glory thereof, but wondered at the reſervedneſs of his Countenance; for as yet he ſpake more to them by his Actions and Works, than he did by Words or Smiles. But alſo poor *Manſoul* (as in ſuch Caſes all are apt to do) they Interpreted the Carriage of *Emanuel* to them, as did *Joſeph's* Brethren his to them, even all the quite contrary way: For thought they if *Emanuel* Loved us he would ſhew it to us by Word or Carriage, but none of theſe he doth, therefore *Emanuel* Hates us.

How they Interpret Emanuel's Carriage.

Now if *Emanuel* Hates us, then *Manſoul* ſhall be Slain, then *Manſoul* ſhall become a Dunghill. They knew that they had Tranſgreſſed his Father's Law, and that againſt him they had been in with *Diabolus* his Enemy. They alſo knew that the Prince *Emanuel* knew all this; for they were convinced that he was an Angel of God, to know all things that are done in the Earth. And this made them think that their condition was miſerable, and that the good Prince would make them deſolate.

And thought they, what time ſo fit to do this in, as now, when he has the Bridle of *Manſoul* in his Hand? And this I took ſpecial notice of, that the Inhabitants (notwithſtanding all this) could not; no, they could not, when they ſee him march through the Town, but Cringe, Bow, Bend, and were ready to lick the Duſt off his Feet. They alſo wiſhed a Thouſand times over, that he would become their Prince and Captain, and would become their Protection. They would alſo one to another talk of the comelineſs of his Perſon, and how much for glory and valour he out ſtript the great ones of the World But poor Hearts, as to themſelves their Thoughts would change and go upon all manner of *Extreams*, *Yea*, through the Working of them back-ward, and forward, *Manſoul* became as a Ball toſſed

a

They Sing.

And they said, he had led Captivity Captive, he hath spoiled Principalities and Powers, *Diabolus* is subjected to the Power of the Sword; and made the object of all derision.

The Reformades Joy.

Those also that Rode Reformades, and that came down to see the Battel, shouted with that greatness of Voice, and Sung with such Melodious Notes, that they caused them that dwell in the highest orbs to open their Windows, put out their Heads, and look down to see the cause of that Glory, *Luke* 15. 7, 10.

The Men of Mansoul taken with Emanuel.

The Townsmen also, so many of them as saw this sight, were as it were astonished, while they looked betwixt the Earth and the Heavens. True, they could not tell what would be the Issue of things as to them all things being done in such excellent Methods; and I cannot tell how, but things in the management of them seemed to cast a smile towards the Town, so that their Eyes, their Heads their Hearts, and their Minds, and all that they had, were taken and held while they observed *Emanuel's* order,

So when the brave Prince had finished this part of his Triumph over *Diabolus* his Foe, he turned him up in the midst of his Contempt and Shame, having given him a charge no more to be a Possessor of *Mansoul*. Then when he from *Emanuel*; and out of the midst of his Camp to Inherit the Parched places in a Salt Land, seeking rest but finding none, *Mat* 12. 34.

Now Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction*, were both of them Men of very great Majesty, their Face were like the Faces of Lions, and their Words like the Roaring of the Sea; and they still quartered in Mr. *Conscience's* House, of whom mention was made before. When therefore the High and Mighty Prince had thus far finished his Triumph over *Diabolus*, the Townsmen had more leisure to view and to behold the Actions of these Noble Captains. But the Captains carried it with that Terror

The carriage of Boanerges, and of Capt. Conviction do crush the Spirit of Mansoul.

'errour and dread in all that they did (any you may e ſure that they had private Inſtructions ſo to do) hat they kept the Town under continual Heart aking, nd cauſed (in their Apprehenſion) the well being of *Manſoul* for the future, to hand in doubt before them, that (for ſome conſiderable time) they neither new what reſt or Eaſe, or Peace, or Hope meant.

Nor did the Prince himſelf, as yet, abide in the own of *Manſoul*, but in his Royal Pavilion in the amp, and in the midſt of his Fathers Forces. So at time convenient, he ſent ſpecial Orders to Captain *Boanerges*, to Summons *Manſoul*, the whole of the ownſmen into the Caſtle Yard, and then and there efore their Faces, to take my Lord *Underſtanding*, Mr. *Conſcience* and that Notable one the Lord *Willbewill*, and put them all Three n Ward, and that they ſhould ſet a ſtrong Guard upon them there, until his Pleaſure concerning them was further known. The which Orders when the Captains had put them in Execution, made no ſmall Additions to the Fears of the Town of *Manſoul*: For now o their thinking, were their former fears of the Ruin f *Manſoul* confirmed. Now, what Death they ſhould ie, and how long they ſhould be in Dying, was that hich moſt perplexed their Heads and Hearts: yea, hey were afraid that *Emanuel* would command them all nto the Deep, the Place that the Prince *Diabolus* was fraid of; for they knew they had deſerved it. Alſo o Die by the Sword in the Face of the Town, and n the open way of Diſgrace, from the Hand of ſo good nd ſo Holy a Prince, that (two) troubled them ſore, the Town was alſo greatly troubled for the Men committed to Ward, for that they were their ſtay and their guide, and for that they believed that if thoſe Men were put off, their Execution would be but the beginning of the Ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. Wherefore what do they, but together, with the Men in Priſon, draw up a *Petition to the* Prince, and ſent it to Emanuel

The Prince commands and the Captains put the three chief of Manſoul in Ward

Manſoul greatly diſtreſſed

They ſend a Petition to Emanuel by the Hand of Mr. Wouldlive.

by the Hand of Mr. *Wouldlive*. So he went and came to the Prince's Quarters, and preſented the Petition: The ſum of which was this.

Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over Diabolus, *and Conqueror of the Town of* Manſoul. *We the miſerable inhabitants of that moſt woful Corporation, do humbly beg that we may find favour in thy ſight, and remember not againſt us former tranſgreſſions, nor yet the ſins of the chief of our Town, but ſpare us according to the greatneſs of thy mercy, and let us not die, but live in thy ſight: So ſhall we be willing to be thy ſervants, and if thou ſhalt think fit, to gather our Meat under thy Table.* Amen.

They are anſwer'd with Silence.

So the Petitioner went as was ſaid with his Petition to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his Hand, but ſent him away with Silence. This ſtill afflicted the Town of *Manſoul*, but yet conſidering that now they muſt either petition or die, for now they could not do any thing elſe, therefore they conſulted again, and ſent another Petition, which was much after the form and method of the former.

And when the Petition was drawn up, by whom ſhould they ſend it was the next queſtion; for they would not ſend this by him by whom they ſent the firſt, (for they thought that the Prince had taken ſome offence at the manner of his deportment before him) ſo they attempted to make Captain *Conviction* their Meſſenger with it, but he ſaid, *That he neither durſt nor would petition* Emanuel *for Traytors; nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rebels.* Yet withal, ſaid he, our Prince is good, and you may adventure to ſend it by the Hand of one of your Town; provided he went with a Rope about his head and pleaded nothing but Mercy.

They petition again.

They cannot tell by whom to ſend it.

Well, they made through fear their delays as long as *they could*, and longer than delays were good, but fearing at laſt the dangerouſneſs of them, they thought, but with

with many a fainting in their minds, to ſend their P
ſit on by Mr. *Deſires awake*; ſo they ſent for Mr. *D*
res awake; now he dwelt in a very mean cottage i
Manſoul, and he came at his neighbours requeſt. S
they told him what they had done, and what the
would do concerning petitioning, and that they d
deſire of him that he would go therewith to the Princ
Then ſaid Mr. *Deſires-awake*, why ſhould
not I do the beſt I can to ſave ſo famous
a Town as *Manſoul* from deſerved deſtru-
ction? They therefore delivered the Pe-
tition to him, and told him how he muſt
addreſs himſelf to the Prince, and wiſht him ten tho
ſand good ſpeeds. So he comes to the Prince's Pavi
on, as the firſt, and asked to ſpeak with his Majeſty
So word was carried to *Emanuel*, and the Prince car
out to the Man. When Mr. *Deſires awake* ſaw the Princ
he fell flat with his face to the Ground, and cried ou
O that Manſoul might live before thee! and
with that he preſented the Petition. The
which when the Prince had read he turned
away for while and wept, but refraining himſelf
turn'd again to the Man (who all this while lay cr
ing at his Feet at the firſt) and ſaid to him, *Go t
way to thy Place, and I will conſider of thy requeſts.*

Mr. Deſire awake go with the P tition.

His Enter tainment.

Now you may think that they of *Manſoul* that h
ſent him what with guilt, and what with fear, left th
Petition ſhould be rejected, could not but look wi
many a long look, and that too with ſtrange workin
of Heart, to ſee what would become of their Petitio
At laſt they ſaw their Meſſenger coming
back; ſo when he was come, they asked
him how he fared? what *Emanuel* ſaid?
And what was become of the Petition?
But he told them that he would be ſilent
till he came to the Priſon to my Lord Mayor, my Lo
Willbewill, and Mr. *Recorder*. So he went forwards t
wards the Priſon houſe, where the Men of *Manſoul* l
bound. But O! what a Multitude flocked after to he
what the Meſſenger ſaid. So when he was come, and h

His return and anſwer to them t ſent him.

Th

ſhewn himſelf at the gate of the Priſon, my Lord Mayor himſelf lookt as white as a Clout, the *Recorder* alſo did quake; but they asked and ſaid, *Come good Sir, what did the great Prince ſay to you?* Then ſaid Mr. *Deſire-awake*, when I came to my Lord's Pavilion, I called, and he came forth; ſo I fell proſtrate at his Feet, and delivered to him my Petition. (for the greatneſs of his Perſon, and the Glory of his Countenance would not ſuffer me to ſtand upon my Legs.) Fow as he received the Petition, I cried *O that* Manſoul *might live before thee!* So when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned him about and ſaid to his Servant, *Go thy way to thy Place again, and I will conſider of thy requeſts.* The Meſſenger added moreover, and ſaid, *The Prince to whom you ſent me, is ſuch a one for Beauty and Glory, that whoſo ſees him muſt both love and fear him: I for my part can do no leſs, but I known not what will be the end of theſe things.* At this Anſwer they were all at a ſtand, both they in Priſon, and they that followed the Meſſenger thither to hear the News, nor knew they what, or what manner of Interpretation to put upon what the Prince had ſaid. Now when the Priſon was cleared of the throng, the Priſoners among themſelves began to Comment upon *Emanuel's* Words. My Lord Mayor ſaid, *that the Anſwer did not look with a rugged face*; but *Willbewill* ſaid, *it betokened Evil*; and the Recorder, *that it was a Meſſenger of Death.* Now they that were left, and that ſtood behind, and ſo could not ſo well hear what the Priſoners ſaid, ſome of them catcht hold of one piece of a Sentence, and ſome on a bit of another, ſome took hold of what the Meſſenger ſaid and ſome of the Priſoners judgment thereon, ſo none had the right underſtanding of things; but you cannot imagine what work theſe People made, and what a confuſion there was in *Manſoul* now.

Manſoul confounded at the anſwer.

The Priſoners judgment upon the Princes Anſwer.

Miſgiving Thoughts breed confuſion in Manſoul

For preſently they that had heard what was ſaid flew *about the Town*, one crying one thing, and another the

uite contrary, and both were ſure enough they rue, for they did hear they ſaid with their Ears was ſaid, and therefore could not be deceived. would ſay, *we muſt all be killed*, another would *We muſt all be ſaved*; and a Third would ſay, *that rince would not be concerned with* Manſoul; and urth, *that the Priſoners muſt be ſuddenly put to* b. And as I ſaid, every one ſtood to it, that he his tale the righteſt; and that all others but he out. Wherefore *Manſoul* had now Moleſtation up- loleſtation, nor could any Man know on what to the Sole of his Foot; for one would go by now, as he went, if he heard his Neighbour tell his tale, to re he would tell the quite contrary, and both would l in it that he told the Truth. Nay ſome of them got this Story by the end, *That the Prince did in- to put* Manſoul *to the Sword*. And it begun to be Dark, wherefore *Manſoul* was in ſad perplexity all Night until next Morning.

Manſoul in perplxity.

ut ſo far as I could gather by the beſt information uld get, all this Hubbub came through the Words the *Recorder* ſaid when he told them, in his Judgment the Prince's anſwer *a Meſſenger of Death*, 'Twas this that l the Town, and that began the fright in *Manſoul*; *Manſoul* in former times did uſe to count that Mr. *rder* was a Seer, that his Sentance was equal *e beſt of Oracles*; and thus was *Manſoul* a terror : ſelf.

What willnot Guilt do?

nd now did they begin to feel what was the ef- s of ſtobborn Religion, and unlawful reſiſtance a- ſt their Prince. I ſay they now began to feel the ts thereof by guilt and fear that now had ſwal- ld them up; and who more involved in the one they that were moſt in the other, to wit the chief he Town of *Manſoul*?

o be brief, when the fame of the ht was out of the Town, and the Priſon- ad a little recovered themſelves, they

They reſolve to Petition a- gain.

take

take to themſelves ſome heart, and think to P
the Prince for life again. So they did dra
Third Petition; the Contents whereof was th

Their Petition. *Prince* Emanuel *the great, Lord Worlds, and Maſter of Mercy, we t wretched, miſerable, dying Town of* Manſoul, *do unto thy great and glorious Majeſty, that we have againſt thy Father and Thee, and are no more w be called thy* Manſoul, *but rather to be caſt into t If thou wilt ſlay us we have deſerved it. If thou w demn us to the deep, we cannot but ſay thou art Rig We cannot complain whatever thou doſt. or howev carrieſt it towards us. But Oh! let mercy reign let it be extended to us! O let mercy take hold u and free us from our Tranſgreſſions, and we will thy Mercy, and of thy Judgments.* Amen.

Prayer attended with difficulty.

This Petition when drawn up w ſigned to be ſent to the Prince as th but who ſhould carry it, that was th ſtion. Some ſaid, let him do it tha with the firſt, but others thought not good to d and that becauſe he ſped no better. Now there

Old Good-deed propounded as a fit perſon to carry the Petition, the Old Recorder oppoſes it and he is rejected.

Old Man in the Town, and his Nam Mr. *Good deed.* A Man that bare the Name, but had nothing of th ture of the thing; now ſome w ſending of him, but the Recorder no means for that: *For,* ſaid he, *ſtand in need of, and are pleadi Mercy, wherefore to ſend our Petitio Man of his Name, will ſeem to croſs the Petit ſelf, ſhould we make Mr.* Good-deed *our Me when our Petition cries for Mercy?*

Beſides, quoth the old Gentleman, *ſhould the now, as he receives the Petition, ask him, and ſay, is thy Name? And no body knows but he will; ſhould ſay, Old* Good-deed; *what think you, wo maneul ſay but this; Ay, is Old* Good-deed *yet Manſoul, then let Old* Good-deed *ſave you from Diſtreſſes. And if he ſays ſo,* I am ſure we are ſo

bouſand of old Good-deeds *ſave* Manſoul.
:r the Recorder had given in his Reaſons, why
'ood deed ſhould not go with this Petition to *Ema-*
the reſt of the Priſoners and Chief of *Manſoul*
d it alſo, and ſo Old *Good deed* was laid aſide,
ey agreed to ſend Mr. *Deſires awake* again; ſo
:nt for him, and deſir'd him that he would a Se-
ime go with their Petition to the Prince, and
dily told them he would. But they bid him that
/ wiſe he ſhould take heed that in no W rd or
ige he gave offence to the Prince, for by doing
ought we can tell, you may bring *Manſoul* into
leſtruction, ſaid they.

n Mr. *Deſires-awake*, when he ſaw e muſt go on this errand, beſought hey would grant that Mr. *Wet-Eyes* go with him. Now this *Wet-Eyes* near Neighbour of Mr. *Deſires*, a Man, a Man of a broken Spirit, yet one that could well to a Petition. So they granted that he ſhould :h him. Wherefore they addreſs themſelves to buſineſs; Mr. *Deſires* put a Rope upon his head, Ir. *Wet-Eyes* went with his Hands wringing to- r. Thus they went to the Prince's Pavilion.

Mr. Deſires awake goes again and takes one Wet-eyes with him.

w when they went to Petition this third time, were not without thoughts that by often coming might be a burden to the Prince. Wherefore they were come to the door of his Pavilion, they nade their Apology for themſelves, and for their ig to trouble *Emanuel* ſo often; and they ſaid, :hey came not hither to day, *for that delighted to hear themſelves talk; but at neceſſity cauſed them to come to his y; they could they ſaid, have no reſt for Night, becauſe of their Tranſgreſſions againſt* lai, *and againſt* Emanuel *his Son. They alſo thought ome misbehaviour of Mr.* Deſires awake, *the laſt might give diſtaſte to his Highneſs; and ſo cauſe he returned from ſo merciful a Prince empty, and ut countenance.* So when they had made this A-

Their Apology for their coming again.

pology

pology, Mr. *Deſires-awake* caſt himſelf proſtrate upon the Ground as at the firſt, at the Feet of the mighty Prince ſaying, *Oh! that* Manſoul *might live before thee!* ſo he delivered his Petition. The Prince when having read the Petition, turned a ſide a while as before, and coming again to the place were the Petitioner lay on the Ground, he demmanded what his Name was and of what eſteem in the account of *Manſoul?* For that he above all the Multitude in *Manſoul*, ſhould be ſent to him on ſuch an Errand. Then ſaid the Mante the Prince, *O let not my Lord be angry; and why enquireſt thou after the Name of ſuch a dead Dog as I am? Paſs by I pray thee, and take not Notice of whom I am, becauſe there is as thou very well knoweſt, ſo great a diſproportion between me and thee. Why the Townſmen choſe to ſend me on this Errand to my Lord, is beſt known to themſelves, but it could not be, for that they thought that I had favour with my Lord For my part I am out of Charity with my ſelf, who then ſhould be in Love with me? Yet live I would, and ſo would I, that my Townſmen ſhould; and becauſe both they and my ſelf are guilty of great Tranſgreſſions, therefore they have ſent me, and I am come in their Names to beg of my Lord for Mercy. Let it pleaſe thee therefore to incline to Mercy, but ask not what thy Servants are.*

The Prince taketh with them.

Mr. Deſires free Speech to his Prince.

Then ſaid the Prince, and what is he that is become thy companion in this ſo Weighty a Mater? So Mr. *Deſires* told *Emanuel* that he was a poor Neighbour of his, and one of his moſt intimate Aſſociates, and his Name ſaid he, may it pleaſe your moſt Excellent Majeſty, is *Wet Eyes* of the Town of *Manſoul*. I know that there are many of that Name that are nought, but I hope 'twill be no Offence to my Lord, that I have brought my poor Neighbour with me.

Then Mr. *Wet-Eyes* fell on his face to the Ground, and made this Apology for his coming with his *Neighbour* to his Lord.

Lord, quoth he, what I am, I
my ſelf, nor whether my Name Mr. Wet-Eyes
or true, eſpecially when I begin Apology for
what ſome have ſaid, namely that his coming
e was given me, becauſe Mr. Re- with his
e was my Father. Good Men have Neighbour.
ldren, and the ſincere do often times beget Hy-

My Mother alſo called me by this Name from
lle, but whether becauſe of the moiſtneſs of my
or becauſe of the ſoftneſs of my Heart, I cannot
ſee dirt in mine own Tears, and Filthineſs in the
of my Prayers. But I pray thee (and all this while
nleman wept) that thou wouldeſt not remember
t us our Tranſgreſſion, nor take offence at the un-
iedneſs of thy Servants, but mercifully paſs by the
Manſoul, and refrain from the glorifying of thy
: no longer.

: at his bidding they aroſe, and both ſtood trem-
; before him, and he ſpake to them to this purpoſe.
'e Town of Manſoul hath grievouſly The Princes
lled againſt my Father, in that they Anſwer.
: rejected him from being their King,
did chuſe for themſelves for their Captain, a Liar, a
rderer, and a runagate Slave. For this Diabolus,
your pretended Prince, though once ſo highly account-
of by you, made Rebellion againſt my Father and me,
en in your Palace and high-eſt Court there, thinking to
come a Prince and King. But being there The Original
nely diſcovered and apprehended, and for of Diabolus.
is Wickedneſs bound in Chains, and ſe-
ured to the Pit with thoſe that were his Companions,
e offered himſelf to you, and you have received him.

Now this is, and for a long time hath been an big
affront to my Father; wherefore my Father ſent to yo
a Powerful Army to reduce you to your Obedience. Bu
you know how thoſe Men, their Captains, and the
Councils were eſteemed of you, and what they received
Your Hand. You Rebelled againſt them, you ſhut yo
Gates upon them, you bid them Battel, you fought t
and fought for Diabolus againſt them. So they w

my Father for more Power, and I with my Men a
to subdue you. But as you treated the Servants so yo
ed their Lord. You stood up in hostile manner ag
you shut up your Gates against me, you turned th
Ear to me, and resisted as long as you could; bu
have made a Conquest of you. Did you cry to me f
cy so long as you had hopes that you might
against me? But now I have taken the Town,
but why did you not cry before when the White
my Mercy, the Red Flag of Justice, and the Bl
that threatned Execution, where set up to Cite yo
Now I have Conquered your Diabolus, you com
for Favour; but why did you not help me agai
Mighty? Yet I will consider your Petition, a
answer it so as will be for my Glory.

Go bid Captain Boanerges, and Captain Con
bring the Prisoners out to me into the Camp to h
and say you to Captain Judgment, and Captain
tion, stay in the Castle, and take good heed to you
that you keep all quiet in Mansoul, until you sh
further from me: And with that he turned himse
them, and went into his Royal Pavilion again.

So the Petitioners having received this answ
the Prince, returned as at the first, to go to the
panions again. But they had not gone far but th
began to work in their Minds, that no Mercy
was intended by the Prince to *Mansoul*: So the
to the place were the Prisoners lay bound; bu
workings of Mind, about what would become
Soul, had such strong Power over them, that
they were come unto them that sent them, the
scarce able to deliver their Message.

But they came at length to the Gates of the
(now the Townsmen with earnestness were wai
their return) where many met them to know
answer was made to the Petition. Then they cr
to those that were sent, what News from the
and what hath Emanuel said? But they said th
must (as afore) go up to the Prison, and there
their Message. So away they went to the Priso

tude at their Heels, now when ‡ Of Inquisi-
te come to the Gates of the Pri- tive Thoughts.
y told the first part of *Emanuel's* Speech to the
rs, to wit, how he reflected upon their disloyal-
s Father and himself, and how they had chose,
ed with *Diabolus*, had fought for him, hearkn
im, and been ruled by him, but had despised
l his Men. This made the Prisoners look Pale,
Messengers proceeded, and said,
Prince, said moreover, that yet he The Messen-
msider your Petition, and give such gers in telling
hereto as will stand with his Glory. their Tale,
these words were spoken Mr. *Wet-* fright the
e a great sigh. At this they were Prisoners.
emstruck into their Dumps, and could not tell
say; Fear also possest them in marvellous man-
l death seemed to sit upon some of their Eye-
Now there was in the Company a
sharp witted Fellow, a mean Man Old Inquisitive.
e, and his Name was Old *Inquisitive*;
n asked the Petitioners if they had told out e-
ll of what *Emanuel* said. And they answered,
. Then said *Inquisitive*, I thought so indeed.
hat was it more that he said unto you? Then
us'd a while, but at last they brought out all,
the Prince did bid us bid Captain *Boanerges*,
ptain *Conviction*, bring the Prisoners down to
Morrow, and that Captain *Judgment* and Cap-
ecution, should take charge of the Castle and
till they should hear further from him. They
o, *That when the Prince had commanded them*
do, he immediately turned his Back upon them,
into his Royal Pavilion.
Oh how this return, and especially this last
it, *that the Prisoners must go out to the Prince into*
, brake all their Loins in Peaces! Wherefore
e Voice they set up a Cry that reached up to
vens. This done, each of the three prepared him-
e, (and the † Recorder said unto † Conscience.
his was the thing that I feared.)

For they concluded that to Morrow by that the Sun went down, they could be tumbled out of the World. The whole Town alſo counted of no other, but that in their time and order they muſt all Drink of the ſame Cup. Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* ſpent that Night in Mourning and Sackcloth and Aſhes. The Priſoners alſo when the time was come for them to go down before the Prince, dreſſed themſelves in Mourning Attire, with Ropes upon their Heads. The whole Town of *Manſoul* alſo ſhewed themſelves upon the Wall, all Clad in Mourning Weeds, if perhaps the Prince with the ſight thereof might be moved, with Compaſſion. But Oh how the *Buſie bodies* that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, did now concern themſelves! They did run here and there through the Streets of the Town by Companies, crying out as they ran in Tumultuous wiſe, one after one manner and another the quite contrary, to the almoſt utter diſtraction of *Manſoul*.

Vain Thoughts.

Well, the time is come that the Priſoners muſt go down to the Camp, and appear before the Prince. And thus was the manner of their going down: Captain *Boanerges* went with a Guard before them, and Captain *Conviction* came behind, and the Priſoners went down bound in Chains in the midſt; ſo I ſay (the Priſoners went in the midſt) and the Guard went with flying Colours behind and before, but the Priſoners went with drooping Spirits. Or more particularly thus:

The Priſoners had to Tryal.

How they went

The Priſoners went down all in Mourning, they put Ropes upon themſelves; they went on ſmiting of themſelves on the Breaſts, but durſt not lift up their Eyes to Heaven. Thus they went out at the Gate of *Manſoul*, till they came into the midſt of the Prince's Army, the ſight and Glory of which did greatly highten their Affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear, but cry out aloud, O *Unhappy Men*! O *wretched Men of* Manſoul! Their Chains *ſtill mixing* their dolorous Notes, with the Cryes of *the Priſoners*, made the noiſe more Lamentable.

So

So when they were come to the Door of the Princes Pavilion, they caſt themſelves proſtrate upon the Place; then one went in and told his Lord, that the Priſoners were come down. The Prince then aſcended a Throne of State, and ſent for the Priſoners in; who when they came, did Tremble before him; alſo they covered their Faces with Shame. Now as they drew near to the place where he ſat, they threw themſelves down before him: then ſaid the Prince to the Captain *Boanerges*: bid the Priſoners ſtand upon their Feet; then they ſtood trembling before him, and he ſaid, *are you the Men that heretofore were the Servants of* Shadda? And they ſaid *Yes, Lord yes.* Then ſaid the Prince again, *are you the Men that did ſuffer your ſelves to be corrupted and Defiled by that abominable one* Diabolus? And they ſaid, we did more than ſuffer it Lord; for we choſe it of our mind. The Prince asked further, ſaying, *could you have been content that your Slavery ſhou'd have continued under his Tyranny, as long as you had lived?* Then ſaid the Priſoners, *Yes, Lord yes*; for his ways were pleaſing to our Fleſh, and we were grown Aliens to a better State. *And did you* ſaid he, *when I came up againſt this Town of* Manſoul, *heartily wiſh that I might not have the Victory over you?* *Yes, Lord yes*, ſaid they. Then ſaid the Prince, *and what Puniſhment is it think you, that you deſerve at my Hand, for theſe and other your high and mighty Sins?* And they ſaid, *both Death and the Deep Lord; for we have deſerved no leſs.* He asked again, *If they had ought to ſay for themſelves, why the Sentence that they confeſſed that they had deſerved, ſhould not be paſſed upon them?* And they ſaid we can ſay nothing, Lord; thou art Juſt, for we have Sinned. Then ſaid the Prince, *and for what are theſe Ropes upon your Heads?* The Priſoners anſwered, the † Ropes are to bend us withal to the Place of Execution, if Mercy be not pleaſing in thy ſight. *Prov. 5. 22.* So he further ask'd if all the Men in the *Town of Manſoul were in this Confeſſion, as they?*

They fall down proſtrate before him.

They are upon their Tryal

They condemn themſelves.

† Sins.

And

And they answered, *all the Natives, Lord*; but for the † *Diabolonians* that came into our Town, when the Tyrant got Possession of us, we can say nothing for them.

† Powers of the Soul.

Corruptions and Lusts.

Then the Prince commanded that an Herald should be called, and that he should in the midst, and throughout the Camp of *Emanuel* proclaim, † and that with sound of Trumpet, that the Prince, the Son of *Shaddai*, had in his Father's Name and for his Father's Glory, gotten a Perfect Conquest and Victory over *Mansoul*, and *that the Prisoners should follow him and say*, Amen. So this was done as he had commanded.

† A Victory proclaimed

† Joy for the Victory.

And presently the † Musick that was in the upper Region sounded melodiously. The Captains that where in the Camp shouted, and the Soldiers did sing Songs of Triumph to the Prince, the Colours waved in the Wind, and great Joy was every where, only it was wanting as yet in the Hearts of the Men of *Mansoul*.

They are pardoned and are commanded to proclaim it to Morrow in Mansoul.

Then the Prince called for the Prisoners to come and to stand again before him, and they came and stood trembling. And he said unto them, *The Sins, Trespasses iniquities, that you with the whole Town of* Mansoul, *have from time to time committed against my Father and Me. I have Power and commandment from my Father to forgive to the Town of* Mansoul; *and do forgive you accordingly*, And having so said, he gave them written in Parchment, and Sealed with seven Seals, a large and general Pardon, commanding both my Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. Recorder, to proclaim, and cause it to be proclaimed to Morrow by that the Sun is up throughout the whole Town of *Mansoul*.

Their Rags are taken from them.

Moreover the Prince stripped the Prisoners of their Mourning Weeds, and gave them Beauty for Ashes, and the Oyl of Joy for Mourning, and the Garment of

Praise for the Spirit of Heaviness, Isa. 61. 3.

T

Then he gave to each of the Three, Jewels of Gold, and precious Stones, and took away their Ropes, and put Chains of Gold about their Necks, and Ear-rings in their Ears. Now the Prisoners when they did hear the Gracious Words of Prince *Emanuel*, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almost quite away; for the Grace, the Benefit, the Pardon, was sudden Glorious, and so big, that they were not able without staggering to stand up under it. Ye, my Lord *Willbewill* Swounded outright, but the Prince stept to him, put his everlasting Arms under him, Embrac'd him, Kissed him, and bid him be of good cheer, for all should be performed according to his Word. He also did Kiss and Embrace, and Smile upon the other two that were *Willbewill*'s Companions, saying, take these as further Tokens of my Love, Favour and Compassions to you: And I charge you, that you Mr. *Recorder* tell in the Town of *Mansoul*, what you have heard and seen.

A strange alteration

Then were their Fetters broken to pieces before their Faces, and cast into the Air, and their steps were enlarged under them. Then they fell down at the Feet of the Prince, and Kissed his Feet, and wetted them with Tears; also they cryed out with a mighty strong Voice, saying, *Blessed be the Glory of the Lord from this place.* So they were bid rise up, and go to the Town and tell to *Mansoul* what the Prince had done. He commanded also that one with Pipe and Tabor should go and play before them all the way into the Town of *Mansoul*. Then was fulfilled what they never looked for, and they were made to possess that which they never dreamt of. The Prince also called for the Noble Captain *Credence*, and commanded that he and some of his Officers should march before the Noblemen of *Mansoul*, with flying Colours into the Town. He gave also unto Captain *Credence* a charge, that about the time that the Recorder did

Their Guilt

They are sent home with Pipe & Tabor

C. Credence Guards them Home.

When Faith and Pardon meet together Judgment and Execution depart from the Heart.

read the general Pardon in the Town of *Manſou* at that very time he ſhould with flying Colours in at *Eye gate*, with his Ten Thouſand at his and that he ſhou'd ſo go until he came by th Street of the Town, up to the Caſtle Gates, an himſelf ſhould take poſſeſſion thereof, againſt hi came thither. He commanded moreover that he bid Capt. *Judgment* and Capt. *Execution*, to lea ſtrong hold to him, and to withdraw from *Manſo* to return into the Camp with ſpeed unto the

And now was the Town of *Manſoul* alſo del from the Terrour of the firſt Four Captains an Men.

Well, I told you before how the Priſoners we tertained by the Noble Prince *Emanuel*, and ho behaved themſelves before him, and how h them away to their Home with Pipe and Tabor before them. And now you muſt think that thoſe Town, that had all this while waited to hear o Death, could not but be exercis'd with ſadneſs of and with thoughts that pricked like Thorns. could their Thoughts be kept to any one poin Wind blew with them all this while at great unce ties, yea their Hearts were like a Balance that ha diſquieted with a ſhaking Hand. But at laſt as the many a long look look'd over the Wall of *Manſou* thought that they ſaw ſome return to the T and trought again, who ſhould they be too, who they be! at laſt they deſcern'd that they were the ers; but can you imagine how their hearts were ſur with wonder, eſpecially when they perceived what equipage, and with what honour they we home! they went down to the Camp in Blac they came back to the Town in White; they down to the Camp in *Ropes*, they came back in of *Gold*; they went down to the Cam

A ſtrange alteration. Feet in *Fetters*, but came back with *ſteps enlarged under them*; they went a *the Camp looking* for Death; but they came bac *thence with aſſurance* of Life; they went dow

Camp with *heavy* Hearts, but came back again with *Pipe and Tabor* playing before them. So ſoon as they were come to *Eye gate*, the poor and tottering Town of *Manſoul* adventured to give a ſhout; *and they gave ſuch a ſhout as made the Captains in the Princes Army leap at the ſound thereof.* Alas! for them poor Hearts, who could blame them, ſince their dead Friends were come to life again? for 'twas to them as Life from the dead, to ſee the Ancients of the Town of *Manſoul* to ſhine in ſuch ſplendor. They looked for nothing but the *Ax* and the *Block*; but behold! joy and gladneſs, comfort and conſolation, and ſuch melodious notes attending of them, that was ſufficient to make a ſick Man well, *Iſa.* 33. 24. So when they came up they ſaluted each other welcome: Welcome and bleſſed be he that ſpared you. They added alſo, We ſee it is well with you, but how muſt it go with the Town of *Manſoul*? And will it go well with the Town of *Manſoul*, ſaid they? Then anſwered them the *Recorder*, and my Lord Mayor, Oh! Tydings! glad Tydings! good Tydings of good! and of great Joy to poor *Manſoul*! then they gave an other ſhout that made the Earth to ring again. After this they enquired yet more particularly how things went in the Camp, and what meſſage they had from *Emanuel* to the Town. So they told them all paſſages that had happened to them at the Camp, and every thing that the Prince did to them. This made *Manſoul* wonder at the Wiſdom and Grace of the Prince *Emanuel*; then they told them what they had received at his Hands for the whole Town of *Manſoul*: and the *Recorder* delivered it in theſe Words, *Pardon, Pardon, Pardon* for *Manſoul*; and this ſhall *Manſoul* know to Morrow. Then he commanded, and they went and ſummoned *Manſoul* to meet together in the Market-place to Morrow, there to hear their general *Pardon* read.

O the joy of Pardon of Sin.

But who can think what a turn, what a change, what an alteration this hint of things did make in the Countenance of the Town of *Manſoul*! no Man of *Manſoul could ſleep that Night* for Joy; in every Houſe there

was joy and muſick, ſinging and making merry
ling and hearing of *Emanuel's* Happineſs, was t
that *Manſoul* had to do: And this was the bur
all their Song, *Oh! more of this at the riſing*
Sun! more of this to morrow! Who though ye
would one ſay, that this Day would have been
day to us? And who thought, that ſaw our Priſo
down in Irons, that they ſhould b
Town-talk of the King's Mercy. *turned in Chains of Gold! yea, th*
judged themſelves as they went to b
ed of their Judge, were by his Ma
quitted; not for that they were innocent, but
Princes Mercy, and ſent home with Pipe and Tabor

But is this the common Cuſtom of Princes? d
uſe to ſhew ſuch kind of Favours to Traytors? N
is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* h

Now Morning drew on apace, wherefore the
Mayor, the Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*
down to the Market place at the time that the
had appointed, were the Townsfolk were waiti
them; and when they came, they came in that
and in that glory that the Prince had put the
the day before and the ſtreet was lightned wit
Glory: So the *Mayor*, *Recorder*, and my Lord
will drew down to *Mouth-gate*, which was at th
er end of the Market-place, becauſe that of ol
was the Place were they uſed to read publick m
Thither therefore they came in their Robes, and
Tabor went before them. Now the eagerneſs
People to know the full of the matter was grea

The manner of reading the Pardon. Then the *Recorder* ſtood up up
Feet, and firſt beckoning with his
for a ſilence, he read out with a
Voice the Pardon. But when he ca
theſe Words, *The Lord, the Lord God mercif*
gracious, pardoning iniquity, tranſgreſſions and
and to them, *all manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall*
given, &c. *Exod.* 34. *Mark* 3. they could not ſt
but leap for joy. For this you muſt know, tha
was conjoined herewith every Man's Name in

Seals of the Pardon made a brave ſhew.
the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the
the Townſmen run upon the Walls of
n, and leaped thereon for joy, and
emſelves ſeven times with their fa-
rds *Emanuel's* Pavilion, and ſhouted
l for joy, and ſaid, *Let Emanuel live for ever.*
order was given to the young men in *Manſoul*
ſhould ring the Bells for joy (ſo
did ring, and the People ſing, and
k go in every Houſe) in *Manſoul*,
the Prince had ſent home the
ſoners of *Manſoul* with joy, and
ſabor; he commanded his Cap-
h all the Field-Officers and Soldiers through-
army to be ready in that Morning that the
ſhould read the Pardon in *Manſoul*, to do his
pleaſure. So the Morning as I have ſhewed,
ne, juſt as the *Recorder* had made an end of
the Pardon, *Emanuel* commanded that all the
s in the Camp ſhould ſound, that the Colours
: diſplayed, half of them upon mount *Gracious*,
of them upon mount *Juſtice*. He command-
at all the Captains ſhould ſhew themſelves in
Harneſs, and that the Soldiers
out for joy. Nor was Captain *Cre-*
ugh in the Caſtle, ſilent in ſuch a
he from the top of the hold ſhewed
with the ſound of Trumpet to *Man-*
to the Princes Camp.

How they tread upon the Fleſh.

Lively and warm thoughts.

The carriage of the Camp

Faith will not be ſilent when Manſoul is ſaved.

have I ſhewed you the manner and way that
took to recover the Town of *Manſoul* from
e hand and power of the Tyrant *Diabolus*.
when the Prince had compleated *theſe outward*
s of his joy, He again commanded that his
and Soldiers ſhould ſhew unto
ſome feats of War. So they pre-
dreſſed themſelves to this work.
with what agility, nimbleneſs
and bravery did theſe Military

The Prince diſplays his Graces before Manſoul.

Men

Men diſcover their skill in feats of War to the now gazing Town of *Manſoul*!

They marched, they counter marched, they opened to the righ and left, they divided and ſubdivided, they cloſed, they wheeled, made good their front and rear, with their right and left wings, and twenty things more, with that aptneſs, and then were all as they were again, that they took, yea raviſhed the hearts that were in Manſoul *to behold it.* But add to this, *the handling of their Arms, the managing of their Weapons of War, were marvellous taking to* Manſoul *and me.*

They are raviſhed at the ſight of them

When this action was over, the whole Town of *Manſoul* came out as one Man to the Prince in the Camp to praiſe him, and thank him for his abundant Favour, and to beg that it would pleaſe his Grace to come unto *Manſoul* with his Men, and there to take up their Quarters for ever. And this they did in moſt humble manner, bowing themſelves ſeven times to the ground before him. Then ſaid he, *All peace be to you:* So the Town came nigh and touched with the hand the top of his Golden Scepter, and they ſaid, *Oh! that the Prince* Emanuel *with his Captains and Men of War would dwell in* Manſoul *for ever; and that his Battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the uſe and ſervice of the Prince, and for the help and ſtrength of* Manſoul. For ſaid they, we have room for thee, we have room for thy Men, we have alſo room for thy Weapons of War, and a place to make a magazine for thy Carriages. Do it *Emanuel*, and thou ſhalt be King and Captain in *Manſoul* for ever. Yea, govern thou alſo according to all the deſire of thy ſoul, and make thou Governours and Princes under thee of thy Captains and Men of War, and we will become thy Servants, and thy Laws ſhall be our Direction.

They beg that the Prince and his Men will dwell with them for ever.

Say and hold to it Manſoul.

They added moreover, and prayed his Majeſty to conſider thereof, for ſaid they if now after all this grace beſtowed

beſtowed upon us thy miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, thou ſhouldeſt withdraw, thou and thy Captains from us, the Town of *Manſoul* will die. Yea ſaid they, our bleſſed *Emanuel*, if thou ſhouldſt depart from us now, now thou haſt done ſo much good for us, and ſhewed ſo much Mercy unto us; what will follow but that our Joy will be as if it had not been, and our Enemies will a ſecond time come upon us with more rage than at the firſt? Wherefore we beſeech thee, O thou the Deſire of our Eyes, and the ſtrength and life of our poor Town, accept of this motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midſt of us, and let us be thy People. Beſides, Lord we do not know but that to this Day many *Diabolonians* may be yet lurking in the Town of *Manſoul*, and they will betray us when thou ſhalt leave us, into the Hand of *Diabolus* again; and who knows what Deſigns, Plots, and Coutrivances have paſſed betwixt them about theſe things already: Loth we are to fall again into his horrible Hands. Wherefore let it pleaſe thee to accept of our Palace for thy place of reſidence, and of the Houſes of the beſt Men in our Town, for the reception of thy Soldiers, and their Furniture. Their Fears.

Then ſaid the Prince, *If I come to your Town, will you ſuffer me further to proſecute that which is in my Heart againſt mine Enemies and yours? Yea, will you help me in ſuch Undertakings?* The Prince's Queſtion to Manſoul.

They anſwered, *We know not what we ſhall do, we did not think once that we ſhould have been ſuch Traytors to* Shaddai *as we have proved to be: What then ſhall we ſay to our Lord? Let him put no truſt in his Saints, let the Prince dwell in our Caſtle, and make of our Town a Garriſon; let him ſet his noble Captains, and his Warlike Soldiers over us. Yea, let him Conquer us with his Love, and overcome us with his Grace, and then ſurely ſhall he be with us, and help us, as he was, and did that Morning that our Pardon was read unto us, we ſhall comply with this our Lord, and with his ways, and fall in with his Word againſt the Mighty.* Their Anſwer.

One Word more, and thy Servants have
in this will trouble our Lord no more. *We*
the depth of the Wiſdom of thee our Prince. W
have thought that had been ruled by his Reaſo
much ſweet as we do now enjoy, ſhould have
of thoſe bitter Tryals wherewith we were tri
firſt? But Lord, let light go before, and let
after: Yea, take us by the Hand, and lead
Counſels, and let this always abide upon us,
things ſhall be for the beſt for thy Servants, a
our Manſoul, *do as it pleaſeth thee. Or, Lor*
our Manſoul, *and do what thou wilt, ſo thou*
from Sinning, and makeſt us ſerviceable to th

He conſenteth to dwell in Manſoul, and promiſeth to come in to-morrow.

Then ſaid the Prince to the
Manſoul again, *Go return to yo*
in Peace, I will willingly in th
with your Deſires. I will remove
Pavilion, I will draw up my For
Eye-gate *to Morrow, and ſo*
forwards into the Town of Ma
will poſſeſs myſelf of your Caſtle of Manſoul
ſet my Soldiers over you; yea, I will yet do
Manſoul *that cannot be parallel'd in any Natio*
ry or Kingdom under Heaven.

Then did the Men of *Manſoul* give a ſhou
turned unto their Houſes in Peace; they all
their Kindred and Friends the good that
had promiſed to *Manſoul*. And to Morrow, ſa
he will march into our Town, and take up h
ling, he and his Men in *Manſoul*.

Manſouls preparation for his reception.

Then went out the Inhabitants of the town
ſoul with haſte to the green Tr
to the Meadows to gather Bo
Flowers therewith to ſtrew th
againſt their Prince the Son o
ſhould come; they alſo made Garlands, and o
Works, to betoken how joyful they were, ar
be to receive their *Emanuel* into *Manſoul*? y
ſtrewed the Street quite from Eye-gate to t
gate, the place where the Prince ſhould be.

ſo prepared for his coming what Muſick the Town of *Manſoul* would afford, that they might play before him to the Palace of his Habitation.

So at the time appointed, he makes his approach to *Manſoul*, and the Gates were ſet open for him; there alſo the Ancients and Elders of *Manſoul* met him to ſalute him with a thouſand Welcomes. Then he aroſe and entred *Manſoul*, he and all his Servants. The Elders of *Manſoul* did alſo go dancing before him, till he came to the Caſtle-gates. And *this* was the manner of his going up thither. He was clad in his golden Armour, he rode in his royal Chariot, the Trumpets ſounded about him, the Colours were diſplay'd, his ten thouſands went up at his Feet, and the Elders of *Manſoul* danced before him. And now were the Walls of the famous Town of *Manſoul* filled with the Tramplings of the Inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the approach of the bleſſed Prince and his royal Army. Alſo the Caſements, Windows, Balconies, and Tops of the Houſes were all now filled with Perſons of all ſorts, to behold how their Town was to be filled with good.

He enters the Town of Manſoul, and how.

Now when he was come ſo far into the Town as to the *Recorder*'s Houſe, he commanded that one ſhould go to Captain *Credence*, to know whether the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was prepared to entertain his Royal Preſence (for the Preparation of that was left to *that Captain*) and Word was brought that it was, *Acts* 15. 9. Then was Captain *Credence* commanded alſo to come forth with his Power to meet the Prince, the which was as he had commanded done, and he conducted him into the Caſtle, *Eph.* 3. 17. This done, the Prince that Night did lodge in the Caſtle with his mighty Captains and Men of War, to the Joy of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Now the next care of the Townſfolk was how the *Captains* and *Soldiers* of the Prince's Army ſhould be Quartered among them, and the care was not how *they ſhould ſhut* their Hands of them, but how they *ſhould fill their* Houſes with them; for every Man

Man

The Townsmen covet who shall have most of the Soldiers that belong to the Prince.

Manſoul now had that eſteem of *I* and his Men, that nothing grieve more, than becauſe they were noten enough every one of them to rece whole Army of the Prince; yea counted it their glory to be waiti on them, and would in thoſe Days run at the ding like *Lackies*. At laſt they came to this r

How they were Quartered in the Town of Manſoul.

1. That Captain *Innocency* quarter at Mr. *Reaſons*.

2. That Captain *Patience* ſhould ter at Mr. *Minds*. This Mr. *Mi* formerly the Lord *Willbewills* C time of the Rebellion.

3. It was order'd that Captain *Charity* ſhould ter at Mr. *Affections* Houſe.

4. That Captain *Goodhope* ſhould quarter at my *Mayor*'s. Now for the Houſe of the *Recorder*, I deſired, becauſe his Houſe was next to the *Caſt* becauſe from him it was ordered by the Prince if need be, the Alarm ſhould be given to *Manſ* was I ſay, deſired by him that Captain *Boa* and Captain *Conviction* ſhould take up their Q with him, even they and all their Men.

5. As for Captain *Judgment* and Captain *tion*, my Lord *Willbewill* took them and thei to him, becauſe he was to rule under the Pri the good of the Town of *Manſoul* now; as he h *fore* under the Tyrant *Diabolus* for the hurt a mage thereof, *Rom.* 6. 19. *Eph.* 3. 17.

6. And throughout the reſt of the Town were tered *Emanuel*'s Forces; but Captain *Credence* wi Men abode ſtill in the Caſtle. So the Prince, hi tains, and his Soldiers were lodged in the T *Manſoul*.

Manſoul inflamed with their Prince Emanuel.

Now the *Ancients* and *Elders* of the Town of *M* thought that they never ſhould enough of the Prince *Emanuel*; his P his Actions, his Words and Beha were ſo pleaſing, ſo taking, ſo d

1. Wherefore they prayed him that though the
of *Manſoul* was his place of Reſidence (and they
that he might dwell there for ever) yet that he
often viſit the Streets, Houſes, and People of
ul. For ſaid they, Dread Sovereign, thy Pre-
thy Looks, thy Smiles, thy Words, are the Life,
ſtrength, and Sinews of the Town of *Manſoul*.
ſides this, they craved that they might have with
difficulty or interruption, continual
ſs unto him, ſo for that very pur-
he commanded that the Gates
ld ſtand open) that they might there ſee the man-
of his Doings, the Fortifications of the Place, and
Royal Manſion-Houſe of the Prince.

They have acceſs unto him.

When he ſpake, they all ſtopped their
ouths, and gave Audience; and when
: Walked, it was their Delight to imi-
te him in his Goings.

They learn of him.

Now upon a time *Emanuel* made a Feaſt for the
own of *Manſoul* and upon the Feaſting-Day, the
ſownsfolk were come to the Caſtle to partake of his
Banquet. And he Feaſted them with all manner of
Outlandiſh Food, Food that grew not in the Fields of
Manſoul, nor in all the whole Kingdom of Univerſe
It was Food that came from his Father's
Court, and ſo there was Diſh after Diſh
ſet before them, and they were command
ed freely to Eat. But ſtill when a freſh Diſh was ſet
fore them, they would whiſperingly ſay to each oth
What is it? For they wiſt not what to call it, *Ex.*
16. 15. They drunk alſo of the Water that
was made Wine; and were very Merry
with him. There was Muſick alſo all the
while at the Table, and Man did eat Angels Food
had Honey given him out of the Rock; ſo *Ma*
did eat the Food that was peculiar to the Court
they had now thereof to the full, *Pſal.* 78. 24, 2

Promiſe after Promiſe.

Brave entertainment.

I muſt not forget to tell you, that as at this
there were Muſicians; ſo they were not thoſe
Country, nor yet of the Town of Manſoul;

were the Maſters of the Songs that were Sung
Court of *Shaddai*.

Now after the Feaſt was over, *Emanuel* was
tertaining the Town of *Manſoul* with ſome c

Riddles. Riddles of Secrets drawn up by his Fa
Secretary, by the Skill and Wiſdom o
dai; the like to theſe there is not in any Kingd

The Holy Scriptures. Theſe Riddles were made upon King
dai himſelf, and upon *Emanuel* his Sc
upon his Wars and Doings with *Ma*

Emanuel alſo Expounded unto them ſome of
Riddles himſelf, but oh how they were lightned
ſaw what they never ſaw, they could not have th
that ſuch Rarities could have been couched in
and ſuch ordinary Words I told you before whon
Riddles did concern; and as they were opened
People did evidently *ſee* 'twas ſo. Yea they did
that the things themſelves were a kind of a *P*
ſure, and that of *Emanuel* himſelf; for when the
in the *Scheme* where the Riddles were writ, and
ed in the Face of the Prince, things look'd ſo li
one to the *other*, that *Manſoul* could not forbe
ſay, This is the *Lamb*, this is the *Sacrifice*, this
Rock, this is the *Red Cow*, this is the *Door*, an
is the *Way*; with a great many other things m

And thus he diſmiſſed the Town of *Manſoul*.
can you imagine how the People of the Corpo

The end of that Banquet. were taken with his Entertainment
they were Tranſported with Joy,
were drowned with wonderment,
they ſaw and underſtood, and conſidered what
Emanuel entertained them withal, and what My
he opened to them; and when they were at h
their Houſes, and in their moſt retired Places,
could not but Sing of him, and of his Actions.
ſo taken were the Townſmen now with their P
that they would Sing of him in their Sleep.

Manſoul muſt be new modelled. Now it was in the Heart of the
Emanuel to new model the Town o
ſoul; and to put it into ſuch a co

is might be moſt pleaſing to him, and that might beſt ſtand with the profit and Security of the now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul*. He provided alſo againſt inſurrections at home, and invaſions from abroad; ſuch love had he for the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

Wherefore he firſt of all commanded hat the great Slings that were brought rom his Father's Court when he came o the War of *Manſoul*, ſhould be mounted ome upon the *Battlements* of the *Caſtle*, ſome upon he *Towers* for there were Towers in the Town of *Manſoul*, Towers new built by *Emanuel* ſince he came thither. There was alſo an Inſtrument inented by *Emanuel*, that was to throw tones from the Caſtle of *Manſoul*, out at *Mouth-gate*; an Inſtrument that could ot be reſiſted, nor that could miſs of Execution; wherefore for the wonderful Exploits that it did when uſed, it went without a Name, and it was committed to the care of, and to be managed by the brave Captain, the Captain *Credence* in caſe of War. This done, *Emanuel* called the Lord *Willbewill* to him, and gave him in commandment to take care of the Gates, the Wall, and Towers in *Manſoul*: Alſo the Prince gave him the *Militia* into his Hand, and a ſpecial charge to withſtand all Inſurrections and Tumults that might be made in *Manſoul* againſt the Peace of our Lord the King and the Peace and Tranquility of the Town of *Manſoul*. He alſo gave him in Commiſſion, that if he found any of the *Diabolonians* lurking in any Corner of the Famous Town of *Manſoul*, he ſhould forthwith apprehend them, and ſtay them, or commit them to ſafe cuſtody, that they may be proceeded againſt according to Law.

The Inſtruments of War mounted.

A nameleſs terrible Inſtrument in Manſoul.

Willbewill promoted

Then he called unto him the Lord *Underſtanding*, who was the old Lord Mayor, he that was put out of place when *Diabolus took the Town*, and put him into his former Office again, *and it became his place for his Life-time*. He bid

My Lord Mayor put into place.

hi

him also that he should build him a Palace near *Eye-gate* and that he should build it in fashion like a Tower for a defence. He bid him also that he should read in the *Revelations* of Mysteries all the Days of his Life, that he might know how to perform his Office aright.

Mr. Knowledge made Recorder.

He also made Mr. *Knowledge* the *Recorder*, not of contempt to old Mr. *Conscience* who had been *Recorder* before; but for that it was in his Princely Mind to confer upon Mr. *Conscience* another Employ; of which he told the old Gentleman he should know more hereafter.

Then he commanded that the Image of *Diabolus* should be taken down from the place where it was set up; and that they should destroy it utterly, beating of it into Powder, and casting it into the Wind, without the Town-wall. and that the Image of *Shaddai* his Father should be set up again, with his *own* upon the Castle Gates. And that it should be more fairly drawn than ever; for as much as both his Father and himself were come to *Mansoul* in more Grace and Mercy than heretofore, *Rev.* 22. 4. He would also that his Name should be fairly engraven upon the front of the Town, and that it should be done on the best of Gold for the Honour of the Town of *Mansoul*.

The Image of the Prince and his Father set up again in Mansoul.

After this was done, *Emanuel* gave out a Commandment that those three great *Diabolonians* should be apprehended, namely the Two late Lord *Mayors*, to wit, Mr *Incredulity*, Mr. *Lustings* and Mr. *Forget good*, the *Recorder*. Besides these, there were some of them that *Diabolus* made Burgesses and Alderman in *Mansoul*, that were committed to Ward by the hand of the *now* Valiant, and *now* right Noble, the brave Lord *Willbewill*.

Some Diabolonians committed to Prison under the hand of Mr. True-man the Keeper

And these were their Names, Alderman *Atheism*, Alderman *Hard-Heart*, and Alderman *False Peace*. The Burgesses were Mr. *No truth*, Mr. *Pitiless*, Mr. *Haughty, with the like*. These were committed to close custody; and the *Gaoler*'s Name was Mr. True-man; this

True

man was one of thoſe that *Emanuel* brought with from his Father's Court, when at firſt he made ar upon *Diabolus* in the Town of *Manſoul*.

feer this, the Prince gave a charge the three ſtrong Holds that at the mand of *Diabolus* the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, ſhould be demoliſh'd, and :ly pulled down; of which Holds and their Names, their Captains and Governors, you read a little be- But this was long in doing, becauſe of the largeneſs e Places, and becauſe the Stones, the Timber, the I- and all rubbiſh was to be carried without the Town. Diabolus ſtrong Holds pulled down.

hen this was done, the Prince gave r that the Ld. Mayor and Alder- of *Manſoul*, ſhould call a Court of eature, for the *Tryal* and *Execution* of *Diabolonians* in the Corporation now er the charge of Mr. *True man* the Goaler. A Court to be called to try the Diabolonians.

ſow when the time was come, and the rtſet, Command went was ſent to Mr. *man* the Goaler to bring the Priſo- down to the Bar. Then were the Pri- rs brought down, pinion'd and chain'd together, as cuſtom of the Town of *Manſoul* was. So when they e preſented before the Lord Mayor, the *Recorder*, the reſt of the Honourable Bench. The Priſoners brought to the Bar.

t, the *Jury* was impanell'd, and then *Witneſſes* ſworn. The Names of the y were theſe, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True-* , Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate bad*, Mr. *Love-God*, Mr. *Truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *ful*, Mr. *Good-work*, Mr. *Zeal for God*, and Mr. *ble*. The Jury impanelled, and Witneſſes ſworn.

he Names of the *Witneſſes* were Mr. *Know-all*, *Tell true*, Mr. *Hate-lies*, with my Lord *Willbe-* and his Man, if need were.

o the Priſoners were ſet to the Bar, then Mr. *Do right* (for he was the Town- rk) ſet *Atheiſm* to the Bar, Goaler. So as ſet to the Bar. Then ſaid the Clerk, Atheiſm, Do-right the Clerk.

hold

Atheiſm ſet to the Bar, his Indictment.

hold up thy Hand. Thou art here indicted by the Name of Atheiſm *(an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou haſt perniciouſly and doubtleſsly taught and maintained that there is no God, and ſo no heed to be taken to Religion. This thou haſt done againſt the Being, Honour, and Glory of the King, and againſt the Peace and Safety of the Town of* Manſoul. *What ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Atheiſm Not guilty.

Clerk, *Call Mr.* Know-all, *Mr.* Tell-true, *and Mr.* Standfaſt, *into the Court.*

So they were called, and they appeared.

Clerk. Then ſaid the Clerk, *You the Witneſſes for the King, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Know. Then ſaid Mr. *Know-all,* Yes my Lord, we know him, his Name is *Atheiſm*, he has been a very peſtilent Fellow for many Years in the miſerable Town of *Manſoul.*

Clerk. *You are ſure you know him.*

Know. Know him! Yes my Lord, I have heretofore too often been in his Company, to be at this time ignorant of him. He is a *Diabolonian;* the Son of a *Diabolonian,* I knew his Grandfather and his Father.

Clerk. *Well ſaid: He ſtandeth here indicted by the Name of* Atheiſm, *&c. And is charged that he hath maintained and taught that there is no God, and ſo no heed to be taken to any Religion. What ſay you the King's Witneſſes to this? Is he guilty or not?*

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in *Villains-Lane* together, and he at that time did briskly talk of divers Opinions, and then and there I heard him ſay, That for his part he did believe that there was no God. But, ſaid he, I can profeſs one, and be as religious too if the Company I am in, and the circumſtances of other things, ſaid he, ſhall put me upon it.

Clerk. *You are ſure you have heard him ſay thus.*

Know. Upon mine Oath I heard him ſay thus.

Then ſaid the Clerk, Mr. Tell-true, *What ſay you to the*

's *Judges, touching the Priſoner at the Bar?*
ly Lord, I formerly was a great Companion of
:he which I now repent me) and I have often
m ſay, and that with very great ſtomachfulneſs
:lieved there was neither God, Angel, nor Spirit.
Where did you hear him ſay ſo?
In *Blackmouth-lane*, and in *Blaſphemers-row*,
any other places beſides.
Have you much knowledge of him?
:know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a
ian, and an horrible Man to deny a Deity; his
sName was *Never-be good*, and he had more
n than this *Atheiſm*. I have no more to ſay.
Mr. Hate-lies *look upon the Priſoner at the*
ou know him?
My Lord, this *Atheiſm* is one of the Vileſt
es that ever I came near, or had to do with in
. I have heard him ſay that there is no God;
heard him ſay that there is no World to come,
nor Puniſhment hereafter: And moreover, I
eard him ſay, that 'twas as good to go to a
houſe, as to go to hear a Sermon.
. *Where did you hear him ſay theſe things?*
. In *Drunkards row*, juſt at *Raſcals-lanes* end,
onſe in which Mr. *Impiety* liv'd.
. *Set him by* Goaler, *and ſet* Mr. Luſtings *to*

Luſtings, *thou art here Indicted by*
me of Luſtings (*an Intruder upon*
on of Manſoul) *for that thou haſt*
bly and Traiterouſly taught by practice and Filthy
that it is lawful and profitable to Man
: *way to his Carnal deſires, and that*
or thy part haſt not, nor never wilt de-
ſelf of any Sinful delight as long as thy Name is
gs, *How ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this In-*
t or not?

Luſtings ſet to the Bar.

His Indictment.

. Then ſaid Mr. *Luſtings*, My Lord, I am a
Man of high Birth, and have been nuſed
ſures and paſtimes, and great neſs. I have not bee

His Plea.

wont to be ſnub'd for my doings, but have been left to follow my will as if it were Law. And it ſeems ſtrange to me that I ſhould this day be called into queſtion for that, not only I, but almoſt all Men do either ſecretly or openly countenance, love and approve of it.

Cler. *Sir we concern not our ſelves with your greatneſs (thought the higher the better you ſhould have been) but we are concerned, and ſo are you now, about an Indictment preferred againſt you. How ſay you, are you guilty of it, or not?*

Luſt. Not guilty.

Cler. *Cryer*, call upon the Witneſſes to ſtand forth, and give Evidence.

Cryer, Gentlemen, you the Witneſſes for the King, come and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Cler. Come Mr. *Know all*, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?

Know. Yes my Lord, I know him.

Cler What's his Name?

Know. His Name is *Luſtings*, he was the Son of one *Beaſtly*, and his Mother bare him in *Fleſh ſtreet*, ſhe, was one *Evil Concupiſcence*'s Daughter. I knew all the Generation of them.

Cler. *Well ſaid. You have here heard his Indictment what ſay you to it, is he guilty of the things charged againſt him or not?*

Know. My Lord, he has, as he ſaith, been a great Man indeed; and greater in Wickedneſs than by Pedigree, more than a Thouſand-fold.

Cler. *But what do you know of his particular Actions, and eſpecially with reference to his Indictment.*

Know. I know him to be a Swearer, a Lyar a Sabbath breaker; I know him to be a Fornicator, and an unclean Perſon; I know him to be guilty of abundance of Evils. He has been to my Knowledge a very Filthy Man.

Cler. *But where did he uſe to commit his Wickedneſſes, in ſome private Corners*, or more open and ſhameleſs?

Know. All the Town over, my Lord.

Cler.

Cler. Come Mr. *Tell true*, what have you to ſay for ur Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, all that the firſt Witneſs has ſaid, I ow to be true, and a great deal more beſides.

Cler. Mr. *Luſtings*, do you hear what theſe Gentlemen ſay?

Luſt. I was ever of Opinion, that the happieſt life at a Man could live on Earth, was to keep himſelf ick from nothing that he deſired in the World; nor ve I been falſe at any time to this Opinion of mine, it have lived in the love of my notions all my Days. or was I ever ſo Churliſh, having found ſuch ſweetſs in them my ſelf, as to keep the Commendations them from others.

Court. Then ſaid the Court, *There hath proceeded ough from his own Mouth to lay him open to Conmnation, wherefore ſet him by*, Goaler, *and ſet* Mr. icredulity *to the Bar.*

Incredulity ſet to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Incredulity, *thou art here Indicted by the ame of* Incredulity (*an intruder upon the Town of* Manul) *for thou haſt feloniouſly and wickedly, and that ben thou wert an Officer in the Town of* Manſoul, *made ad againſt the Captains of the great* Shaddai, *when ey came, and demanded poſſeſſion of* Manſoul; *yea thou idſt bid defiance to the Name, Forces, and cauſe of the ing, and didſt alſo, as did* Diabolus *thy* His Indict-
ptain, ſtir up and encourage the Town of ment.
Manſoul *to make head againſt, and reſiſt the id force of the King. What ſayeſt thou to this Indictnt, art thou guilty or not?*

Then ſaid *Incredulity*, I know not *Shad-* His Plea.
i; I loved my old Prince, I thought it my ty to be true to my truſt, and to do what I could poſſeſs the Minds of the Men of *Manſoul*, to do eir utmoſt to reſiſt Strangers and Foreigners, and ith might to fight againſt them. Nor have I, nor ſhall change mine Opinion for fear of Trouble, though u at preſent are poſſeſſed of Place and Power.

Court. Then ſaid the Court, the Man as you ſee

is incorrigible, he is for maintaining his Villani
ſtoutneſs of Words, and his Rebellion with Ir
dent Confidence. And therefore ſet him by, Go
and ſet Mr. *Forget good* to the Bar.

Forget-good ſet to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Forget-good, *thou art here Indicted l*
Name of Forget-good *an intruder upon the Town of*
ſoul, *for that thou when the whole Affairs of the*
of Manſoul *were in thy Hand, didſt n*
His Indict-ment. *forget to ſerve them in what was good,*
didſt fall in with the Tyrant Diabolus *a*
Shaddai *the King, againſt his Captains, and a*
Hoſt, to the diſhonour of Shaddai, *the breach o*
Law, and the endangering of the deſtruction of th
nous Town of Manſoul. *What ſayeſt thou to th*
dictment, art thou guilty or not guilty?

His Plea. Then ſaid *Forget-good*, Gentlemen, a
this time my Judges, as to the Indict
by which I ſtand by ſeveral Crimes accuſed before
pray attribute my fo-getfulneſs to my age, an
to my wilfulneſs: to the crazineſs of my brain,
not to the carleſneſs of my mind, and then I h
may by your Charity be excuſed from great Pu
ment, though I be guilty.

Then ſaid the Court, *Forget good, Forget-good,*
forgetfulneſs of good was not ſimply of frailty, b
purpoſe, and for that thou didſt loath to keep ve
things in thy mind. What was bad thou could
tain, but what was good thou couldſt not abide to

er. Mr. Know-all, *what can you ſay for our Lord ing, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

ow. My Lord, I know this Man well, he is a *Di-ian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, his Father's Name ove-nought, and for him I have often heard him That he counted the very Thoughts of Goodneſs noſt burdenſome thing in the Word.

er. *Where have you heard him ſay theſe Words?*

ow. In *Fleſh lane*, right oppoſite to the Church. ien ſaid the Clerk, *Come. Mr.* Tell-true, *give in Evidence concerning the Priſoner at the Bar, about for which he ſtands here, as you ſee, Indicted be-his honourable Court.*

T. My Lord, I have heard him often ſay, He had :r think of the vileſt thing, than of what is con-:d in the Holy Scriptures.

er. *Where did you hear him ſay ſuch grievous words?*

T. Where? in a great many places; particularly *uſeous ſtreet*, in the Houſe of one *Shameleſs*, and *ith-lane*, at the Sign of the *Reprobate*, next Door e *Deſcent into the Pit.*

ourt. *Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictment, lea, and the teſtimony of the Witneſſes.*

ıaler, ſet Mr. *Hard heart* to the Bar.

He is ſet to the Bar.

er. Mr. *Hard-heart, thou art here indicted by the of* Hard-heart, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Man-*for that thou didſt moſt deſperately and wickedly the Town of* Manſoul *with impenitency and obdu-ſs, and didſt keep them from remorſe and ſorrow for evils, all the time of their apoſtaſie from, and rebel-againſt the bleſſed King* Shaddai. *What ſayeſt thou s Indictment. art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

rd. My Lord I never knew what remorſe or for-meant in all my Life: I am impenetrable, I care) Man; not can I be pierced with Mens grief; groans will not enter into my Heart; whomever chief, whomever I wrong, to me it is Muſick, to others Mourning.

urt. *You ſee the Man is a right* Diabolonian, and

has convicted himself. Set him by, Goaler, *and set Mr.* False peace *to the Bar.*

False peace set to the Bar.

Mr. False-peace, *Thou art here indicted by the name of* False peace (*an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou did most wickedly and satannically bring, hold, and keep the Town of* Mansoul, *both in her apostasie, and in her hellish rebellion, in a false, groundless, and dangerous peace, and damnable security, to the dishonour of the King, the transgression of his Law, and the great damage of the Town of* Mansoul. *What sayest thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Then said Mr. *False peace*, Gentlemen, and you now appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledge that my name is Mr. *Peace*, but that my Name is *False peace*, I utterly deny. If your Honours should please to send for any that do intimately know me, or for the Midwife that laid my Mother of me, or for the Gossips that were at my Christening; they will any, or all of them prove that my name is not *False-peace* but *Peace*. Wherefore I cannot plead to this Indictment, for as much as my name is not inserted therein, and as is my *true* name, so also are my conditions. I was always a Man that loved to live at quiet, and what I loved my self, that I thought others might love also. Wherefore when I saw any of my neighbours to labour under a disquieted mind, I endeavour'd to help them what I could; and instances of this good temper of mine, many I could give: As,

He denies his Name.

1. When at the beginning our Town of *Mansoul* did decline the ways of *Shaddai*, they some of them afterwards began to have disquieting reflections upon themselves for what they had done; but I, as one troubled to see them disquieted, presently sought out means to get them quiet again.

2. When the ways of the old World, and of *Sodom*, were in fashion; if any thing happened to molest those *that were* for the customs of the present times, I laboured to make them quiet again, and to cause them to act without molestation.

3. To

3. To come nearer home, when the Wars fell out between *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, if at any time I saw any of the Town of *Mansoul* afraid of destruction, I often used by some way, device, invention or other, to labour to bring them to peace again. Wherefore since I have been always a Man of so vertuous a temper, as some say a peace-maker is, and if a Peace-maker be so deserving a Man as some have been bold to attest he is; then let me Gentlemen, be accounted by you, who have a great Name for Justice and Equity in *Mansoul*, for a Man that deserveth not this inhumane way of treatment, but liberty, and also a Licence to seek damage of those that have been my Accusers.

Then said the Clerk. *Cryer, make Proclamation.*

Cryer. *O yes, for as much as the Prisoners at the Bar hath denied his Name to be that which is mentioned in the Indictment, the* Court *requireth that if there be any in this place that can give information to the* Court *of the original and right name of the Prisoner, they would come forth and give in their Evidence; for the Prisoner stands upon his own innocency.*

Then came two into the Court, and desired that they might have leave to speak what they knew concerning the Prisoner at the Bar; the Name of the one was *Search truth*, and the Name of the other *Vouch truth*: so the Court demmanded of these Men if they knew the Prisoner, and what they could say concerning him, for he stands, said they, upon his own Vindication?

Then said Mr. *Search truth*, My Lord. *Court.* Hold, give him his Oath, then they swore him. So he proceeded

Search. My Lord, I know, and have known this man from a child and can attest that his name is *False peace*. I knew his Father, his name was Mr, *Flatterer*, and his mother before she was married was called by the name of Mrs. *Sooth up*; and these two when they came together, lived not long without this Son, and when he was born, they called his name *False-peace*. I was his play-fellow, only I was somewhat older than he; and when his Mother did use to call him home from his play, she used to say, *False peace, False peace*, come home quick

though he has had the Face to deny

Then Mr. *Vouch-truth* was called
what he knew of him. So they swa

Then said Mr. *Vouch truth*, My Lo
former Witness hath said, is true; h
peace, the Son of Mr. *Flatterer*, an
his Mother. And I have in former
angry with those that called him an
False-peace, for he would say that a
and nick-name him, but this was in
Mr. *False peace* was a great Man, an
Bolonians were the brave Men in *Man*

Court. *Gentlemen, you have hea*
Men have sworn against the Prisoner
now Mr. False-peace *to you, you have*
to be False-peace, *yet you see that the*
sworn that this is your name. As to y
you are quite besides the matter of yo
are not by it charged for evil doing, bec
of Peace or a Peace-maker among
but for that you did Wickedly and j
keep, and hold the Town of Mansoul,
assaev from. and in its Rebellion aga

vithout this Foundation, is grounded upon a Lye, and s both deceitful and damnable; as alſo the great Shaddai *hath ſaid: thy Plea therefore has not delivered bee from what by thy Indictment thou art charged with, ut rather it doth faſten all upon thee.*

But thou ſhalt have very fair play, let us call the Witneſſes that are to teſtifie, as to matter of fact, and ee what they ſay to have to ſay for our Lord the King againſt he Priſoner at the Bar?

Cler. *Mr.* Know-all, *what ſay you for our Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Know- My Lord, this Man hath for a long time made t to my Knowledge, his buſineſs to keep the Town of *Manſoul* in a ſinful quietneſs, in the midſt of all her Lewdneſs, Filthineſs and Turmoils, and hath ſaid, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all trouble, on what ground ſoever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceably Life, though it wanteth a good Foundation.

Cler. *Come* Mr. Hate lies, *what have you to ſay?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him ſay, that Peace, though in a way of Unrighteouſneſs, is better than Trouble with Truth.

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay this?*

Hate. I heard him ſay it in *Folly yard*, at the Houſe of one Mr. *Simple*, next door to the Sign of the *Self-deceiver.* Yea he hath ſaid this to my Knowledge Twenty times in that place.

Cler. *We may ſpare farther Witneſs, this Evidence is plain and full. Set him by* Goal-r, *and ſet Mr.* No truth *to the Bar. Mr.* No-truth, *thou art here Indicted by the Name of* No-truth, *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul,*) for that thou haſt always, to the diſhonour of* Shaddai, *and the endangering of the utter ruin of the famous Town of* Manſoul, *ſet thy ſelf to deface, and utterly to ſpoil all the remainders of the Law and Image of* Shaddai *that have been found in* Manſoul, *after her deep apoſtaſie from her King,* Diabolus, *the envious Tyrant. What eveſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or no?*

No-truth ſets to the Bar.

No truth. Not guilty, my Lord.

Then the Witneſſes were called, and Mr. *Know-all* did firſt give in his Evidence againſt him.

Know. My Lord, this Man was at the pulling down of the Image of *Shaddai*; yea, this is he that did it with his own Hands. I my ſelf ſtood by and ſaw him do it, and he did it at the commandment of *Diabolus*. Yea, this Mr. *No truth* did more than this, he did alſo ſet up the horned Image of the beaſt *Diabolus*, in the ſame place. This alſo is he that at the bidding of *Diabolus* did rend and tear, and cauſe to be conſumed all that he could of the remainers of the Law of the King, even what ever he could lay his hands on in *Manſoul*.

Cler. *Who ſaw him do this beſides your ſelf?*

Hate. I did my Lord, and ſo did many others beſides: for this was not done by ſtealth, or in a corner but in the open view of all, yea, he choſe himſelf to do it publickly for he delighted in the doing of it.

Cler. *Mr.* No-truth, *how could you have the face to plead not guilty, when you where ſo manifeſtly the doer of all this Wickedneſs?*

No-tr. Sir, I thought I muſt ſay ſomething, and as my Name is, ſo I ſpeak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but by ſpeaking *No truth*, I might have reaped the ſame benefit now.

Cler. *Set him by* Goaler, *and ſet Mr.* Pityleſs *to the Bar. Mr.* Pityleſs, *thou art here indicted by the Name of* Pityleſs, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou didſt moſt traiterouſly and wickedly ſhut up all Bowels of Compaſſion, and would not ſuffer poor* Manſoul *to condole her own miſery, when ſhe had apoſtatized for her rightful King, but didſt evade, and at all times turn her mind away from thoſe thoughts that had in them a tendency to lead her to Repentance. What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment! Guilty or not guilty?*

Not guilty of *Pityleſsneſs*, all I did was to *Chear up*, according to my Name, for my Name is not *Pityleſs but Chear up*; and I could not abide to ſee *Manſoul Incline to Melancholy*.

Clerk. How! do you deny your Name, and ſay it is

ſs, *but* Chear-up? *Call for the Witneſſes: What the Witneſſes to this Plea?*

w. My Lord, his Name is *Pitileſs*; ſo he hath imſelf in all Papers of concern, wherein he has do. But theſe *Diabolonians* love to counter- eir Names: Mr. *Coveteouſneſs* covers himſelf he Name of *good Husbandry*, or the like; Mr. an when need is, call himſelf Mr. *Neat*. Mr. *me*, or the like, and ſo of all the reſt of them.

r. *Mr.* Tell true, *what ſay you?*

His Name is *Pitileſs* my Lord; I have known om a Child, & he hath done all that Wickedneſs of he ſtands charged in the Indictment; but is a Company of them that are not acquainted he danger of Damning, therefore they call all Melancholy that have ſerious Thoughts how tate ſhould be ſhunned by them.

r. *Set Mr.* Haughty *to the Bar*, Goaler *Mr.* hty, *Thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Haugh- *n Intruder upon the Town of*. Manſoul) *for that idſt moſt Trayterouſly and Deviliſhly teach the f* Manſoul, *to carry it loftily and ſtoutly againſt mmons that were given them by the Captains of the* haddai. *Thou didſt alſo teach the Town of* Man- *ſpeak contemptouſly and villifyingly of their ing* Shaddai; *and didſt moreover encourage, both ds and Examples,* Manſoul *to take up Arms both the King, and his Son* Emanuel. *How ſayeſt rt thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

gh. Gentlemen, I have always been a Man of ge and Valour, and have not uſed when under eateſt Clouds to ſneak or hang down the Head Bul..uſh; nor did it at all at any time pleaſe me Men veil their Bonnets to thoſe that have op- them. Yea, though their Adverſaries ſeemed to ten times the advantage of them. I did not uſe ider who was my Foe, or what the cauſe was in I was engaged. 'Twas enough to me if I carried ly, Fought like a Man, and came off a Victor.

t. Mr. Haughty, *you are not here Indicted ſo*

that you have been a Valiant Man, nor for your cou-rage and ſtoutneſs in times of Diſtreſs, but for that you have made uſe of this your pretended Valour to draw the Town of Manſoul *into Acts of Rebellion, both againſt the great King and* Emanuel *his Son. This is the Crime, and the thing wherewith thou art charged in and by the Indictment. But he made no anſwer to that.*

Now when the Court had thus far proceeded againſt the Priſoners at the Bar, then they put them over to the Virdict of their Jury, to whom they did apply themſelves after this manner.

Court. *Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here, and have ſeen theſe men; you have heard their Indict-ments, their Pleas, and what the Witneſſes have teſti-fied againſt them: Now what remains, is, that you do forthwith withdraw your ſelves to ſome place, where without confuſion you may conſider of what Virdict in a way of truth and righteouſneſs you ought to bring in for the King againſt them, and ſo bring it in accordingly.*

Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True bel-ief*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate bad*, Mr. *Love good*, Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Heavenly mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thank-ful*, Mr. *Humble*, Mr. *Good work*, and Mr. *Zeal-for-God* with-drew themſelves in order to their Work. Now when they were ſhut up by themſelves, they fell to diſcourſe among themſelves in order to the draw-ing up of their Virdict.

And thus Mr. *Belief* (for he was the Foreman) be-gan: Gentlemen, quoth he, for the Men, the Priſon-ers at the Bar, *for my part I believe that they all de-ſerve Death.* Very right ſaid Mr. *True-heart*, I am wholly of your Opinion: O what a Mercy is it, ſaid Mr. *Hate-bad*, that ſuch Villains as theſe are appre-hended! *Ay, Ay*, ſaid Mr. *Love good*, *this is one of the joyfulleſt Days that ever I ſaw in my Life.* Then ſaid Mr. *See-truth*, *I know that if we judge them to Death our Verdit ſhall ſtand before* Shaddai *himſelf.* Nor did I at all queſtion it, ſaid Mr. *Heavenly mind*; he ſaid moreover, *when all ſuch beaſts as theſe are caſt out of* Manſoul, *what a goodly Town will it be then!* The

ſaid Mr. *Moderate*. *It is not my manner to paſs my Judgment with raſhneſs, but for theſe their Crimes are ſo notorious, and the Witneſs ſo palpable, that that Man muſt be wilfully blind, who ſayeth the Priſoners ought not to Die. Bleſſed be God,* ſaid Mr. *Thankful, that the Traytors are in ſafe Cuſtody.* And I join with you in this, *upon my bare Knees*, ſaid Mr. *Humble*, I am glad alſo ſaid Mr. *Good work*. Then ſaid the warm Man and true-hearted Mr. *Zeal-for-god, Cut them off, they have been the plague, and ſought the Deſtruction of* Manſoul.

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdict, they came inſtantly into the Court.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury, anſwer all to your Names: Mr. *Belief*, One: Mr. *True-heart*, Two: Mr. *Upright*, Three: Mr. *Hate bad*, Four: Mr. *Love-good*, Five: Mr. *See-truth*, Six: Mr. *Heavenly mind*, Seven: Mr. *Moderate*, Eight: Mr. *Thankful*, Nine: Mr. *Humble*, Ten: Mr. *Good work*, Eleven: And Mr. *Zeal for god*, Twelve: Good Men and true, ſtand together in your Verdict; are you all agreed?

Jury. *Yes, my Lord.*

Clerk. *Who ſhall ſpeak for you?*

Jury. *Our Foreman.*

Clerk. *You the Gentlemen of the Jury being impannelled for our Lord the King, to ſerve here in a matter of Life and Death, have heard the Trya s of each of theſe Men the Priſoners at the Bar: What ſay you, are they guilty of that, and thoſe Crimes for which they ſtand here Indicted, or are they not guilty?*

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord.

Clerk. *Look to your Priſoners*, Goaler.

This was done in the Morning, and in the Afternoon they received Sentence of Death according to the Law.

The *Goaler* therefore having received ſuch a charge, put them all in the inward Priſon, to preſerve them there till the day of Execution, which was to be the next Morning.

But now to ſee how it happened, one of the Priſoners, *Incredulity* by Name, in the interim betwixt the

Sa

Incredulity breaks Priſon.

Sentence and time of Execution, brake Priſon, and made his eſcape, and gets him away quite out of the Town of *Manſoul*, and lay lurking in ſuch places and holes as he might, until he ſhould again have opportunity to do the Town of *Manſoul* a miſchief, for their thus handling of him as they did.

Now when Mr. *Trueman* the *Goaler* perceived that he had loſt his Priſoner, he was in a heavy taking, becauſe *he* that Priſoner we ſpeak of, was the very worſt of all the Gang: Wherefore firſt he goes and acquaints my *Lord Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and my Lord *Willbewill* with the matter, and to get of them an Order to make Search for him throughout the Town of *Manſoul*. So an Order he got, and ſearch was made, but no ſuch Man could now be found in all the Town of *Manſoul*.

All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked a while about the out ſide of the Town, and that here and there one or other had a glimpſe of him, as he did make his eſcape out of *Manſoul*; one or two alſo did affirm that they ſaw him with out the Town, going apace quite over the Plain. Now when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr. *Diſdain* that he ranged all over dry places, till he met with *Diabolus* his Friend; and where ſhould they meet one another but upon *Hell gate hill*.

He is gone to Diabolus.

But Oh! what a lamentable Story did the Old Gentleman tell to *Diabolus*, concerning what ſad alteration *Emanuel* had made in *Manſoul*?

He tells Diabolus what Emanuel now is doing in Manſoul.

As firſt, how *Manſoul* had, after ſome delays received a general Pardon at the Hands of *Emanuel*, and that they had invited him into the Town, and that they had given him the Caſtle for his Poſſeſſion. He ſaid moreover, that they had called his Soldiers into the Town, coveted who ſhould Quarter the moſt of them; they alſo entertain him with the Timbrel, *Song and Dance*. But that, ſaid Incredulity, that is the *ſoreſt vexation* to me, that he hath pulled down, O *Father, thy Image*, and ſet up his own, pulled dow

thy Officers, and ſet up his own. Yea, and *Willbewill*, that Rebel, who, one would have thought, ſhould never have turned from us, he is now in as great Favour with *Emanuel* as ever he was with *thee*. But beſides, all this, this *Willbewill* has received a ſpecial Commiſſion from his Maſter to ſearch for, to apprehend, and to put to Death all, and all manner of *Diabolanians*, that he ſhall find in *Manſoul*: Yea, and this *Willbewill* has taken and committed to Priſon already Eight of my Lords moſt truly Friends in *Manſoul*. Nay further, my Lord, with grief I ſpeak it, they have been all arraigned, condemned, and I doubt before this, executed in *Manſoul*. I told my Lord of Eight, and myſelf was the Ninth, who ſhould aſſuredly have drunk of the ſame Cup, but that through craft I have made mine Eſcape from them.

When *Dialolus* had heard this lamentable Story he yelled, and ſnuffed up the Wind like a Dragon, and made the Sky to look dark with his Roaring: He alſo ſware that he would try to be revenged on *Manſoul* for this. *So they concluded to enter into great Conſultation how they might get the Town of* Manſoul *again.* Diabolus yells at this News.

Now before this time the Day was come in which the Priſoners in *Manſoul* were to be executed: *Rom.* 8. 13, and 6. 12, 13, 14. So they were brought to the Croſs, and that by *Manſoul*, in moſt ſolemn manner: for the Prince ſaid that this ſhould be done by the hand of the Town of *Manſoul*, that I may ſee, ſaid he, the forwardneſs of my now redeemed *Manſoul* to keep my Word, and to do my Commandments; and that I may bleſs *Manſoul* in doing *this* Deed, *Gal.* 5, 24. Proof of ſincerity pleaſes me well, let *Manſoul* therefore firſt lay their Hands upon theſe *Diabolonians* to deſtroy them.

So the Town of *Manſoul* ſlew them according to the Word of their Prince: But when the Priſoners were brought to the Croſs to die, you can hardly believe what troubleſome Work *Manſoul* had of it to put the *Diabolonians* to Death (for the Men knowing that they muſt die, and all of them having implacable enmi-

their Heart to *Manſoul*) what did they but took courage at the Croſs, and there reſiſted the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*. Wherefore the Men of *Manſoul* were forced to cry out for help to the Captains and Men of War. Now the great *Shaddai* had a *Secretary* in the Town, and he was a great Lover of the Men of *Manſoul* and he was at the Place of Execution alſo; ſo he hearing the Men of *Manſoul* cry out againſt the ſtrugglings and the unrulineſs of the Priſoners, roſe up from his place, and came and put his Hands upon the Hands of the Men of *Manſoul*. So they Crucified the *Diabolonians* that had been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the Town of *Manſoul*, Rom. 8. 13.

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

Now when this good work was done, the Prince came down to ſee, to viſit, and to ſpeak comfortable to the Men of *Manſoul*, and to ſtrengthen their Hands in ſuch work. And he ſaid to them, that by this Act of theirs he had proved them and found them to be Lovers of his Perſon, obſervers of his Laws, and ſuch as had alſo reſpect to his Honour. He ſaid more over, (to ſhew them that they by this ſhould not be loſers, nor the Town weakned by the loſs of them) that he would make them an other Captain and that of one of themſelves. And that this Captain ſhould be the ruler of a Thouſand for the good and benefit of the now Flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul*.

He promiſes to make them a new Captain.

So he called one to him whoſe Name was *Waiting*, and bid him go quickly up to the Caſtle gate, and enquire there for one Mr. *Experience*, that waiteth upon that noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and bid him come hither to me. ſo the Meſſenger that waited upon the good Prince *Emanuel*, went and ſaid as he was commanded. Now the young Gentleman was waiting to ſee the Captain Train and Muſter his Men in the *Caſtle-yard*. Then ſaid Mr. *Waiting* to him, Sir, the *Prince would that you ſhould come down to his Highneſs forthwith*. So he brought him down to Emanuel, and

Experience muſt be the new Captain.

ınd he came and made obeiſance before ıim. Now the Men of the Town knew Mr. *Experience* well, for he was born ınd bred in *Manſoul*; they alſo knew him to be a Man of Conduct, of Valour, and a Perſon prudent in matters; he was alſo a Comely Perſon, well ſpoken, and very ſucceſsful in his Undertakings. The qualifications of their new Captain.

Wherefore the Hearts of the Townſmen were tranſported with Joy when they ſay that the Prince himſelf was ſo taken with Mr. *Experience*, that he would needs make him a Captain.

So with one conſent they bowed the Knee before *Emanuel*, and with a ſhout ſaid *Let Emanuel live for ever.* Then ſaid the Prince to the young Gentleman, whoſe Name was Mr. *Experience*, I have thought good to confer upon thee a place of Truſt and Honour in this my Town of *Manſoul*, (then the young Man bowed his Head and Worſhipped) It is, ſaid *Emanuel*, that thou ſhouldſt be a Captain, a Captain over a Thouſand Men in my beloved Town of *Manſoul*. Then ſaid the Captain, *Let the King live.* So the Prince gave out Orders forthwith to the King's Secretary, that he ſhould draw up for Mr. *Experience* a Commiſſion to make him a Captain over a Thouſand Men, and let it be brought to me, ſaid he, that I may ſet to my Seal. So it was done as commanded. The Commiſſion was draw up, brought to *Emanuel*, and he ſet his Seal thereto. Then by the hand of Mr. *Waiting*, he ſent it away to the Captain. His Commiſſion ſent him.

Now ſo ſoon as the Captain had received his Commiſſion, he ſounded his Trumpet for Volunteers, and Young Men came to him apace; yea the greateſt and chiefeſt Men in the Town ſent their Sons to be Liſted under his Command. Thus Captain *Experience* came under Command to *Emanuel*, for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*. He had for his Lieutenant one Mr. *Skilful*, and for his Cornet one Mr. *Memory*. His under Officers I need not name, 1 *Sam.* 17. 36, 37. His Colours were the Whi- His under Officers.

Colow

nis ever obliged Town of *Manſoul*. So after a
and ſome ſweet Communion between them
Townſmen having ſolemnly ended their Cere
returned to their place again.

He renews their Charter.

Emanuel alſo appointed them a
wherein he would renew their Ch
yea wherein he would renew and e
it, mending ſeveral faults therein, that *Manſoul*
might be yet more eaſie, *Heb.* 8. 13. *Mat.* 11.
this he did without any deſire of theirs, even
own frankneſs, and noble mind. So when he ha
for and ſeen their old one, he laid it by, and ſaid
*that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to
away.* He ſaid moreover, the Town of *Manſou*
have another, and a better. An Epitome whereo
as follows.

I Emanuel *Prince of Peace, and a great lover
Town of* Manſoul *do in the Name of my Fathe
of mine own Clemency, give, grant, and bequeath
beloved Town of* Manſoul;

1 Cor. 3. 21. 22. *And they ſhall have that power over it, as ſhall ſtand with the Honour of my Father, my Glory, and their comfort, yea, I grant them the benefits of Life and Death, and of things preſent, and things to come. This Privilege, no other City, Town or Corporation ſhall have, but my* Manſoul *only.*

Fifthly, *I do give and grant them leave, and free acceſs to me in my Palace at all Seaſons, there to make known their wants to me, and I give them moreover a promiſe that I will hear and redreſs all their grievances,* Heb. 10. 19, 20. Mat. 7. 7.

Sixthly, *I do give grant to, and inveſt the Town of* Manſoul, *with full Power and Authority to ſeek out, take, enſlave, and deſtroy all, and all manner of* Diabolonians *that at any time from whence ſoever ſhall be found ſtraggling in, or about the Town of* Manſoul.

Seventhly, *I do further grant to my beloved Town of* Manſoul, *that they ſhall have Authority not to ſuffer any Foreigner or Stranger, or their ſeed, to be free in, and of the bleſſed Town of* Manſoul, *nor to ſhare in the excellent Privileges thereof. But that all the Grants, Privileges and Immunities that I beſtow upon the famous Town of* Manſoul, *ſhall be for thoſe the old natives, and true Inhabitants thereof, to them I ſay, and to their right Seed after them,* Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

But all Diabolonians *of what ſort, Birth, County, or Kingdom ſoever, ſhall be debarred a ſhare therein.*

So when the Town of *Manſoul* had received their gracious *Charter*, (which in it ſelf is infinitely more large) they carried it to *Audience*, that is to the Market-place, and there Mr. *Recorder* read it in the preſence of all the People, 2 *Car.* 3. 3. *Jer.* 31. 33. *Heb.* 8. 10. This being done, it was had back to the Caſtle gates, and there fairly engraven upon the Doors thereof, and laid in Letters of Gold, to the end that the Town of *Manſoul*, with all the People thereof, might have it always in their view, or might go where they might ſee what a bleſſed freedom their Prince had beſtowed upon them, that their Joy might be increaſe

Their Charter ſet upon their Caſtle-gates.

their Heads.

When this was over, the Prince ſent for the
of *Manſoul*, and communed with them about
ſtry he intended to eſtabliſhed among them ;
Miniſtry that might openunto them, and inſtru
in the things that did concern their preſent
ture State.

For, ſaid he, You of your ſelves, without y
Teachers and Guides, will not be able to kno
if not to know, to be ſure not to do the Will
Father, *Jer.* 10. 23. 1 *Cor.* 2. 14.

The common good thoughts.

At this news when the Elders o
ſoul brought it to the People, the
Towneamerunningtogether) for
ſed them well, aswhat ever the Prince now did,
the People) and all with one conſent implored
jeſty that he would forthwith eſtabliſh ſuch a M
among them as might teach them both Law an
ment, Statute and Commandment; that they m
documented in all good and wholſome things.

eternal concerns of the Town of *Manſoul*.

And this is he, ſaid the Prince, that muſt be your chief Teacher: For 'tis he, and he only that can teach you clearly in all high and ſupernatural things. He and he only it is that knows the ways and methods of my Father's Court, nor can any like him ſhew how the heart of my Father is at all times, in all things, upon all occaſions towards *Manſoul*, (for as no Man knows the things of a Man, but that Spirit of a Man which is in him, *Job.* 14. 26. *Cb.* 16. 13. 1 *Joh.* 2. 27. So the things of my Father knows no Man but this his high and mighty *Secretary*. Nor can any (as he) tell *Manſoul* how and what they ſhall do to keep themſelves in the love of my Father.) He alſo it is that can bring loſt things to your remembrance, and that can tell you things to come. This Teacher therefore muſt of neceſſity have the preheminence (both in our affections and judgment (before your other Teacher; his perſonal dignity, the excellency of his teaching, alſo the great dexterity that he hath to help you to make and draw up Petitions to my Father for your help, and to his pleaſing, muſt lay Obligations upon you to love him, fear him, and to take heed that you grieve him not., 1 *Theſ.* 1. 5. 6.

This Perſon can put life and Vigour into all he ſays; yea, and can alſo put it into your Heart, *Acts* 21. 10, 11. This Perſon can make Seers of you, and can make you tell what ſhall be hereafter, *Jud. v.* 20. *Eph.* 6. 18. *Rom.* 8. 16. *Rev.* 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. *Eph.* 4. 30. *Iſa.* 63. 10. By this Perſon you muſt frame all your Petitions to my Father and me; and without his Advice and Councel firſt obtain'd, let nothing enter into the Town or Caſtle of *Manſoul*, for that may diſguſt and grieve this noble Perſon.

Take heed, I ſay, that you do not grieve this Minſter, for if you do, he may fight againſt you; and ſhould he once be moved by you, to ſet himſelf againſt you, againſt you in Battel Array, that will diſtreſs you more than if twelve Legions ſhould from my Father's Court be ſent to make War upon

But (as I ſaid) if you ſhall hearken unto ſhall love him: if you ſhall devote your ſel teaching and ſhall ſeek to have converſe, and tain Communion with him, you ſhall find times better than is the whole World to an 13. 14. *Rom.* 5. 5. Yea, he will ſhed abroad of my Father in your Hearts, and *Manſoul* w wiſeſt, and moſt bleſſed of all People.

Then did the Prince call unto him the Ol man, who afore had been the *M Manſoul*, Mr *Conſcience* by Name him, that for aſmuch as he was w in the Law and Government of t of *Manſoul*, and was alſo well ſpoken, and co nently deliver to them his Maſter's Will in a and domeſtick Matters, therefore he would him a Miniſter *for*, *in*, and *to* the goodly tow *ſoul*, in all the Laws, Statutes and Judgmer famous Town of *Manſoul*. And thou muſt Prince) confine thy ſelf to the teaching of M tues, to Civil and Natural Duties, but thou attempt to preſume to be a Revealer of thoſe ſupernatural Myſteries that are kept cloſe in of *Shaddai* my Father, for thoſe things know nor can any reveal them but my Father's *Secre*

Conſcience made a Miniſter.

Thou art a Native of the Town of *Manſou* Lord *Secretary* is a Native with my Father; u as thou haſt knowledge of the Laws and Cuſto Corporation, ſo he of the things and will of m

Wherefore, Oh! Mr. *Conſcience*, althoug made the Miniſter and a Preacher to the *Manſoul*, [illegible] as to the things which the Lord knoweth, and ſhall teach to this People, t muſt be his Scholar, and a Learner, even a of *Manſoul* are.

Thou muſt therefore in all high and ſup things, go to him for Information; for thou be a Spirit in Man, this Perſon's inſpiration him underſtanding, *Job* 33. 8. Wherefore, C *Mr. Recorder*, be humble, and remember t

Bolonians, that kept not their firſt charge, but left their own ſtanding, are now made Priſoners in the Pit; be therefore content with thy Station.

I have made thee my Father's Vicegerent on Earth, in ſuch things of which I have made mention before: And take thou power over to teach them to *Manſoul*, yea, and to impoſe them with Whips and Chaſtiſements, if they ſhall not willingly hearken to do thy Commandments. His Power in Manſoul.

And Mr. *Recorder*, becauſe thou art old and feeble, therefore I give thee leave and licenſe to go when thou wilt to my Fountain, my Conduit, and there to drink freely of the Blood of my Grape, for my Conduit doth always run Wine, *Heb.* 9. 14. Thus doing thou ſhalt drive from thy Heart and Stomach, all foul, groſs, and hurtful Humours. It will alſo lighten thine Eyes, and ſtrengthen thy memory for the reception and keeping of all that the King's moſt noble *Secretary* teacheth.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. *Recorder* (that once ſo was) into the place and office of a Miniſter of *Manſoul*; and the Man had thankfully accepted thereof, then did *Emanuel* Addreſs himſelf to the Townſmen themſelves.

'Behold (ſaid the Prince to *Manſoul*) 'my love and care towards you, I have 'added to all that is paſt, this mercy; to 'appoint you Preachers, the moſt noble *Secretary* to 'teach you in all ſublime Myſteries; and this Gentle-'man (pointing to Mr. *Conſcience*) is to teach you in 'all things human and domeſtick, for therein lyeth his 'work. He is not by what I have ſaid, debarred of 'telling to *Manſoul* any thing that he hath heard from 'the Lord high *Secretary*; only he ſhall not attempt to 'preſume to pretend to be a revealer of thoſe high My-'ſteries himſelf; for the breaking of them up, and the 'diſcovery of them to *Manſoul* lieth only in the pow-'er, authority, and skill of the Lord High *Secretary* 'himſelf. Talk of them he may, and ſo 'may the reſt of the Town of Manſoul as 'occaſion gives them opportunity, preſs The Prince's Speech to Manſoul.

A Licence to Manſoul.

'the

'ther to *Manſoul*, when this with them is wo
'but for that you muſt wholly and ſolely have r
'to, and make ſtay upon his Doctrine, that
'Teacher after the firſt order. Yea, Mr. *Record*
'ſelf muſt not look for Life from that which h
'ſelf revealeth; his dependance for that muſt be
'ed in the Doctrine of the other Preachers. L
'*Recorder* alſo take heed that he receive not a
'ſtring or Point of Doctrine, that is not comm
'ted to him by his ſuperior Teacher, nor yet
'the Precincts of his own formal knowledge.

Now after the Prince had thus ſettled things
famous Town of *Manſoul*, he proceeded to gi
Elders of the Corporation a neceſſary caution,
how they ſhould carry it to the
Captains that he had, from his F
Court ſent or brought with him
famous Town of *Manſoul*. 'Theſe

He gives them caution about the Captains.

'tains, ſaid he, do love the Town of *Manſou*
'they are Men pickt out of abundance, as Me

own of *Manſoul*; yet a little diſcountenance caſt on them from the Town of *Manſoul*, will deject d caſt down their faces, will weaken and take a- ay their courage. Do not therefore carry it un- adly to my valiant Captains, and couragious Men War, but love them, nouriſh them, ſuccour them, d lay them in your Boſoms, and they will not on- fight for you, but cauſe to fly from you all thoſe *Abolonians* that ſeek, and will if poſſible, be your ter deſtruction.

If therefore any of them ſhould at any time be ſick weak, and ſo not able to perform that office of ve, which with all their Hearts they are willing to) (and will do alſo when well and in health) *Heb.* . 12. *Iſa.* 35. 3. ſlight them not, nor deſpiſe them, it rather ſtrengthen them, and encourage them, tho' eak and ready to dye, for they are your fence, and our guard, your wall your gates, your locks, and our bars, *Rev.* 3. 2. 1 *Theſ.* 5. 14. And altho' when ey are weak they can do but little, but rather need be helped by you, (then that you ſhould then ex- ct great things from them) yet when well, you, ow what Exploits, what Feats of Warlike At- ievements they are able to do, and will perform r you.

Beſides, if they be weak, they Town of *Manſoul*, can- ot be ſtrong; if they be ſtrong, then *Manſoul* can- ot be weak: your ſafety therefore doth lie in their ealth, and in your countenancing of them. *Re- ember alſo, that if they be ſick, they catch that Diſ- ſe of the Town of* Manſoul *it ſelf.*

Theſe things I have ſaid unto you, becauſe I love our welfare, and your honour: Obſerve therefore, h my *Manſoul*, to be punctual in all things that I ave given in charge unto you, and that not only as Town corporate, and ſo to your Officers and Guard nd Guides in chief, but to you as you are a People hoſe well-being, as ſingle perſons, depends on the bſervation of the Orders and Commandments of their ord. *Next, Oh my Manſoul,* I warn you of that,

A Caution about the Diabolonians that yet remain in Manſoul.

'of which, notwithſtanding t
'mation that at preſent is w
'mong you, you have need to
'about; wherefore hearken dili
'to me. I am *now* ſure, and
'know *hereafter*, that there are yet ſome *D*
'remaining in the Town of *Manſoul*; *L*
'that are ſturdy and implacable, and that
'while I am with you, and that will yet m
'am from you, ſtudy, plot, contrive, invent
'ly attempt to bring you to Deſolation, a
'ſtate far worſe than that of *Egyptian* Bond
'are the avowed Friends of *Diabolus*, ther
'about you, *Mat* 7. 21, 22. They uſed her
'lodge with their Prince in the Caſtle, wh
'*lity* was Lord-Mayor of this Town, but ſin
'ming hither they lie more in the out-ſides
'and have made themſelves Dens, and C
'Holes, and ſtrong Holds therein, *Rom.* 7.
'fore, Oh *Manſoul*! thy work as to this,
'much the more difficult and hard; that is
'mortifie, and put them to Death, accord
'Will of my Father. Nor can you utterly
'ſelves of them, unleſs you ſhould pull down
'of your Town, the which I am by no mea
'you ſhould. Do you ask me, *What ſhall w*
'Why, be you dil gent, and quit you like
'ſerve their Holds, find out their Hants, aſſa
'and make no Peace with them: Where
'haunt, lurk, or abide, and what terms of Pe
'they offer you, abhor; and all ſhall be we
'you and m:. And that you may the bet
'them from thoſe that are the Natives of
'will give you this brief Schedule of the Na
'chief of 'em; and they are theſe that follo
'Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the L

The Names of ſome of the Diabolonians in Manſoul.

'*der*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lor
'*ouſneſs*, the Lord *Deceit*, the L
'*eye*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, Mr.
'Mr. *Idolatry*, Mr. *Whitſbere*

'rience, Mr. *Emulation*, Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, Mr. *Sedition*, and Mr. *Hereſie*. Theſe are ſome of the chief, O *Manſoul*! of thoſe that will ſeek to overthrow thee for ever: Theſe I ſay are the *Skulkers* in *Manſoul*, but look well into the Law of thy King, and thou ſhalt find their *Phyſiognomy*, and ſuch other characteriſtial notes of them, by which they may be known.

'Theſe, O my *Manſoul*, (and I would gladly that you ſhould certainly know it (if they be ſuffered to run and range about the Town as they would, would quickly, like Vipers, eat out your Bowels, yea Poyſon your Captains, cut the ſinews of your Soldiers, break the Bars and Bolts of your Gates, and turn your now moſt flouriſhing *Manſoul*, into a barren and deſolate Wilderneſs, and ruinous heap. Wherefore that you may take courage to your ſelves to apprehend theſe Villains wherever you find them, *I give to you my Lord Mayor, my Lord* Willbewill, *and Mr.* Recorder, *with all the Inhabitants of the Town of* Manſoul, *full power and commiſſion to ſeek out, to take, and to cauſe to be put to death by the Croſs, all manner of* Diabolonians, *wherever you ſhall find them lurk within, or without the Walls of the Town of* Manſoul. A Commiſſion to deſtroy the Diabolonians.

'I told you before that I had placed a ſtanding Miniſtry among you, not that you have but theſe with you, for my four firſt Captains who came againſt the Maſter and Lord of the *Diabolonians* that was in *Manſoul*, they can, and (if need be) if they be required, will not only privately inform, but publickly preach to the Corporation, both good and wholeſome Doctrine, Yea, they will ſet up a weekly, yea, if need be, a daily Lecture in thee, Oh *Manſoul*! and will inſtruct the in ſuch profitable Leſſons, that if heeded, will do the good at the end. *And take good heed than you ſpare not the Men that you have a Commiſſion to take and Crucifie.*

'Now as I have ſet out before your Eyes the *Vagrants* and Runagates by Name, ſo A Caution.

'I will tell you, that among your ſelves ſome o
'ſhall creep in to beguile you, even ſuch as
'ſeem, and that in appearance are very riſe a
'for Religion. And they, if you watch not, v
'you a miſchief, ſuch an one as you do not th
'Theſe will ſhew themſelves to you in an oth
'than thoſe under the diſcription before. *Wh*
'*watch and be ſober, and ſuffer not thy ſelf to be b*

When the Prince had thus far new model
Town of *Manſoul*, and had inſtructed them i
matters as were profitable for them to know; t
appointed another Day, in which he intended, w

Another Privileдge in Manſoul.

Townsfolk came together, to b
further Badge of Honour upon the
of *Manſoul*. A Badge that ſho
ſtinguiſh them from all the People
dreds and Tongues, that dwell in the Kingdon
niverſe. Now it was not long before the Day a
ed was come, and the Prince and his People
the King's Place, where firſt *Emanuel* made
Speech unto them, and then did for them as
ſaid, and unto them as he had promiſed.

His Speech to Manſoul.

My Manſoul, *ſaid he, that whi
am about to do, is to make you k
the World to be mine, and to diſtinq
alſo in your own Eyes, from all falſe Traytors t
creep in among you.*

Then he commanded that thoſe that waite
him ſhould go and bring forth out of his Tr
thoſe white gliſtering Robes, that I, ſaid he
provided and laid up in ſtore for my Manſoul.
white Garments were fetched and laid forth
Eyes of the People, *Rev.* 19. 8. Moreover,
granted to them that they ſhould take them a
them on. So the People were put into white
fine Linnen, white and clean.

Then ſaid the Prince unto them. *This, O M
is my Livery, and the* Badge *by which mine ar
from the Servants of others.* Yea, it is that

ll that are mine, and without which no Man ted to ſee my Face. Wear them therefore for who gave them unto you; and alſo if you would by the World to be mine.

ow! can you think how *Manſoul*, ſhone? It as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and terrible rmy with Banners.

rince added further, and ſaid, *No Prince, Po- r mighty one of* Univerſe, *giveth this Livery elf: Behold therefore, as I ſaid before, you own by it to be mine.*

w, ſaid he, *I have given you my Livery, let ou alſo in commandment concerning them: ſure that you take good heed to my Words. Wear them daily, Day by Day, leſt you ſhould times appear to others, as if you were none of* cl. 9. 8.

ily, *Keep them always white, for if they be s Diſhonour to me.* Rev. 3. 2.

ly, *Wherefore gird them up from the ground, em not be ſoiled with duſt or dirt.*

hly, *Take heed that you loſe them not, leſt you d and they ſee your ſhame.*

y, *But if you ſhould ſully them, if you ſhould n (the which I am greatly unwilling you ſhould, rince* Diabolus *will be glad if you would*) Rev. 3. 17. *Then ſpeed to do that which is written in that yet you may ſtand, and not fall before me, e my Throne,* Luke 21. 36. *Alſo this is the way hat I may not leave you nor forſake you while dwell in this Town of* Manſoul *for ever.*

ow was *Manſoul*, and the Inhabitants of it as et upon *Emanuel*'s right Hand; were was w a Town, a City a Corporation that could with *Manſoul*! A Town redeem'd from the d from the Power of *Diabolus*! A Town that *Shaddai* loved, and that he ſent to regain from the Prince of the *In-ve*; yea, a Town that *Emanuel* lo-well in, and that he choſe for his

The Glorious ſtate of Manſoul.

Royal Habitation; a Town that he fortified for himſelf, and made ſtrong by the force of his Army. What ſhall I ſay! *Manſoul* has now a moſt excellent Prince, Golden Captains and Men of War, Weapons proved, and Garments as white as Snow. Nor are theſe Benefits to be counted little, but great; can *Manſoul* eſteem them ſo, and improve them to that end and purpoſe, for which they are beſtowed upon them?

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelling of the Town, to ſhew that he had great delight in the Work of his hands, and took pleaſure in the good that he had wrought for the famous and flouriſhing *Manſoul*, he commanded, and they ſet his Standard upon the Battlements of the Caſtle. And then,

Firſt, He gave them frequent Viſits, not a Day now but the Elders of *Manſoul* muſt come to him (or he to them) into his Palace, 2 *Cor.* 6. 16, Now they muſt walk and talk together of all the great things that he had done, and yet further promiſed to do for the Town of *Manſoul*. Thus would he often do with the Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and the honeſt ſubordinate Preacher Mr. *Conſcience*, and Mr. *Recorder*. But Oh! how graciouſly! how lovingly! how courteouſly! and tenderly did this bleſſed Prince carry it towards the Town of *Manſoul*! in all the Streets, Gardens, Orchards, and other places where he came, to be ſure the Poor ſhould have his Bleſſing and Benediction: Yea, he would Kiſs them, and if they were ill, he would lay hands on them, and make them well. The Captains alſo he would daily, yea ſometimes hourly incourage with his Preſence and goodly Words: For, you muſt know that a ſmile from him upon them, would put more Vigour, Life and Stoutneſs into them than any thing elſe under Heaven.

The Prince would now alſo feaſt them, and be with them continually; hardly a Week would paſs but a Banquet muſt be had betwixt him and them, 1 *Cor.* 5. 8. You may remember that ſome Pages before, we made mention of one Feaſt that they had together, *but now to* Feaſt them was a thing more common; *every Day* with

h *Manſoul* was a Feaſt-day now. Nor did he when
y returned to their places, ſend them empty away,
er they muſt have a *Ring*, *a Gold-*
n, *a Bracelet*, *a white Stone*, or ſome-
g; ſo dear was *Manſoul* to him now,
ovely was *Manſoul* in his Eyes.
condly, When the Elders and Townſ-
id did not come to him, he would ſend
uch plenty of proviſion unto them;
at that came from Court, Wine and
ad that were prepared for his Father's Table: Yea
Delicates would he ſend unto them, and therewith
ld ſo cover their Table, that whoever ſaw it, con-
d that the like could not be ſeen in any Kingdom.
Thirdly, If *Manſoul* did not frequently viſit him as
eſired they ſhould, he would walk out to them,
ck at their Doors and deſire entrance, that Amity
ght be maintained betwixt them and him; if they
hear and open to him, as commonly they would *if*
were at home, then would he renew his former
re, and confirm it to, with ſome new tokens, and
ns of continued Favour, *Rev.* 3. 20. *Cant.* 5. 2.
And was it not now amazing to behold, that in that
y place where ſometimes *Diabolus* had his Abode,
entertained his *Diabolonians*, to the moſt utter de-
ction of *Manſoul*, the Prince of Princes ſhould ſit
ng and drinking with them, while all his mighty
rains, Men of War, Trumpeters, with the Sing-
Men and Singing Women of his Father,
d round about to wait upon them! Now
Manſoul's Cup run over, now did her
duits run ſweet Wine, now did ſhe eat the fineſt of
Wheat, and drink Milk and Honey out of the Rock!
w ſhe ſaid, how great is his goodneſs! For ſince I
d Favour in his Eyes, how honourable have I been!
he bleſſed Prince did alſo ordain a new Officer in
Town, *Col.* 3. 15. And a goodly Perſon he was,
Name was Mr. *God'ſpeace*; this Man was ſet over
Lord *Willbewill*, my Lord Mayor, Mr. Recorder,
Subordinate Preacher, Mr. Mind, and over all the

A Token of Marriage.
A Token of Honour.
A Token of Beauty.
A Token of Pardon.
Manſoul's Glory.

Natives of the Town of *Manſoul*. Himſelf was not tive of it, but came with the Prince *Emanuel* fr Court. He was a great acquaintance of Capta *dence*, and Captain *Goodhope*; ſome ſay they we and I am of that Opinion too, *Rom.* 15. 13. Th as I ſaid, was made Governour of the Town in g ſpecially over the Caſtle, and Captain *Credence* help him there. And I made great Obſervatio that ſo long as all things went in *Manſoul* as thi natured Gentlemen would, the Town was in mo py condition. Now there were no Jars, no Ch noInterferings, no unfaithful doings in all the T *Manſoul*; every Man in *Manſoul* kept cloſe to h Employment. The Gentry, the Officers, the S and all in place, obſerved their ord

Holy Conceptions. Good Thoughts.

as for the Women and Children Town they followed their Buſineſs ly, they would *work* and *ſing* from ing till Night; ſo that quite throught the Town *ſoul* now nothing was to be found but Harmon etneſs, joy and health. And this laſted all tha mer. But there was a Man in the

The Story of Mr. Carnal-Security.

of *Manſoul*, and his Name was M *nal-Security*, this Man did, after Mercy beſtowed on this Corp bring the Town of *Manſoul* into great and g Slavry and Bondage. A brief Account of hi of his doings, take as followeth.

When *Diabolus* at firſt took Poſſeſſion of the of *Manſoul*, he brought thither with himſelf, a number of *Diabolonians*, Men of his own Conc

Mr. Self conceit.

Now among theſe there was one Name was Mr. *Self conceit*, and a n briſk Man he was, as any that in thoſe Days p ſeſs the Town of *Manſoul*. *Diabolus* then per this Man to be *active* and *bold*, ſent him upon deſperate Deſigns, the which he managed bett *more to* the pleaſing of his Lord, than moſt tha *with him from* the Dens could do. Wherefor *him ſo fit for* his purpoſe, he preferred him,

next to the great Lord *Willbewill*, of whom we ſpoke ſo much before. Now the Lord *Willbewill* in thoſe Days very well pleaſed with him, and his Atchievements, gave him his hter, the Lady *Fear-nothing* to Wife. Carnal Securities Original.
of my Lady *Fear-nothing* did this Mr. *nceit* beget this Gentleman Mr. *Carcurity*. Wherefore there being then in *Manſoul* ſtrange kind of mixtures, 'twas hard for them ne caſes, to find out who were Natives, who for Mr. *Carnal-Security* ſprang from my Lord *will* by Mother's ſide, though he had for his Fa. *Diabolonian* by nature.

ll, this *Carnal-Security* took much his Father and Mother, he was *Self-* His Qualities
ed, he *feared nothing*, he was alſo a very buſie nothing of News, nothing of Doctrine, nothing eration or talk of Alteration could at any time Foot in *Manſoul*, but be ſure Mr. *Carnal-Secu-* ould be at the *Head* or *Tail* of it: but to be e would decline thoſe that he deemed the weak- id ſtood always with them(in his way of ſtand- that he ſuppoſed was the ſtrongeſt ſide.

w when *Shaddai*, the mighty, and *Emanuel* his ade War upon *Manſoul* to take it, this Mr. *Car-curity* was then in the Town, and was a great among the People, encouraging them in their lion, putting of them upon hardning of them- in their reſiſting of the King's Forces; but when that the Town of *Manſoul* was taken, and con- to the uſe of the glorious Prince *Emanuel*; and he alſo ſaw what was become of *Diabolus*, and e was unrooſted, and made to quit the Caſtle in eateſt contempt and ſcorn, and that the Town *ſoul* was well lined with *Captains*, *Engines* of and *Men*, and alſo *Proviſion*, what doth he, but about alſo; and as he had ſerved *Diabolus* a- the good Prince, ſo he feigned that he would *he Prince* againſt his Foes.

having got ſome little ſmattering of Emanuel's thing

things by the end (being bold) he ventures himself into the Company of the Townſmen, and attemps alſo to chat among them. *Now he knew that the Power and ſtrength of the Town of* Manſoul *was great, and that it could not but be pleaſing to the People, if he cryed up their Might and their Glory.* Wherefore he beginneth his Tale with the Power and Strength of *Manſoul* and affirmed that it was impregnable. *Now magnifying their Captains, and their Slings, and their Rams, then crying up their Fortifications, and ſtrong Holds; and laſtly, the Aſſurances that they had from their Prince, that* Manſoul *ſhould be happy for ever.* But when he ſaw that ſome of the Men of the Town were tickled and taken with his Diſcourſe, he makes it his Buſineſs, and walking from Street to Street, Houſe to Houſe, and Man to Man, he brought alſo *Manſoul* to dance after his Pipe, and to grow almoſt as *carnally ſecure* as himſelf; ſo from talking they went to Feafting, and from Feafting to Sporting; and ſo to ſome other matters; (now *Emanuel* was yet in the Town of *Manſoul*, and he wiſely obſerved their doings.) my Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, were alſo taken with the Words of this tatling *Diabolonian* Gentleman; forgetting that their Prince had given them warning before, to take heed that they were not beguiled with any *Diabolonian* ſleight; he had further told them, that the ſecurity of the now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul* did not ſo much lye in her preſent Fortifications and Force, as in her ſo uſing of what ſhe had, as might oblige her *Emanuel* to abide within her caſtle. For the right Doctrine of *Emanuel* was, That the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould take heed that they forget not his Father's Love and his; alſo that they ſhould ſo deam themſelves as to continue to keep themſelves therein. Now this was not the way to do it, namely to fall in Love with one of the *Diabolonians*, and with ſuch an one too as *Mr. Carnal-Security* was, and to be led up and down *by the Noſe* by him: they ſhould have heard their Prince

How Mr. Carnal Security begins the miſery of Manſoul.

Prince, fear'd their Prince, loved their Prince, and have Ston'd this *Naughty pack* to Death, and took care to have walked in the ways of their Prince's preſcribing, for then ſhould their Peace have been as a River, when their Righteouſneſs had been like the Waves of the Sea

Now when *Emanuel* perceived that through the Policy of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul* were chill'd and abated in their practical Love to him:

Firſt, he bemoans them, and condoles their State with the *Secretary*, ſaying, *O that my People had hearkned unto me, and that* Manſoul *had walked in my Ways! I would have fed them with the fineſt of the Wheat, and with Honey out of the Rock would I have ſuſtained them.* This done, he ſaid in his Heart, *I will return to the Court, and go to my place, till* Manſoul *ſhall conſider and acknowledge their Offence.* And he did ſo, and the cauſe and manner of his going away from them was thus: Emanuel bemoans Manſoul.

The Cauſe was for that,

Firſt, *Manſoul* delined him, as is manifeſt in theſe Particulars.

1. *They left off their former way of viſiting of him, they came not to his Royal Palace as afore.*

2. *They did not regard, nor yet take notice that he came, or came not to viſit them.*

3. *The Love-feaſts that had wont to be between their Prince and them, though he made them ſtill, and called them to them, yet they neglected to come at them, or to be delighted with them.*

4. *They waited not for his Councils, but began to be head ſtrong and confident in themſelves, concluding that now they were ſtrong and invincible, and that* Manſoul *was ſecure, and beyond all reach of the Foe, and that her State muſt needs be unalterable for ever.*

Now, as was ſaid, *Emanuel* perceiving that by the craft of Mr. *Carnal-Security* the Town of *Manſoul* was taken off from their dependance upon him, and upon *his Father by him*, and ſet upon what by them was be-

ſtowed upon it: He firſt, as I ſaid, bemoan'd their ſtate; then he uſed means to make them underſtand that the way they went on in, was dangerous. For he ſent my Lord High *Secretary* to them, to forbid them ſuch ways; but twice when he came to them, he found them at Dinner in Mr. *Carnal-Security's* Parlour, and preceiving alſo that they were not willing to reaſon about matters concerning their good, he took grief and went his way. The which when he had told to the Prince *Emanuel*, he was grieved alſo, and return'd to his Father's Court.

They grieve the Holy Ghoſt and Chriſt.

Now the methods of his withdrawing, as I was ſaying before, were thus.

Chriſt withdraws not all at once.

1. *Even while he was yet with them in* Manſoul, *he kept himſelf cloſe, and more retired than formerly.*

2. *His Speech was not now, if he came in their Company, ſo pleaſant and familiar as formerly.*

3. *Nor did he, as in times paſt, ſend to* Manſoul *from his Table, thoſe Dainty Bits which he was wont to do*

4. *Nor when they came to viſit him, as now and then they would, would he be ſo eaſily ſpoken with, as they found him in times paſt. They might now knock once, yea twice, but he would ſeem not at all to regard them; whereas formerly he would run, and meet them half way, and take them too, and lay them in his Boſom.*

The working of their Affections.

But thus *Emanuel* carried it now, and by this his carriage he ſought to make them bethink themſelves and return to him. But alas! they did not conſider, they did not know his ways, they regarded not, they were not touched with theſe, nor with the true remembrance of former favours, *Ezek.* 11. 21. *Hoſ.* 5. 15. *Lev.* 26. 21, 22. 23, 24. Wherefore what does he but in private manner withdraw himſelf, firſt from his Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, and ſo away from *Manſoul* he goes, till they ſhould acknowledge their Offence, and more earneſtly ſeek his Face. Mr. *Feels peace* alſo laid down his Commiſſion, and would Thu
r *the preſent* act no longer.

us they walked contrary to him and he again by
f retaliation, walked contrary to them, *Jer.* 2.
ut alas! by this time they were ſo hardened in
way, and had ſo drunk in the Doctrine of Mr.
-Security, that the departing of their Prince
:d them not, nor was he remembred by them
gone; and ſo of conſequence his
:e was not condoled by them.

A Trick put upon Mr. Godly fear, he goes to the Feaſt, and ſits there like a Stranger.

w there was a day wherein this old
eman Mr. *Carnal-Security* did again
a Feaſt for the Town of *Manſoul*,
ere was at that time in the Town
lr. *Godlyfear*, one *now* but little ſet by, though
rly one of great requeſt. This Man Old *Carnal*
y had a mind, if poſſible, to Gull and abuſe as
the reſt, and therefore he now bids him to the
: with his Neighbours. So the Day being come
›repare, and he goes and appears with the reſt
Gueſts; and being all ſet at the Table, they
t and drink. and were merry, even all but this
lan: For Mr. *Godlyfear* ſat like a Stranger, and
:ither eat, nor was merry, which when Mr.
Security preceived, he addreſs'd himſelf, in a
h thus to him.

Talk betwixt Mr. Carnal Security, and Mr. Godlyfear.

. *Godlyfear*, Are you not well? You
o be of ill Body, or Mind, or both.
: a Cordial of Mr. *Forget good's*
g, which, Sir, if you will take, I
t may make you bonny and blith, and ſo make
ore fit for we feaſting Companions.

:o whom the good old Gentleman diſcreetly re-
: *Sir, I thank you for all things courteous and*
but for your Cordial I have no liſt thereto. But
! to the Natives of Manſoul: *You the* Elders *and*
of Manſoul, *to me it is ſtrange to ſee you ſo jo-*
ınd merry, when the Town of Manſoul *is in ſuch*
eaſe.

en ſaid Mr. *Carnal-Security*, You want Sleep,
ir, I doubt. If you pleaſe lie down and take
, and we the mean while will be merry.

Th

Then said Mr. *Godlyfear* as follows: *Sir, if you were not deſtitute of an honeſt Heart, you could not do as you have done, and do.*

Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Why?

Godly. *Nay pray interrupt me not. 'Tis true, the Town of* Manſoul *was ſtrong, and (with a* proviſo) *impregnable; but you have weakned it, and it now lies obnoxious to its Foes; nor is it a time to be ſilent; 'tis you, Mr.* Carnal Security, *that have ſtripped* Manſoul, *and driven her Glory from her; you have pulled down her Towers, you have broken down her Gates, you have ſpoiled her Locks and Bars.*

And now to explain my ſelf: From that time that my Lords of Manſoul, *and you, Sir, grew ſo great, from that time the ſtrength of* Manſoul *has been offended, and now he is riſen and is gone. If any ſhall queſtion the truth of my Words, I will anſwer him by this, and ſuch like Queſtions:* Where is the Prince *Emanuel?* When did a Man or Woman in *Manſoul* ſee him? When did you hear from him, or taſte any of his dainty Bits? *You are now a feaſting with this* Diabolonian *Monſter, but he is not your Prince; I ſay therefore, though Enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a prey of you, yet ſince you have ſinned againſt your Prince, your Enemies within have been too hard for you.*

Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Fie! Fie! Mr. *Godlyfear*, Fie! Will you never ſhake off your *timorouſneſs?* Are you afraid of being Sparrow-blaſted? Who hath hurt you? Behold I am on your ſide, only you are for doubting, and I am for being Confident. Beſides, Is this a time to be ſad in? A Feaſt is made for mirth; why then do you now, to your ſhame, and our trouble, break out into ſuch paſſionate melancholy Language, when you ſhould eat and drink, and be merry?

Then ſaid Mr. *Godlyfear* again, *I may well be ſad, for* Emanuel *is gone from* Manſoul: *I ſay again he is gone, and you Sir, are the Man that has driven him away; yea, he is gone without ſo much as acquainting*

the

s of Manſoul *with his going, and if that is not his Anger, I am not acquainted with the me-*
ſod.ineſs

w my Lords and Gentlemen, for
h is ſtill to you, you gradually His Speech to the Elders of Manſoul.
from him, did provoke him to de-
n you, the which he did gradually
s you would have been made ſenſible thereby,
been renewed by humbling of your ſelves; but
ſaw that none would regard, nor lay theſe fear-
nings of his Anger and Judgment to Heart, he
ay from this place, and this I ſaw with mine
Wherefore now while you boaſt, your ſtrength is
s are like the Man that had loſt his Locks that
l wave about his Shoulders. You may with this
your Feaſt ſhake your ſelves, and conclude to do
r times; but ſince without him you can do nothing,
departed from you, turn your feaſt into a figh,
mirth into lamentation.

the *Subordinate Preacher*, old Mr. Conſcience
ce by Name, he that of old was of *Manſoul*, being ſtartled at ſtartled.
as ſaid, began to ſecond it thus:

Indeed, my Brethren, quoth he, I fear that *Godlyfear* tells us true: I for my part, have not / Prince a long ſeaſon. I cannot remember r, for my part. Nor can I anſwer Mr. *God-*Queſtion. I am afraid that all is naught with

y. *Nay, I know that you will not find him in*
ll, *for he is departed and gone, yea, and gone for*
ts of the Elders, and for that they rewarded his
with unſufferable Unkindneſſes.

a did the *Subordinate Preacher* look as They are all aghaſt.
ould fall down dead at the Table, al-
here preſent, except the Man of the
began to look *pale* and *wan*. But having a lit-
overed themſelves, and jointly agreeing to be-
Mr. Godlyfear and his Sayings, they began to
what was beſt to be done (now Mr. Carnal Se-

ew

curity was gone into his withdrawing Room, liked not ſuch dumpiſh doings) both to the M the Houſe, for drawing them into evil, and recover *Emanuel*'s Love.

And with that, the ſaying of their Prince cam hot into their Minds, which he had bidden ther ſuch as were falſe Prophets that ſhould ariſe to the Town of *Manſoul*. So they took Mr. *Car curity*, (concluding that he muſt b and burning his Houſe upon him wi for he alſo was a *Diabolonian* by na

They conſult and burn their Feaſt-maker.

So when this was paſt and over beſpeed themſelves to look for *Emanuel* their P *Cant.* 5. 6, And they ſought him but they foun not; then were they more confirmed in the ti Mr. *Godlyfear's* Sayings, and began alſo ſeverely fleſt upon themſelves for their vile and ungodlyd for they concluded now that their Prince had lef

Then they agreed and went to my Lord *Sec* (him whom before they refuſed to hear, him they had grieved with their doing know of him, for he was a Seer and tell where *Emanuel* was, and how might direct a Petition to him. B Lord *Secretary* would not admit th a Conference about this matter would admit them to his Royal Palace, nor con to them, *Iſa.* 63. 10. *Eph.* 4. 30. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 1

They apply themſelves to the Holy Ghoſt but he is grieved, &c.

And now was it a Day gloomy and dark, a D clouds and of thick darkneſs with *Manſoul*. Now ſaw that they had been fooliſh, and began to ceive what the company and prattle of Mr. *Car curity* had done, and what deſperate Damage his gering Words had brought poor *Manſoul* into. what further it was like to coſt them, that they ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godlyfear* began again in repute with the Men of the Town; yea, were ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

A Thundring Sermon.

Well, when the Sabbath-day was they went to hear their Sub

Preacher, but oh how did it thunder and lighten this Day! His Text was that in the Prophet *Jonah*, *They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own Mercies*, Jonah 2. 8. But there was then such power and authority in that Sermon, and such a dejection seen in the Countenances of the People that day, that the like hath seldom been heard or seen. The People, when Sermon was done, were scarce able to go to their Homes, or to betake themselves to their Imploys the week after; they were so Sermon-smitten, and also so Sermon sick, that they knew not what to do, *Hos.* 6, 1 3.

He did not only shew *Mansoul* their Sin, but did tremble before them, under the sense of his *own*, still crying out of himself as he preached to 'em, *Unhappy Man that I am! that I should do so wicked a thing!* That I! a Preacher! whom the Prince did set up to teach to *Mansoul* his Law, should my self live senseless and sottishly here, and be one of the first found in Transgression This Transgression also fell within my Precincts, I should have cried out against the Wickedness, but I let *Mansoul* lie wallowing in it, until it had driven *Emanuel* from its Borders. With these things he also charged all the Lords and Gentry of *Mansoul*, to the almost distracting of them, *Psal.* 88.

The Subordinate Preacher doth acknowledge his fault, and bewails his Compliance with Mr. Carnal Security.

About this time also there was a great Sickness in the Town of *Mansoul*, and most of the Inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea, the Captains also, and Men of War, were brought thereby to a languishing condition, and that for a long time together; so that in case of an Invasion, nothing could to purpose now have been done, either by the Townsmen or Field Officers, *Heb.* 12. 12, 13. *Rev.* 3. 2. *Isa.* 3. 24. Oh how many *pale* Faces, *weak* Hands, *feeble* Knees, and staggering Men were now seen to walk the Streets of *Mansoul!* Here were *Groans*, there Pants, and yonder lay those that were ready to faint.

A great Sickness in Mansoul.

The Garments too, which Emanuel had given them

were but in a ſorry caſe; ſome were rent, ſome were torn, and *all* in a naſty condition; ſome alſo did hang ſo looſely upon them, that the next Buſh they came at was ready to pluck them off.

After ſome time ſpent in this ſad and deſolate condition, the *Subordinate Preacher* called for a Day of Faſting, and to humble themſelves for being ſo wicked againſt the great *Shaddai* and his Son: And he deſired that Captain *Boanerges* would Preach. So he conſented to do it, and the Day was come, and his Text was this, *Cut it down, why cumbereth it the Ground?* And a very ſmart Sermon he made upon the Text. Firſt, he ſhewed what was the occaſion of the Words, to wit, *becauſe the Fig-tree was barren*; then he ſhewed what was contained in the Sentence, to wit, *Repentance, or utter Deſolation.* He then ſhewed alſo by whoſe Authority this Sentence was pronounced, and that was by *Shaddai* himſelf. And laſtly, he ſhewed *the Reaſons of the Point*, and then concluded his Sermon. But he was very pertinent in the application, inſomuch that he made poor *Manſoul* tremble: For this Sermon, as well as the former, wrought much upon the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul*; yea it greatly helped to keep awake thoſe that were rouzed by the Preaching that went before. So that now throughout the whole Town there was little or nothing to be heard or ſeen, but Sorrow and Mourning, and Woe.

Boanerges doth Preach to Manſoul.

Now after Sermon they got together and conſulted what was beſt to be done. But ſaid the *Subordinate Preacher*, I will do nothing of mine own Head, without adviſing with my Neighbour Mr. *Godlyfear*.

They conſult what to do.

For if he had afore, and underſtood more of the mind of our Prince than we, I do not know but he alſo may have it now, even now we are turning again to Vertue. So they call'd and ſent for Mr. *Godlyfear*, and he forthwith appeared; then they deſired that he would further ſhew his Opinion about what they had beſt to do. *Then ſaid the* old Gentleman as followeth, It is my

Opinion

Opinion that this Town of Manſoul *ſhould in this Day of her Diſtreſs, draw up and ſend an humble Petition to their offended Prince* Emanuel, *that he in his Favour and Grace, will turn again unto you, and not keep his Anger for ever.* Mr. Godlyfear's Advice.

When the Townſmen had heard this Speech, they did with one conſent agree to his advice; ſo they did preſently draw up their requeſt, and the next was, But who ſhall carry it? At laſt they did all agree to ſend it by my Lord Mayor. So he accepted of the Service, and addreſſed himſelf to his Journey; and went and came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whither *Emanuel* the Prince of *Manſoul* was gone, *Lam.* 3. 8, 44. But the Gate was ſhut, and a ſtrict Watch kept thereat, ſo that the Petitioner was forced to ſtand without for a great while together. Then he deſired that ſome would go in to the Prince, and tell him who ſtood at the Gate, and what his buſineſs was. So one went and told *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* his Son, that the Lord Mayor of the Town of *Manſoul*, ſtood without at the Gate of the King's Court, deſiring to be admitted into the Preſence of the Prince, the King's Son. He alſo told the Lord-Mayor's Errand, both to the King and his Son *Emanuel*. But the Prince would not come down, nor admit that the Gate ſhould be opened, but ſent an Anſwer to this effect, *Jer.* 2. 27, 28. *They have turned the back unto me, and not their face, but now in the time of their trouble they ſay to me, Ariſe and ſave us. But can they not now go to Mr.* Carnal Security, *to whom they went when they turned from me, and make him their Leader, their Lord, and their Protection? Why now in their trouble do they viſit me, ſince in their Proſperity they went aſtray?* They ſend the Lord-Mayor to Court.

This anſwer made my Lord-Mayor look black in the face; it troubled, it perplexed, it rent him ſore, *Lam.* 4. 7, 8. And now he began again to ſee what it was to be familiar with *Diabolonians*, ſuch as Mr. *Carnal Security was.* When he ſaw that at Court (as yet) there *was little help* to be expected, either for himſelf, or

Freed

The Lord-Mayor returns, and how

Friends in *Manſoul*; he ſmote upon his Breaſt, and returned weeping, and all the way bewailing the lamentable State of *Manſoul*.

Well, when he was come within ſight of the Town, the Elders and chief of the People of *Manſoul* went out at the Gate to meet him, and to ſalute him, and to know how he ſped at Court. But he told them his tale in ſo doleful a manner, that they all cried out, and mourned, and wept. Wherefore they threw aſhes and duſt upon their heads, and put ſackcloth upon their loins and went crying out through the Town of *Manſoul*; which when the reſt of the Townsfolk ſaw, they all mourned and wept. This therefore was a Day of rebuke and trouble, and of anguiſh to the Town of *Manſoul*, and alſo of great Diſtreſs.

The State of Manſoul now.

After ſome time, when they had ſomewhat refrain'd themſelves, they came together to conſult again, what was yet to be done, and they asked advice, as they did before, of that Reverend Mr. *Godlyfear*, who told them, that there was no way better than to do as they had done, nor would he that they ſhould be diſcourag'd at all with that they had met with at Court; yea, tho' ſeveral of their Petitions ſhould be anſwered with nonght but ſilence or rebuke: *For* ſaid he, *it is the way of the wiſe* Shaddai, *to make Men wait, and to exerciſe patience, and it ſhould be the way of them in want, to be willing to ſtay his leiſure.*

They conſult again, Mr. Godlyfear's advice.

See now what's the Work of a backſliding Saint awakened.

Then they took courage, and ſent again, and again, and again, and again; for there was not one Day, nor an Hour that went over *Manſoul*'s Head, wherein a Man might not have met upon the Road one or other riding Poſt from *Manſoul* to the Court of King *Shaddai*; and all with Letters petitionary in behalf of (and for the Prince's return to) *Manſoul*.

Groaning deſires.

The Road, I ſay, was now full of Meſſengers going *and returning*, and meeting one another; ſome from the

rt, and ſome from *Manſoul*, and this was the
the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, all that, long
arp, that cold and tedious Winter.
if you have not forgot, you may yet
ber that I told you before, that after
el had taken *Manſoul*, yea, and after that he had
modelled the Town, there remained in ſeveral
ng Places of the Corporation, many of the old
lonians, that either came with the Tyrant, when he
ded and took the Town, or that had thereby rea-
unlawful mixtures their birth, and breeding, and
ging up And their Holes, Dens and lurking Places
e in, under, or about the Wall of the Town. Some
heir Names are the Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *A-
ery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord
tiviouſneſs, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil eye*, the
d *Blaſphemy*. and that horrible Villain the old and
gerous Lord *Covetouſneſs*. Theſe with many more,
l yet their above in the Town of *Manſoul*, and that
er *Emanuel* had driven *Diabolus* out of the Caſtle.
Againſt theſe the good Prince did grant a Commiſ
n to the Lord *Willbewill* and others, yea, to the whole
own of *Manſoul* to ſeek, take, ſecure and deſtroy any,
all that they could lay hands of, for that they were
abolonians by Nature, Enemies to the Prince, and
oſe that ſought to ruin the bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*.
it *Manſoul* did not purſue this Warrant,
it neglected to apprehend, ſecure, and
ſtroy theſe *Diabolonians*. Wherefore
hat do theſe Villains, but by degrees
ke courage to ſhew themſelves to the
h bitants of the Town. Yea, and as I
astold, ſome of the Men of *Manſoul* grew
o familiar with ſome of 'em, to the ſorrow of the Cor
oration, as you will hear more of in time and place
Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords per-
ived that *Manſoul* had through Sinning
ended *Emanuel* their Prince, and that
had withdrawn himſelf and was gone, what do
Plot the ruin of the Town of Manſoul. So

A Memento.

Manſoul neglected not the Prince's Caution, nor put his Commiſſion into Execution

The Diabolonians Plot.

met together at the hold of one Mr. *Miſchief*'s, who alſo was a *Diabolonian*, and there conſulted how they might deliver up *Manſoul* into the Hands of *Diabolus* again. Now ſome adviſed one way, and ſome another, every Man according to his own liking. At laſt my Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* propounded ſome of thoſe that were *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, to offer themſelves for Servants to ſome of the Natives of the Town; for ſaid he, if they do ſo, and *Manſoul* ſhall accept of them they may for us, and for *Diabolus* our Lord, make the taking of the Town of *Manſoul* more eaſie than otherwiſe it would be. But then ſtood up the Lord *Murder*, and ſaid, This may not be done at this time, for *Manſoul* is now in a kind of Rage, becauſe by our Friend Mr. *Carnal Security*, ſhe hath been once enſnared already, and made to offend againſt her Prince, and how ſhall ſhe reconcile her ſelf unto her Lord again, but by the Heads of theſe Men? Beſides, we know that they have in Commiſſion to take and ſlay us wherever they ſhall find us; let us therefore be wiſe as Foxes; when we are Dead, we can do them no hurt, but while we live we may. Thus when they had toſſed the matter to and fro, they jointly agreed that a Letter ſhould forthwith be ſent away to *Diabolus* in their Name, by which the ſtate of the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould be ſhewed him, and how much it is under the frowns of their Prince; we may alſo, ſaid ſome, let him know our intentions, and ask his Advice in the Caſe. So a Letter was preſently framed, the contents of which was this,

They ſend to Hell for Advice.

To our great Lord, the Prince *Diabolus*, dwelling below in the *Infernal Cave*.

O *Great Father, and mighty Prince* Diabolus, *we the true* Diabolonians, *yet remaining in the Rebellious Town of* Manſoul, *having received our Beings from thee, and our Nouriſhment at thy Hands, cannot with content and quiet endure to behold, as we do this Day, how thou art diſpraiſed, diſgraced, and reproached among the Inhabitants of this* Town; nor is thy long abſen-

oul, *and ſuch as ſought our Honour and Revenge*
in of the Town of Manſoul. *We alſo rejoiced*
that they are in a degenerated condition, and
have offended their Prince, and that he is
heir Sickneſs alſo pleaſeth us, as does alſo your
Might, and Strength. Glad alſo would we be,
rribly beloved, could we get this Town into
thes again. Nor will we be ſparing of ſpending
our Cunning, our Craft, and Helliſh Inventi-
ing to a wiſhed Concluſion, this your brave Be-
n order thereto.
ake this for your Comfort, (our Birth, and our
that ſhall we again ſurprize it and take it,
ttempt to put all your Foes to the Sword, and
e you the great Lords and Captains of the Place.
you fear (if ever we get it again) that we
t ſhall be caſt out any more; for we will come
e ſtrength, and ſo lay far more faſt hold than at
we did. Beſides, it is the Law of that Prince
they own, that if we get them a ſecond time,
be ours for ever, Mat. 12. 43, 44, 45.
u therefore our truſty Diabolonians, *yet more*
and endeavour to ſpie out the Weakneſs of the
Manſoul. *We alſo would that you your ſelves*
ipt to weaken them more and more. Send us word
what means we had beſt to attempt the regain-
eof, to wit, whether by Perſwaſion to a vain
e Life; or, whether by temting them to doubt
air; or, whether by blowing up of the Town by
powder of Pride and Self conceit. Do you alſo,
true Diabolonians, *and true Sons of the Pit, be*
in a readineſs to make a moſt hideous Aſſault
when we ſhall be ready to ſtorm it without.
ced you in your project, and we in our deſires,
oſt Power of our Gates, which is the Wiſh of your
iabolus Manſoul's *Enemy, and bid him that trem-*
n he thinks of Judgment to come; all the Bleſſings
it be upon you, and ſo we cloſe up our Letter.

en at the Pits Mouth by the joint Conſent of all

the Princes of Darkneſs, to be ſent (to the force and power that we have yet remaining in Manſoul) *by the Hand of Mr.* Profane.

By me *Diabolus.*

This Letter was ſent to *Manſoul* to the *Diabolonians* that yet remained there, and that yet inhabited the Wall, from the dark Dungeon of *Diabolus*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they alſo in *Manſoul* ſent theirs to the Pit. Now when this Mr. *Profane* had made his return, and was come to *Manſoul* again, he went and came as he was wont, to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, for there was the place where the Contrivers were met. Now when they ſaw that their Meſſenger was returned ſafe and ſound, they were greatly gladded thereat. Then he preſented 'em his Letter, which when they had read and conſidered, did much augment their gladneſs. They asked him after the welfare of their Friends, as how their Lord *Diabolus*, *Lucifer*, and *Beelzebub* did, with the reſt of thoſe of the Den. To which this *Profane* made anſwer, Well, well, my Lords, they are well, even as well as can be in their place. They alſo, ſaid he, did ring for joy at reading of your Letter, as you will perceive by this when you read it.

Profane comes home again.

Now, as was ſaid, when they had read their Letter, and perceived that it incouraged them in their work, they fell to their way of contriving again, to wit, how they might compleat their deſign upon *Manſoul*. *And the firſt thing that they agreed upon was to keep all things from* Manſoul *as cloſe as they could.* Let it not be known, let not *Manſoul* be acquainted with what we deſign againſt it. The next thing was, how, or by what means they ſhould try to bring to paſs the ruin and overthrow of *Manſoul*, and one ſaid after this manner, and another ſaid after that. Then ſtood up Mr. *Deceit*, and ſaid, My right *Diabolonian* Friends, our Lords, and the high ones of the deep Dungeon do propound unto us theſe three ways.

1 Whether

hether we had beſt to ſeek its ruin by maki g
ul looſe and vain.
whether by driving them to doubt and deſpair
r whether by endeavouring to blow them up
Gun-power of Pride and Self-conceit.
I think if we ſhall tempt them to Pride that
ſomething; and if we tempt them to Wanton-
it may help. But in my mind, if we could
em into Deſperation, that would knock the
the Head; for then we ſhould have them in
place, queſtion the truth of the love of the
their Prince towards them, and that will diſ-
much. This if it works well, will make
ve off quickly their way of ſending Petitions
; then farewell earneſt ſollicitations for help
ly; for then this concluſion lies naturally
hem, *As good do nothing, as to do to no purpoſe.*
r. *Deceit* they unanimouſly did concent.
the next queſtion was, but how ſhall we do
this our Project to paſs? And twas anſwered
ame Gentleman, that this might be the beſt
do it; even let quoth he, ſo many of our
as are willing to venture themſelves for the
ng of their Prince's Cauſe diſguiſe themſelves
parel, change their Names, and go into the
like far Country Men, and proffer themſelves
ants to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and let
etend to do for their Maſters as beneficially as
; for by ſo doing they may, if *Manſoul* ſhall
m, in little time ſo corrupt and defile the Cor-
, that her now Prince ſhall be not only further
l with them, but in concluſion ſhall ſpew them
is Mouth. And when this is done our Prince
ſhall prey upon them with eaſe: *Yea, of them*
ey ſhall fall into the mouth of the eater.
project was no ſooner propounded, but was as
accepted, and forward were all *Diabolonians*
engage in the Enterpriſe; but it was not thought
all ſhould do thus; wherefore they pitched up-
or three, namely, the Lord Covetouſneſs, the

Lord *Lasciviousness* and the Lord *Anger*: The Lord *Coveteousness*, called himself by the Name of *Prudent-thrifty*; the Lord *Lasciviousness* called himself by the Name of *Harmless mirth*; and the Lord *Anger* called himself by the Name of *Good zeal*.

So upon a Market-day they came into the Market-place, three lusty Fellows they were to look on, and they were cloathed in *Sheeps russet*, which was also now in a manner as white as were the white Robes of the Men of *Manſoul*. Now the Men could ſpeak the Language of *Manſoul* well. So when they were come into the Market-place, and had offered themſelves to the Townſmen, they were preſently taken up, for they asked but little Wages, and promiſed to do their Maſters great Service.

Mr. *Mind* hired *Prudent thrifty*. and Mr. *Godlyfear* hired *Good zeal*. True, this Fellow *Harmleſs-mirth* did hang a little in Hand and could not ſo ſoon get a Maſter as the others did. because the Town of *Manſoul* was now in *Lent*, but after a while, because *Lent* was almoſt out, the Lord *Willbewill* hired *Harmleſs-mirth* to be both his waiting Man and his *Lacquey*, and thus they got them Maſters.

Theſe Villians now being got into the Houſes of the Men of *Manſoul*. quickly began to do great miſchief therein; for being filthy, arch, and fly, they quickly corrupted the Families were they were; yea, they tainted their Maſters much, eſpecially this *Prudent-thrifty*, and him they called *Harmleſs mirth*. True, he that went under the Vizor of *Good zeal* was not ſo well liked of by his Maſter, for he quickly found that he was but a counterfeit Raſcal; which when the Fellow perceived, with ſpeed he made his eſcape from the Houſe, or I doubt not but his Maſter had Hanged him.

Well, when theſe Vagabonds had thus far carried on their deſign, and corrupted the Town as much as they could, in the next place they conſidered with themſelves, at what time their Prince *Diabolus*, without and themſelves within the Town, ſhould make an attempt to ſeize upon *Manſoul*; and they all agreed upon this that

that a Market-day would be b ſt for that work; for why? Then will the Townsfolk be buſie in their ways: And always take this for a Rule, *When People are moſt buſie in the World, they leaſt fear a ſurprize.* We alſo then, ſaid they, ſhall be able with leſs ſuſpicion to gather our ſelves together for the wo k of our Friends, and Lords; yea, and in ſuch a Day if we ſhall attempt our Work, and miſs it, we may when they ſhall give us the rout, the better hide our ſelves in the croud, and eſcape.

Theſe things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another Letter to *Diobolus*, and ſent it by the hand of Mr. *Prophane*, the Contents of which was this.

The Lords of *Looſneſs* ſend to the great and high *Diabolus* from our Dens, Caves, Holes, and Strong Holds, in, and about the Wall of the Town of *Manſoul*, Greeting.

OUR *great Lord, and the nouriſher of our lives,* Diabolus; *how glad we were when we heard of your Fatherhood's readineſs to comply with us, and help forward our Deſign in our attempts to ruin* Manſoul! *none can tell but thoſe, who as we do, ſet themſelves againſt all appearance of good when and whereſoever we find it,* Rom. 7. 21. Gal. 5. 17.

Touching the encouragement that your Greatneſs is pleaſed to give us to continue to deviſe, contrive, and ſtudy the utter deſolation of Manſoul, *that we are not ſollicitous about, for we know right well that it cannot but be pleaſing and profitable to us, to ſee our Enemies, and them that ſeek our Lives, to die at our feet, or fly before us. We therefore are ſtill contriving, and that to the beſt of our cunning, to make this Work moſt facile and eaſy to your Lordſhips, and to us.*

Firſt, we conſidered of that moſt helliſhly, cunning compacted three-fold Project, that by you was propounded to us in our laſt; and have concluded that though to blow them up with the Gun-powder of Pride would do well, and to do it by tempting them to be looſe and

vain will help on, yet to contrive to bring them into the Gulf of Deſperation, we think will do beſt of all. Now we who are at your Beck, have thought of two ways to do this: Firſt. we for our parts will make them as vile as we can, and then you with us, at a time appointed, ſhall be ready to fall upon them with the utmoſt force. And of all the Nations that are at your Whiſtle, we think that an Army of Doubters *may be the moſt likely to attack and and overcome the Town of* Manſoul. *Thus ſhall we overcome theſe Enemies, elſe the Pit ſhall open her Mouth upon them, and Deſperation ſhall thruſt them down into it. We have alſo, to effect this ſo much by us deſired deſign, ſent already three of our truſty* Diabolonians *among them, they are diſguiſed in Garb they have changed their Names, and are now accepted of them, to wit,* Covetouſneſs, Laſciviouſneſs, *and* Anger. *The Name of* Covetouſneſs *is changed to* Prudent-thrifty, *and him Mr.* Mind *has hired, and is almoſt become as bad as our Friend.* Laſciviouſneſs *has changed his Name to* Harmleſs-mirth, *and he is got to be the Lord* Willbewill's *Lacquey, but he has made his Maſter very wanton.* Anger *changed his Name into* Good zeal, *and was entertained by Mr.* Godlyfear, *but the peeviſh old Gentleman took Pepper in the Noſe, and turned our Companion out of his Houſe: Nay, he has informed us ſince, that he ran away from him, or elſe his old Maſter had hanged him for his labour.*

Now theſe have much helped forward our Work and Deſign upon Manſoul; *for notwithſtanding the ſpite and quarrelſome Temper of the old Gentleman laſt mentioned, the other two ply their buſineſs well, and are like to ripen the Work apace.*

Our next project is, that it be concluded that you come upon the Town upon a Market-day, and that when they are upon the heat of their buſineſs; for then to be ſure they will be moſt ſecure, and leaſt think that an aſſault will be made upon them They will alſo at ſuch a time be leſs able to defend themſelves, and to offend you in the proſecution of our Deſign. And we your truſty (and we are ſure your beloved) ones, ſhall when you

make

make your furious Assault without, be ready to second the business within. So shall we in all likelihood be able to put Manloul *to utter Confusion, and swallow them up before they can come to themselves. If your Serpentine Heads, most subtile Dragons, and our highly esteemed Lords, can find out a better way than this, let us quickly know your minds.*

To the Monsters of the Infernal Cave, from the House of Mr. *Mischief* in *Manſoul*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*.

Now all the while that the raging runnagates, and hellish *Diabolonians* were thus contriving the ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*, they, to wit, the poor Town it self, was in a sad and woful case, partly because they had so grievously offended *Shaddai* and his Son, and partly because that the Enemies thereby got strength within 'em afresh, and also because though they had by many Petitions made suit to the Prince *Emanuel* and to his Father *Shaddai* by him, for their Pardon and Favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one smile; but contrariwise, through the craft and subtilty of the domestick *Diabolonians*, their Cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their *Emanuel* to stand at further distance. The sad state of Manſoul.

The Sickness also did still greatly rage in *Manſoul*, both among the Captains, and the Inhabitants of the Town their Enemies, and their Enemies only were now lively and strong, and like to become the Head, whilst *Manoul* was made the Tail.

By this time the Letter last mentioned, that was written by the *Diabolonians* that yet lurked in the Town of *Manſoul*, was conveyed to *Diabolus* in the *Black-Den*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*. He carried the Letter by *Hellgate hill* as afore, and conveyed it by *Cerberus* to his Lord.

But when *Cerberus* and Mr. Profane did meet, they were presently great as Beggars, and thus they fell in

into Diſcourſe about *Manſoul*, and about the I againſt her.

Ah! Old Friend, quoth *Cerberus* art thou c *Hell gate hill* again! by St *Mary* I am glad to ſe

Talk between him & Cerberus.

Prof. *Yes my Lord, I am come a bout the concerns of the Town of Man*

Cerb. Prithee tell me, what cond that Town of *Manſoul* in at preſent

Prof. *In a brave condition, my Lord, for us, my Lords, the Lords of this place I trow; for t greatly decayed as to Godlineſs, and that's as wel Heart can wiſh; their Lord is greatly out wit and that doth alſo pleaſe us well. We have alre a Foot in their Diſh, for our* Diabolonian *Fri laid in their Boſoms, and what do we lack, but to ſters of the place? Beſides, our truſty Friends i ſoul are daily Plotting to betray it to the Lords Town; alſo the Sickneſſes rages bitterly amo and that which makes up all, we hope at laſt to*

Then ſaid *Cerberus*, no time like this to them; I wiſh that the entriprize be follow and that the Succeſs deſired may be ſoon aff &c I wiſh it for the poor *Diabolonians* ſakes tha the continual fear of their Lives in that Tra Town of *Manſoul*.

Prof. *The contrivance is almoſt finiſhed, the* Manſoul *that are* Diabolonians *are at it Day an and the other are like ſilly Doves, they want hea concerned with their State, and to conſider that at hand. Beſides, you may, yea, muſt think n put all things together, that there are many rea prevail with* Diabolus *to make what haſte he can*

Cer. Thou haſt ſaid as it is, I am glad thing this paſs, Go in, my brave *Profane*, to my Lo will give thee for thy welcome as good a *Co* this Kingdom will afford. I have ſent thy *in already.*

Profane's Entertainment.

Then Mr. Profane went into the his Lord *Diabolus* met him, a him with Welcome, my truſty

I made glad with thy Letter. The reſt of the
the Pit gave him alſo their Salutations. Then
after Obeiſance made to them all, ſaid, Let
e given to my Lord *Diabolus* and let him
ing for ever. And with that the yawning
Hell gave ſo loud and hideous a Groan (for
Muſick of that place) that it made them un-
ut it totter, as if they would fall in pieces.
after they had red and conſidered the Let-
conſulted what anſwer to return, and the
did ſpeak to it, was *Lucifer*.

They conſult what Anſwer to give to the Letter.

Then ſaid he, The firſt Project *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, is like to and to take; to wit, that they l the means they can, make *Man-*
nore Vile; no way to deſtroy a *Soul* like this;
iend *Balaam* went this way and proffered ma-
ago, *Num*, 31. 16. *Rev* 2. 14. Let this there-
l with us for a Maxim, and be to *Diaboloni-*
general Rule in all Ages, for nothing can
to fail but Grace, in which I would hope
Town has no ſhare. But whether to fall up-
n a Market-day, becauſe of their cumber in
that I would ſhould be under debate. And
nore reaſon why this Head ſhould be debated.
ſome other ſhould; becauſe upon this will
whole of what we ſhall attempt. If we time
buſineſs well our whole Project may ſail. Our
he *Diabolonians* ſay, that a market day is
then will *Manſoul* be moſt buſie, and have
noughts of a ſurprize. But what if they ſhall
heir guards on thoſe Days, (and methinks
nd Reaſon ſhould teach them to do it) and
hey ſhould keep ſuch a Watch on thoſe Days
ceſſity of their preſent caſe requires? Yea,
heir Men ſhould be always in Arms on thoſe
hen you may, my Lords, be diſappointed in
empts, and may bring our Friends in the
utter Danger of unavoidable Ruin.
hen ſaid the great Beelzebub, There is

thing in what my Lord hath ſaid, but his conjecture may, or may not fall out. Nor hath my Lord ſaid it down as that which muſt not be receeded from, for I know that he ſaid it only to provoke to a warm debate thereabout. Therefore we muſt underſtand, if we can, whether the Town of *Manſoul* has ſuch Senſe and Knowledge of her decayed State and of the deſign that we have on Foot againſt her, as to ſet Watch and Ward at her Gates, and to double them on Market days. But if after enquire made, it ſhall be found that they are aſleep, then any day will do, but a Market-day is beſt; and this is my Judgment.

Diab. Then quoth *Diabolus* how ſhould we know this? And 'twas anſwered, enquire about it at the Mouth of Mr *Profane*. So *Profane* was called in and asked the queſtion, and he made his anſwer as follows.

Profane's Deſcription of the preſent ſtate of Manſoul.

Prof. *My Lords ſo far as I can gather, this is at preſent the condition of the Town of* Manſoul; *they are decayed in their faith and love*, Emanuel *their Prince has given them the back; they ſend often by Petition to fetch him again, but he makes no haſt to anſwer their requeſt, nor is there much Reformation among them.*

Diab. I am glad that they are backward to a *Reformation*, but yet I am afraid of their *Petitioning*. However, there looſeneſs of Life is a ſign that there is not much heart in what they do, and without the heart, things are little worth. But go on, my Maſters, I will divert you, my Lords no longer.

Beel. If the caſe be ſo with *Manſoul*, as Mr. *Profane* has deſcribed it to be, 'twill be no great matter what Day we aſſault it, not their Prayers, nor their Power will do them much ſervice.

Dreadful Advice againſt Manſoul.

When *Beelzebub* had ended his Oration, then *Apollyon* did begin. My Opinion, ſaid he, concerning this matter, is that we go on fair and ſoftly, not doing things in a hurry. Let our Friends in *Manſoul* go on *ſtill to pollute* and defile it, by ſeeking to draw it yet *more into ſin*, (for there is nothing like ſin to devour

Manſoul.

anſoul.) If this be done and it takes effect, *Man ſoul* it ſelf will leave off to Watch, to Petition, or any ing elſe. that ſhould tend to her ſecurity and ſafety; r ſhe will forget her *Emanuel*, ſhe will not deſire his mpany and can ſhe be gotten thus to live, her Prince ll not come to her in haſte. Our truſty Friend Mr. *rnal Security*, with one of his Tricks, did *drive* him t of the Town, and why may not my Lord *Covetouſ-ſs*, and my Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, by what they may do, *p* him out of the Town? And this I will tell you ot because you know it not) that two or three *Diſ-lonians*, if entertained and countenanced by the own of *Manſoul*, will do more to the keeping of *E-manuel* from them, and towards making of the Town *Manſoul*, our own, than an Army of a Legion that ould be ſent out from us to withſtand him.

Let therefore this firſt Project that our Friends in *anſoul* have ſet on foot, be ſtrongly and diligently rried on with all cunning and craft imaginable; and t them ſend continually under one guiſe or other, *re* and *other* of their Men to play with the People *Manſoul*; and then perhaps we ſhall not need to be the charge of making a War upon them; or if that uſt of neceſſity be done, yet the more ſinful they are, e more unable they will be to reſiſt us, and then the ore eaſily we ſhall overcome them. And beſides, ppoſe (and that is the worſt that can be ſuppoſed) at *Emanuel* ſhould come to them again, why may t the ſame means (or the like) drive him from 'em ce more? Yea, why may he not by their lapſe into at Sin again, be driven from them for ever, for the te of which he was at the firſt driven from them for eaſon? And if this ſhould happen, then away go th him his *Rams*, his *Slings*, his *Captains*, his *Soldi-*, and he leaveth *Manſoul* naked and bare. Yea, will t this Town, when ſhe ſees herſelf utterly forſaken her Prince of her own accord open her Gates a-in unto you? But this muſt be done by time, a few ays will not effect ſo great a Work as this.

So ſoon as *Apollyon* had made an end of ſpeaking, Diabo-

Diabolus began to blow out his own Malice, plead his own cauſe, and he ſaid, My Lords a ers of the Cave, my true and truſty Friends, with much impatience, as becomes me, give your long and tedious Orations. But my furiou and empty Paunch, ſo luſteth after a re poſſ my famous Town of *Manſoul*, that whatever cor I can wait no longer to ſee the events of linger jects. I muſt, and that without further delay, all means I can to fill my unſatiable Gulf with and Body of the Town of *Manſoul*. Therefo me your Heads, your Hearts, and your Help am going to recover my Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit ſaw ming deſire that was in *Diabolus* to devour the ble Town of *Manſoul*, they left off to raiſe any m jections, but conſented to lend him what ſtreng could: Though had *Apollyon*'s Advice been tak had far more fearfully diſtreſſed the Town of *I* But I ſay, they were willing to lend him what t they could, not knowing what need they mig of him, when they ſhould engage for themſelve Wherefore they fell to adviſing about the ne prepounded, to wit, what Soldiers they were, how many, with whom *Diabolus* ſhould go aga Town of *Manſoul* to take it; and after ſome d was concluded, according as in the Letter th *lonians* had ſuggeſted, that none was more fit Expedition, than an Army of terrible *Doubte* therefore concluded to ſend againſt *Manſoul*, a of ſturdy *Doubters*. The number t fit to be employ'd in that Servi between twenty and thirty thouſ then the reſult of that great Co thoſe high and mighty Lords wa *Diabolus* ſhould even now out *beat up* his Drum for Men in the Land of *D whenLa*rd lyeth upon the confines of the pla *Hell gate-hill*, for Men that might be employ' *againſt* the miſerable Town of Manſoul. T

An Army of Doubters raiſed to go againſt the Town of Manſoul.

concluded, that these Lords themselves should help him in the War, and that they would to that end head and manage his Men. So they drew up a Letter, and sent it back to the *Diabolonians* that lurked in *Mansoul*, and that waited for the coming back of Mr. *Profane*, to signify to them into what method they had put their design. The Contents whereof follow.

The Princes of the Pit go with him.

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell: *Diabolus*, with all the Society of the Princes of Darkness, sends to our trusty ones, in and about the Walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, now impatiently waiting for our most devilish Answer to their venomous and most poisonous Design against the Town of *Mansoul*.

OUR native ones, *in whom from Day to Day we boast, and in whose Actions all the Year long we do greatly delight our selves: We received your Welcome, because highly esteemed Letter, at the hand of our trusty and greatly beloved, the old Gentleman,* Mr. Profane. *And do give you to understand, that when we had broken it up, and had read the Contents thereof (to your amazing Memory be it spoken) our yawning hollow bellied place, where we are, made so hideous and yelling a noise for joy, that the Mountains that stand round about* Hell-gate-hill, *had like to have been shaken to pieces at the Sound thereof.*

We could also do no less than admire your Faithfulness to us, with the Greatness of that Subtilty that now hath shewed it self to be in your Heads to serve us against the Town of Mansoul. *For you have invented for us so excellent a method for our proceeding against that rebellious People, a more effectual cannot be thought of by all the Wits of Hell, The Proposals therefore which now at last you have sent us, since we saw them, we have done little else but highly approved and admired them.*

Nay, we shall to encourage you in the profundity of your Craft, let you know, that at a full Assembly and

C 2

Conclave of our Princes, and Principalities of this place, your Project was diſcourſed and toſſed from one ſide of our Cave to the other by their Mightineſſes, but a better, and as was by themſelves judged, a more fit and proper way, by all their wits could not be invented, to ſurprize, take and make our own, the Rebellious Town of Manſoul.

Wherefore in fine, all that was ſaid that varied from what you had in your Letter propounded, fell of it ſelf to the ground, and yours only was ſtuck to by Diabolus *the Prince; yea, his gaping Gorge, and yawning Paunch was on fire, to put your invention into Execution.*

We therefore give you to underſtand that our ſtout, furious, and unmerciful Diabolus, *is riſing for your relief, and the ruin of the Rebellious Town of* Manſoul, *more than Twenty Thouſand* Doubters, *to come againſt that People. They are all ſtout and ſtudy Men, and Men that of old have been accuſtomed to War; I ſay, he is doing of this Work of his with all the ſpeed he can, for with his heart and ſpirit is engaged in it. We deſire therefore that as you have hitherto ſtuck to us, and given us both advice and encouragement, you ſtill will proſecute our deſign, nor ſhall you loſe, but be gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make you the Lords of* Manſoul.

One thing may not by any means be omitted, that is, thoſe with us do deſire that every one of you that are in Manſoul, *would ſtill uſe all your Power, Cunning and Skill, with deluſive perſuaſions, yet to draw the Town of* Man*ſoul into more Sin and Wickedneſs, even that Sin may be finiſhed and bring forth Death.*

For thus it is concluded with us, that the more vile ſinful, and debauched the Town of Manſoul *is, the more, backward will their* Emanuel *be to come to their help, either by preſence, or other relief; yea, the more Sinful, the more weak, and ſo the more unable will they be to make reſiſtance when we ſhall make our aſſaults upon them to ſwallow them up. Yea, that may cauſe that their mighty* Shaddai *himſelf may caſt them out of his Protection; yea, and ſend for his Captains and Soldiers home, with his Slings and Rams, and leave them naked and*

and bare, and then the Town of Manſoul *will of it ſelf open to us, and fall as the Fig into the Mouth of the eater. Yea, to be ſure that we then with a great deal of eaſe ſhall come upon her and overcome her.*

As to the time of our coming upon Manſoul, *we as yet have not fully reſolved upon that, though at preſent ſome of us think as you, that a Market-day, or a Market-day at Nights will certainly be the beſt. However, do you be ready, and when you ſhall hear our roaring Drum without, do you be as buſie to make the moſt horrible confuſion within,* 1 Per. 5. 8. *So ſhall* Manſoul *certainly be diſtreſſed before and behind, and ſhall not know which way to betake herſelf for help. My Lord* Lucifer, *my Lord* Beelzebub, *my Lord* Apollyon, *my Lord* Legion, *with the reſt ſalute you, as does alſo my Lord* Diabolus, *and we wiſh both you, with all that you do or ſhall poſſeſs, the very ſelf ſame fruit and ſucceſs for their doing, as we our ſelves at preſent enjoy for ours.*

From our dreadful Confines in the moſt fearful Pit, we ſalute you, and ſo do thoſe many Legions here with us, wiſhing you may be as helliſhly proſperous as we deſire to be our ſelves. By the Letter Carrier, Mr. *Profane.*

Then Mr. *Profane* addreſſed himſelf for his return to *Manſoul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the *Diabolonians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the Stairs from the Deep to the Mouth of the Cave where *Cerberus* was. Now when *Cerberus* ſaw him, he asked how matters did go below, about, and againſt the Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *Things go as well as we can expect. The Letter that I carried thither was highly approved, and well liked by all my Lords, and I am returning to tell our* Diabolonians *ſo. I have an anſwer to it here in my Boſom, that I am ſure will make our Maſters that ſent me, glad; for the Contents thereof is to encourage them to purſue their deſign to the utmoſt, and to be eaſy alſo to fall on within, when they ſhall ſee my*

Lo

Lord Diabolus *beleaguering of the Town of* Manſoul.

Cerb. But does he intend to go againſt them himſelf?

Prof. *Does he! Ay, and he will take along with him more than twenty thouſand all ſturdy* Doubters *and Men of War, picked Men from the Land of* Doubting, *to ſerve him in the Expedition.*

Cerb. Then was *Cerberus* glad, and ſaid, And is there ſuch brave Preparations a making to go againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*? And would I might be put at the Head of a thouſand of them, that I might alſo ſhew my Valour againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *Your wiſh may come to paſs, you look like one that has mettle enough, and my Lord will have with him thoſe that are valiant and ſtout. But my Buſineſs requires haſte.*

Cerb. Ay, ſo it does. Speed thee to the Town of *Manſoul*, with all the deepeſt miſchiefs that this place can afford thee. And when thou ſhalt come to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, the place where the *Diabolonians* meet to Plot, tell them that *Cerberus* doth wiſh them his Service, and that if he may, he will with the Army come up againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *That I will. And I know that my Lords that are there, will be glad to hear it, and to ſee you alſo.*

So after a few more ſuch kind of Complements, Mr. *Profane* took leave of his Friend *Cerberus* and *Cerberus* again with a thouſand of their Pit wiſhes, bid him haſte with all ſpeed to his Maſters. The which when he had heard, he made Obeiſance, and began to gather up his Heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to *Manſoul*, and going as afore to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, there he found the *Diabolonians* aſſembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come, and had preſented himſelf, he delivered his Letter, and adjoined his Complement to them therewith: My Lords, from the Confines of the Pit, the high and mighty *Principalities* and Powers of the Denſalure you here, *the true Diabolonians* of the Town of Manſoul: Wiſhing you always the moſt proper of their Benediction, ſo

for the great Service, high Attempts and brave Atchievements that you have put your ſelves upon, for the reſtoring to our Prince *Diabolus* the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

This was therefore the preſent ſtate of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*: She had offended her Prince, and he was gone; ſhe had encouraged the Powers of Hell by her fooliſhneſs, to come againſt her, to ſeek her utter Deſtruction.

True, the Town of *Manſoul* was ſomewhat made ſenſible of her Sin, but the *Diabolonians* were gotten into her Bowels; ſhe cried, but *Emanuel* was gone, and her cries did not fetch him as yet again. Beſides, ſhe knew not whether *ever* or *never*, he would return, and come to his *Manſoul* again; nor did they know the Power and Induſtry of the Enemy, nor how forward they were to put in Execution that Plot of Hell that they had deviſed againſt her.

They did indeed ſtill ſend Petition after Petition to the Prince, but he anſwered all with ſilence. They did neglect Reformation, and that was as *Diabolus* would have it; for he knew, if they regarded Iniquity in their Heart, their King would not hear their Prayer; they therefore did ſtill grow weaker and weaker, and were as a rowling thing before the Whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid *Diabolonians* in their Boſoms, what therefore ſhould a King do to 'em? Yea there ſeemed now to be a mixture in *Manſoul*, the *Diabolonians* and *Manſoulians* would walk the Streets together. Yea, they began to ſeek their Peace, for they thought, that ſince the Sickneſs had been ſo mortal in *Manſoul*, 'twas in vain to go to handy gripes with 'em. Beſides, the weakneſs of *Manſoul*, was the ſtrength of their Enemies; and the Sins of *Manſoul*, the advantage of the *Diabolonians*. The Foes of *Manſoul* did alſo now begin to promiſe themſelves the Town for a Poſſeſſion; there was no great difference now betwixt the *Manſoulians* and *Diabolonians*, both ſeemed to be Maſters of *Manſoul*. Yea, the Diabolonians increaſed and grew, but the Town of *Manſoul* diminiſhed. So

ly. There was more than eleven thouſand of Men, women, and Children, that died by the Sickneſs of *Manſoul*.

*M*But now, as *Shaddai* would have it, there was one Name was Mr. *Prywell*, a great Lover of the People of *Manſoul*. And he, as his manner was, did go liſtening up and down in *Manſoul*, to ſee, and to hear if at any time he might, whether there was any deſign againſt it or no. For he was always a jealous Man, and fear'd ſome *Miſchief* ſometime would befall it, either from the *Diabolonians* within, or from ſome Power without. Now upon a time it ſo happened, as Mr. *Prywell* went liſtening here and there, that he lighted upon a place, call'd *Vile-hill* in *Manſoul*, where *Diabolonians* uſed to meet; ſo hearing a muttering (you muſt know that it was in the Night) he ſoftly drew near to hear; nor had he ſtood long under the Houſe-end, (for there ſtood a Houſe there) but he heard one confidently affirm, That it was not, or would not be long before *Diabolus* ſhould poſſeſs himſelf again of *Manſoul*, and that then the *Diabolonians* did intend to put all *Manſoulians* to the Sword, and would kill and deſtroy the King's Captains, and drive all his Soldiers out of the Town.

The Story of Mr. Prywell.

The Diabolonian Plot diſcovered, and by whom.

He ſaid moreover, That he knew there were above twenty thouſand fighting Men prepared by *Diabolus* for the accompliſhing of this Deſign, and that it would not be many Months before they all ſhould ſee it. When Mr. *Prywell* had heard this Story, he did quickly believe it was true, wherefore he went forthwith to my Lord Mayor's Houſe, and acquainted him therewith; who ſending for the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake the buſineſs to him, and he as ſoon gave the Alarm to the Town, for he was now the chief Preacher in *Manſoul*, becauſe as yet my Lord *Secretary* was *ill at eaſe*. And *this was the way* that the Subordinate Preacher did *take to Alarm the* Town therewith: The ſame Hour he

Underſtanding Conſcience.

ſed the *Lecture-Bell* to be rung, ſo the People
ogether; he gave them then a ſhort Exhortati-
Watchfulneſs, and made Mr. *Prywell*'s News the
nent thereof. For, ſaid he, an horrible Plot is
ved againſt *Manſoul*, even to Maſſacre us all in
; nor is this Story to be ſlighted: for Mr. *Pry-*
the Author thereof. Mr. *Prywell* was always a
of *Manſoul*, a ſober and judicious Man, a Man
no tatler, nor raiſer of falſe Reports, but one
ves to look into the very bottom of matters,
lks nothing of News but by very ſolid Argu-

ill call him, and you ſhall hear him your own
; ſo he called him, and he came and told his
o punctually, and affirmed its truth with ſuch
grounds, that *Manſoul* fell preſently under a
tion of the truth of what he ſaid. The Preacher
ſo back him, ſaying, Sirs, it is not irrational
to believe it; for we have provoked *Shaddai* to
, and have ſinned *Emanuel* out of the Town;
ve had too much Correſpondence with *Diabo-*
, and have forgotten our tender Mercies; no
l then if the Enemy both within and without
deſign and plot our Ruin; and what time like
do it? The Sickneſs is now in the Town, and
ve been made weak thereby. Many a good-
ng Man is dead, and the *Diabolonians* of late
ſtronger and ſtronger.

ides, quoth the *Subordinate Preacher*, I have re-
l from this good Truth teller this one
g further, that he underſtood by thoſe
e overheard, that ſeveral Letters have
paſſed between the *Furies* and the *Diabolonians*,
er to our deſtruction. When *Manſoul* heard all
nd not being able to gainſay it, they lift up their
and wept. Mr. *Prywell* did alſo in the preſence
Townſmen, confirm all that their *Subordinate*
er had ſaid. Wherefore they now ſet afreſh to
l their Folly, and to a doubling of Petitions to
l, and his Son. They alſo break the buſineſs

They take the Alarm.

form'd he will, to beleaguer the Town
When the Captains heard this, they
true Lovers of the Town of *Manſoul*, v
but like ſo many *Sampſons*, they ſhake th
come together to conſult and contrive l
th. ſe bold and hell ſh contrivances that v
Wheel, by the means of *Diabo'us* and h
ga nſt the now ſickly, weakly, and much
Town of *Manſoul*; and they agreed u
lowing Particulars:

Their Agreement.

1. That the Gates of *Ma*
kept ſhut, and made faſt w
Locks, and that all Perſons
or came in, ſhould be very ſtrictly exa
Captains of the Guards, 1 *Cor.* 16. 13
ſaid they, that thoſe that are managers
mongſt us, may either coming or go
and that we may alſo find out who are t
trivers (amongſt us) of our Ruin, *I am*

2. The next thing was, that a ſtrict ſea
made for all kind of *Diabolonians*, th
whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that every
from top to bottom, ſhould be look'd i

Manſoul, that a publick Faſt, and a Day of Humiliation ſhould be kept throughout the whole Corporation to the juſtifying of their Prince, the abaſing of themſelves before him for their Tranſgreſſions againſt him, and againſt *Shaddai* his Father, *Joel* 1. 14. *Chap.* 2. 15, 16. It was further reſolv'd, that all ſuch in *Manſoul* as did not on that Day endeavour to keep that Faſt, and to humble themſelves for their faults, but ſhould mind their worldly Employments, or be found wandring up and down the Streets, ſhould be taken for *Diabolonians*, and ſuffer as *Diabolonians* for ſuch wicked doings.

5. It was further concluded then, that with what ſpeed, and with what warmth of mind they could, they would renew their Humiliation for Sin, and their Petitions to *Shaddai* for help; they alſo reſolved to ſend Tidings to the Court, of all that Mr. *Prywell* had told them, *Jer.* 37. 4.

6. It was alſo determined, that Thanks ſhould be given by the Town of *Manſoul* to Mr. *Prywell*, for his diligent ſeeking of the welfare of their Town; and further, that forasmuch as he was ſo naturally inclined to ſeek their Good, and alſo to undermine their Foes, they gave him a Commiſſion of *Scout-maſter-general*, for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Corporation with their Captains had thus concluded, they did as they had ſaid, they ſhut up their Gates, they made for *Diabolonians* ſtrict ſearch, they made thoſe with whom any was found, to do Penance in the open place. They kept their Faſt, and renewed their Petitions to their Prince, and Mr. *Prywell* managed his Charge, and the Truſt that *Manſoul* had put into his Hands, with great Conſcience, and good Fidelity; for he gave himſelf wholly up to his Employ, and that not only within the Town, but he went out to *pry*, to *ſee*, and to *hear*. Mr. Prywell goes a Scouting.

And not many days after, he provided for his Journey, *and went* towards *Hellgate* hill, into the Country *where Doubters* were, where he heard of all that

been talked of in *Manſoul*, and he perceived al
Diabolus was almoſt ready for his March, &c.
came back with ſpeed, and calling the Capta
Elders of *Manſoul* together, he told them wl
had been, what he had heard, and what he ha

He returns with great News.

Particularly he told them, that *I*
was almoſt ready for his March, a
he had made old Mr. *Incredelity*, th
brake Priſon in *Manſoul*, the Ge
his Army; that his Army conſiſted of all *Doub*
that their Number was above twenty Thouſa
told moreover that *Diabolus* did intend to bri
him the chief Princes of the *Infernal Pit*, and
would make them chief Captains over his *D*
He told them moreover, that it was certain
that ſeveral of the Black Den would with
ride *Reformades* to reduce the Town of *Manſou*
Obedience of *Diabolus* their Prince.

He ſaid moreover, that he underſtood by th
ters, among whom he had been, that the rea
old *Incredulity* was made General of the whole
was, becauſe none truer than he to the Tyran
becauſe he had an implacable ſpight againſt t
fare of the Town of *Manſoul*. Beſides, ſaid he
members the Affronts that *Manſoul* has giv
and he is reſolved to be reveng'd of them.

But the Black Princes ſhall be made Hig
manders; only *Incredelity* ſhall be over them
cauſe he can more eaſily and dextrouſly be
the Town of *Manſoul*, than any of the Prin
ſides, *Heb.* 12. 1.

Now when the Captains of *Manſoul*, with th
of the Town, had heard the Tidings that Mr.
did bring, they thought it expedient without
delay to put into Execution the Laws againſt
abolonians, their Prince had made and given
Commandment to manage againſt them. Wh
forthwith a diligent and impartial ſearch was
all Houſes in *Manſoul*, for all and all manner
abolonians. Now in the Houſe of Mr. Mind

House of the great Lord *Willbewill*, were two *Di lonians* found. In Mr. *Mind*'s H use was one Lord *retousneſs* found, but he had changed his Name to *dent-thrifty* In my Lord *Wilbewill*'s House, one *ſeriousneſs* was found, but he had changed his ime to *Harmleſs mirth*. Theſe two the Captains l Elders of the Town of *Manſoul* took and commit- l to Cuſtody, under the hand of Mr. *Trueman* the aler; and this Man handled them ſo ſeverely, and ided them ſo well with Irons, that they both fell o a very deep Conſumption and died in the Pri- ; their Maſters alſo, according to the Agreement the Captains and Elders, were brought to do Pe- nce in the open place, to their ſhame, and for a rning to the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Now this was the manner of Penance in thoſe days. he Perſons offending being made ſenſible of the Evil their doings, were enjoyned open Confeſſion of eir Faults, and a ſtrict Amendment of their Lives.

After this the *Captains* and *Elders* of *Manſoul* ſought t to find out more *Diabolonians*, where ever they rked, whether in Dens, Caves, Holes, Vaults, or here elſe they could in, or about the Wall, or Town *Manſoul*. But though they could plainly ſee their ooting, and ſo follow them by their Tract, and ſmell their Holds, even to the Mouths of their Caves and ens, yet take and do juſtice upon them they could ot, their ways were ſo crooked, their Holds ſo ſtrong, id they ſo quick to take Sanctuary there.

But *Manſoul* did now with ſo ſtiff an Hand rule er the *Diabolonians* that were left, that they were ad to ſhrink into Corners: Time was when they rſt walk openly, and in the Day, but now they were ced to embrace privacy and the Night: Time was hen a *Manſoulian* was their Companion, but now ey counted them deadly Enemies. This change d Mr. *Prywell*'s Intelligence make in the Town of *anſoul*.

By this time *Diabolus* had finiſhed his Army which *intended to bring* with him for the Ruin of Man

ſou

soul and had set over them Captains, and other Field Officers, such as liked his furious Stomach best, himself was Lord Paramount. *Incredulity* was General of his Army. Their highest Captains shall be named afterwards, but now for their Officers, Colours, and Scutcheons.

1. Their first Captain was Captain *Rage*, he was Captain over the *Election doubters*, his were the red Colours; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Destructive*, and the great Red Dragon he had for his Scutcheon, *Rev.* 12. 3. 4, 13. 15, 17.

2. The second Captain was Captain *Fury*, he was Captain over the *Vocation doubters*; his Standard bearer was Mr. *Darkness*, his Colours were those that were pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the fiery Flying Serpent, *Num.* 21. 6.

3. The third Captain was Captain *Damnation*, he was Captain over the *Grace doubters*, his were the black Colours, Mr. *No life* bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the *Black den*, Mat. 3. 22. 25. Rev. 9.

4. The fourth Captain was Captain *Infatiable*, he was Captain over the *Faith doubters*, his were the green Colours, Mr. *Devourer* bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the *Yawning-jaws*, *Prov.* 27. 20.

5. The fifth Captain was Captain *Brimstone*, he was Captain over the *Perseverance doubters*. his also were the red Colours, Mr. *Burning* bare them, and his Scutcheon was the blue and stinking flame, *Psal.* 11. 6. *Rev.* 14. 11.

6. The sixth Captain was Captain *Torment*, he was Captain over the *Resurrection doubters*, his Colours were those that were pale, Mr. *Gnaw* was his Standard bearer, and he had the *Black-worm* for his Scutcheon, *Mark* 9. 44, 46, 48.

7. The seventh Captain was Captain *No ease*, he was Captain over the *Salvation doubters*, his were the red Colours, Mr. *Restless* bare them, and his was the ghastly Picture of Death, *Rev.* 4. 11. *Chap.* 6. 8.

8. The eight Captain was Captain *Sepulchre*, he was Captain over the Glory doubters, his was all

these were the Standards, these were their
and these were their Scutcheons. Now over
the great *Diabolus* make Superior Captains,
were in Number seven: As namely, the Lor
Belb, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the
pollyon, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*,
Lord *Beliat*; these seven he set over the
and *Incredulity* was Lord general, and *Diabolus*

The *Reformades* also, such as were like th
were made some of them Captains of Hundr
some of them Captains of more: And thus
Army of *Incredulity* compleated.

So they set out at *Hellgate hill*, (for there
their Rendezvous) from whence they cam
straight course upon their March towards t
of *Manſoul*. Now as was hinted before, the To
as *Shaddai* would have it, received from the
of Mr. *Prywell* the Alarm of thier coming
Wherefore they set a strong Watch at the G
had also doubled their Guards; they also

eaming of their Colours were alſo terrible and
g to behold.

1 *Diabolus* was come up againſt the Town, firſt
e his approach to *Ear-gate*, and
a furious Aſſault, ſuppoſing, as
that his Friends in *Manſoul* had
dy to do the work within; but
s taken of that before, by the vi-
of the Captains. Wherefore miſſing of the
t he expected from them, and finding of his
warmly attended with the Stones that the
did fling (for that I will ſay for the Captains,
ſidering the Weakneſs that yet was upon
y reaſon of the long Sickneſs that had annoyed
rn of *Manſoul*, they did gallantly
themſelves) he was forced to
me retreat from *Manſoul*, and
nch himſelf and his Men in the
vithout the reach of the Slings of the Town.

He makes an Aſſault upon Ear-gate, and is repelled.

He retreats and intrenches himſelf.

7.

having intrenched himſelf, he did caſt up four
againſt the Town; the firſt he called Mount
, putting his own Name thereon, the more to
the Town of *Manſoul*; the other three he called
lount *Alecto*, Mount *Megare*, and Mount *Ti-*
for theſe are the names of the dreadful Furies

Thus he began to play his Game with
and to ſerve it as the Lyon his Prey, even
it fall before his Terror. But, as I ſaid, the
s and Soldiers reſiſted ſo ſtoutly, and did ſo
xecution, that they made him, though againſt
, to retreat: Wherefore *Manſoul* began to
rage.

upon Mount *Diabolus*, which
ſed on the North ſide of the
here did the Tyrant ſet up his
, and a fearful thing it was to
for he had *wrought* in it by Deviliſh Art af-
manner of his Scutcheon, a Terrible Name
o *behold*, and the Picture of Man, of our own

Diabolus his Standard ſet up.

Who

might at laſt (if poſſibly, at the firſt t
willing yet) be forced to do it.

So the Drummer did as commande
and did beat his Drum. But when his
if one looked towards the Town of Ma
darkneſs and ſorrow, and the light was d
Heaven thereof, Iſa. 5. 30. No noiſe w
upon Earth more terrible, except the
dai, when he ſpeaketh. But how did
ble! it now looked for nothing but fort
ſwallowed up.

When this Drummer had beaten a Pa
this Speech to *Manſoul*, *My Maſter h*
you, That if you will willingly ſubmit, y
the good of the Earth, but if you ſhall be
is reſolved to take you by force. But by
gitive had done beating of his Drum, t
Manſoul had betaken themſelves to the
were in the Caſtle, ſo that there was no
nor to give this Drummer an Anſwer; ſ
ed no further that Night but returned
Maſter to the Camp.

ſhould be his Meſſenger to *Manſoul*, but the terrible Captain *Sepulcher*; ſo Captain *Sepulcher* came up to the Walls of *Manſoul*, and made this Oration to the Town.

O ye Inhabitants of the rebellious Town of Manſoul! *I Summon you in the name of the Prince* Diabolus, *that without any more ado, you ſet open the Gates of your Town, and admit your Lord to come in. But if you ſhall ſtill Rebel, when we have taken the Town by force, we will ſwallow you up as the Grave; wherefore if you will harken to my Summons, ſay ſo, and if not, then let me know.*

The reaſon of this my Summons, quoth he, is, for that my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, as you your ſelves have formerly owned. Nor ſhall that Aſſault that was given to my Lord, when Emanuel *dealt ſo diſhonourably by him, prevail with him to loſe his Right, and to forbear to attempt to recover his own. Conſider then, O* Manſoul, *with thy ſelf, wilt thou ſhew thy ſelf Peaceably, or not? If thou ſhalt quietly yield up thy ſelf, then our old Friendſhip ſhall be renewed; but if thou ſhalt yet refuſe and rebel, then expect nothing but Fire and Sword.*

When the languiſhing Town of *Manſoul* had heard this Summoner, and his Summons, they were yet more put to their dumps, but made the Captain no Anſwer at all, ſo away he went as he came.

But after ſome Conſultation among themſelves, as alſo with ſome of their Captains, they applied themſelves afreſh to the Lord *Secretary* for Counſel and Advice from him; for this Lord *Secretary* was their chief Preacher (as alſo is mentioned ſome Pages before) only now he was *ill at eaſe*; and of him they begged favour in theſe two or three things.

1. That he would look comfortably upon them, and not keep himſelf ſo much retired from them as formerly. Alſo that he would be prevailed with to give them a hearing while they ſhould make known *their miſerable condition to him. But to this he told them* as before, That as yet he was but

ill at eaſe, and therefore could not do as he had formerly done.

2. The ſecond thing they deſired, was, that he would be pleaſed to give them his Advice about their *now* ſo important Affairs, for that *Diabolus* was come and ſet before the Town with no leſs than Twenty Thouſand *Doubters*. They ſaid moreover, that both he and his Captains were cruel Men, and that they were afraid of them. But to this he ſaid, *You muſt look to the Law of the Prince, and there ſee what is laid upon you to do.*

3. Then they deſired that his Highneſs would help them to frame a Petition to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son, and that he would ſet his own hand thereto, as a Token that he was one with them in it: *For*, ſaid they, *my Lord, many a one have we ſent, but can get no anſwer of Peace; but now ſurely one with thy Hand unto it, may obtain good for* Manſoul.

But all the anſwer he gave to this, was, *That they had offended their* Emanuel, *and had alſo grieved himſelf, and that therefore they muſt as yet partake of their own devices.*

This Anſwer of the Lord *Secretary* fell like a Mill-ſtone upon them; yea, it cruſhed them ſo, that they could not tell what to do, yet they durſt not comply with the Demands of *Diabolus*, nor with the Demands of his Captain, *Lam.* 1. 3. So then here were the ſtraights that the Town of *Manſoul*, was betwixt, when the Enemy came upon her: Her Foes were ready to ſwallow her up, and her Friends did forbear to help her.

The ſad ſtraights of Manſoul.

Then ſtood up my Lord Mayor, whoſe Name was my Lord *Underſtanding*, and he began to pick and pick, until he had pick'd comfort out of that ſeemingly bitter ſaying of the Lord *Secretary*; for thus he deſcanted upon it: Firſt, ſaid he, This unavoidably follows upon the ſaying of my Lord, *That we muſt yet ſuffer for our Sins.* 2. *But*, quoth he, *the words yet ſound as if* at laſt we ſhould be ſaved *from our Enemies, and that* after a few more Sorrows, Ema-

nuel

'll come and be our help. Now the Lord May- the more Critical in his dealing with the *Se-* Words, becauſe my Lord was more than a t, and becauſe none of his Words were *ſuch*, t at all times they were moſt exactly ſignifi- nd the Townſmen were allowed to pry m, and to expound them to their beſt Ad-

ey took their leaves of my Lord, and return- went, and came to the Captains, to whom d tell what my Lord High *Secretary* had ſaid, en they had heard it, were all of the ſame O- is was my Lord Mayor himſelf; the Captains e began to take ſome courage unto them, and re to make ſome brave Attempt upon the f the Enemy, and to deſtroy all that were *Di- ns*, with the roving *Doubters* that the Tyrant ught with him to deſtroy the poor Town of *l.*

betook themſelves forthwith to aces, the Captains to theirs, the layor to his, the *Subordinate* to his, and my Lord *Willbewill*. The Town of Manſoul in Order.

The Captains longed to be at ſome Work for ince for they delighted in Warlike Atchieve-

The Next day therefore they came together ſulted, and after Conſultation had, they re- give an Anſwer to the Captain of *Diabo-* Slings; and ſo they did at the riſing of the the Morrow; for *Diabolus* had adventured nearer again, but the Sling-ſtones were to his, like Hornets. For as there is nothing own of *Manſoul* ſo terrible as the roaring of 's Drum, ſo there is nothing to *Diabolus* le as the well playing of *Emanuel*'s Slings. re *Diabolus* was forced to make another , yet further off from the Famous Town of

Then did the Lord Mayor of *Manſoul* Bells to be rung, *and that thanks ſhould be ſent ord High* Secretary *by* the Mouth of the Sub-

ordinate

ordinate Preacher; *for that by his Words the Captains and Elders of* Manſoul *had been ſtrengthned against* Diabolus.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that his Captains and Soldiers, high Lords, and renowned, were frightned and beaten down by the Stones that came from the Golden Slings of the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*, he bethought himſelf, and ſaid, *I will try to catch them by fawning, I will try to flatter them into my Net.*

Diabolus changes his way.

Wherefore after a while he came down again to the Wall, not now with his Drum, nor with Captain *Sepulcher*, but having all to-beſugard his Lips, he ſeemed to be a very Sweet-mouthed, peaceable Prince, deſigning nothing for Humours ſake, nor to be revenged on *Manſoul* for Injuries by them done to him, but the Welfare, and Good, and Advantage of the Town and People therein, was now, as he ſaid, his only Deſign. Wherefore after he had called for Audience, and deſired that the Townfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his Oration: And ſaid.

Oh! the deſire of my heart, the famous Town of Manſoul, *how many Nights have I watched, and how many weary ſteps have I taken, if perhaps I might do thee good,* 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 12. 10. *Far be it, far be it from me to deſire to make War upon you; if ye will but willingly and quietly deliver up your ſelves unto me. You know that you were mine of old,* Mat. 4. 8. Luke 4. 6, 7. *Remember alſo, that ſo long as you enjoyned me for your Lord, and that I enjoyned you for my Subjects, you wanted for nothing of all the delights of the Earth, that I your Lord and Prince could get for you; or that I could invent to make you bonny and blith withal. Conſider, you never had ſo many hard, dark, troubleſome, and heart afflicting hours, while you were mine, as you have had ſince you revolted from me, nor ſhall you ever have Peace again until you and I become one as before.* But be but prevailed with *to embrace me again*, and I will grant, yea, enlarge *your old Charter* with abundance of Privileges, ſo that you

your Licenſe and Liberty ſhall be to take, hold, enjoy, and make your own all that is pleaſant from the East to the Weſt. Nor ſhall any of thoſe Incivilities wherewith you have offended me, be ever charged upon you by me, ſo long as the Sun and Moon endureth. Nor ſhall any of thoſe dear Friends of mine, that now for the fear of you, lie lurking in Dens and Holes, and Caves in Manſoul, *be hurtful to you any more; yea, they ſhall be your Servants and ſhall miniſter unto you of their Subſtance, and of whatever ſhall come to hand. I need ſpeak no more, you know them, and have ſometime ſince been much delighted in their Company, why then ſhou'd we abide at ſuch odds? Let us renew our old Acquaintance and Friendſhip again.*

Bear with your Friend, "I take the Liberty at this time to ſpeak thus freely unto you. The love that I have to you preſſes me to do it as alſo does the zeal of my heart for my Friends with you; put me not therefore to further trouble, nor your ſelves to further frights. Have you I will, in a way of Peace or War; nor do you flatter your ſelves with the Power and force of your Captains, *or that your* Emanuel *will ſhortly come into your help; for ſuch ſtrength will do you no pleaſure.*

I am come againſt you with a ſtout and valiant Army, and all the Chief Princes of the Den are even at the Head of. Beſides, my Captains are ſwifter than Eagles, *ſtronger than* Lions, *and more greedy of Prey than are the Evening Wolves. What is* Og *of* Baſhan; *what's* Goliah *of* Gath! *and what's an hundred more of it them to one of the leaſt of my Captains! how then ſhall* Manſoul *think to eſcape my Hand and Force?*

Diabolus having thus ended his flattering, fawning, deceitful, and lying Speech to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, the Lord Mayor replied upon him as follows.

O Diabolus. *Prince of Darkneſs, and Maſter of all deceit; thy lying Flatteries we have had and male ſufficient* Probation *of, and have taſted too deeply of that deſtru-*

The Lord Mayor's Anſwer.

ing Deceits.

When the Tyrant ſaw that there was little t
in Parlying with my Lord Mayor, he fell
Helliſh Rage, and reſolved that again with h
of *Doubters*, he would another time aſſault th
of *Manſoul*.

So he called for his *Drummer*, who beat u
Men (and while he did *beat*, Manſoul *did ſt*
be in a readineſs to give Battel to the Corp
then *Diabolus* drew near with his Army, a
diſpoſed of his Men. Captain *Cruel*, and
Torment, theſe he drew up, and placed agai
gate, and commanded them to ſet down ther
War. And he alſo appointed, that if nee
Captain *No-eaſe* ſhould come into their reli
Noſe-gate he placed Captain *Brimſtone* ar
tain *Sepulcher*, and bid them look well t
Ward on that ſide of the Town of *Manſoul*.
Eye-gate, he placed that Grim-faced one the
Paſt hope, and there alſo *now* he did ſet up his

of them here, and the letting of them fly from that place, did much Execution againſt the Tyrant's Army; wherefore for theſe cauſes with others, *Diabolus* fought, if poſſible, to ſtop up *Mouth gate* with Dirt.

Now, as *Diabolus* was buſie and induſtrious in preparing to make his Aſſault upon the Town of *Manſoul* without, ſo the Captains and Soldiers in the Corporation, were as buſie in preparing within; they mounted their Slings, they ſet up their Banners, they ſounded their Trumpets, and put themſelves in ſuch Order as was judged moſt for the annoyance of the Enemy, and for the advantage of *Manſoul*, and gave their Soldiers Orders to be ready at the ſound of the Trumpet for War. The Lord *Willbewill* alſo, he took the charge of watching againſt the Rebels within, and to do what he could to take them while without, or to ſtifle them within their Caves, Dens, and Holes in the Town-wall of *Manſoul*. And to ſpeak the truth of him, ever ſince he did Penance for his fault, he has ſhewed as much Honeſty and Bravery of Spirit as may *be* in *Manſoul*, for he took one *Jolley* and his Brother *Griggiſh*, the two Sons of his Servant *Harmleſs mirth*, (for to that Day, though the Father was committed to Ward, the Sons had a dwelling in the Houſe of my Lord.) I ſay, he took them and with his own Hands put them to the Croſs. And this was the reaſon why he hanged them up, after their Father was put into the hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler they his Sons began to play their Pranks, and to be ticking and toying with the Daughters of their Lord; nay, it was jealouſed that they are too familiar with them, the which was brought to his Lordſhip's Ear. Now his Lordſhip being unwilling unadviſedly to put any Man to Death, did not ſuddenly fall upon them; but ſet Watch *And Spies to ſee if the* thing was true; of the which *he was ſoon informed*, for his two Servants, whoſe

The Lord Wilbewill plays th. Man

Jolly and Griggiſh taken and executed.

very high Cross just in the face of *Diabolus* his Army, and there he hanged the young in defiance to Captain *Past hope*, and the Standard of the Tyrant.

Now this *Christian* Act of the brave Lor *will* did greatly abash Captain *Past hope*, dis the Army of *Diabolus* put fear *Diabolonian* runagates in *Mans* put strength and courage into tains that belonged to *Em* Prince; for they without did and that by this very Act of my Lord, that was resolved to fight, and that the *Diabolonia* in the Town could not do such things as had hopes they would. Nor was this the onl of the brave Lord *Willbewill's* Honesty to th nor of his Loyalty to his Prince, as will aft appear.

Mortification Of Sin is a sign of hope of Life.

Now when the Children of *Prudent thrift* dwelt with Mr. *Mind*, for *Thrift* left C with Mr. *Mind*, when he was also committed

ſay, by Mother's ſide too; what does he, but them, and puts them in Chains, and carries to the ſelf ſame place where my Lord hanged vo before, there he hanged them.

ie Townſmen alſo took great Encouragement at \ct of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could to taken ſome more of theſe *Diabolonian* troublers *anſoul*; but at that time the reſt lay ſo cloſe, they could not be apprehended; ſo they ſet a- ſt them a diligent Watch, and went every Man s place.

:old you a little before, that *Diabolus* and his ıy were ſomewhat abaſh'd and diſcouraged at the : of what my Lord *Willbewill* did, when he hang- p thoſe two young *Diabolonians*; but his Diſcou- ment quickley turned it ſelf into furious Madneſs Rage againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, and fight it ould. Alſo the Townſmen and Captains with- ıey had their Hopes, and their Expectation heigh- d, believing at laſt the day would be theirs, ſo fear'd them the leſs. Their *Subordinate Preach- ɔo*, made a Sermon about it, and he took that :me for his Text, *Gad, a Troop ſhall overcome him, be ſhall overcome at the laſt*. Whence he ſhewed, : though *Manſoul* ſhould be ſorely put to it at the , yet the Victory ſhould moſt certainly be *Man- 's* at the laſt, *Gen.* 49. 19.

o *Diabolus* commanded that his *Drummer* ſhould t a Charge againſt the Town, and the Captains that were in the Town ſounded a Charge againſt m, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets ſilver with which they ſounded againſt them. en they which were of the Camp of *Diabolus* came /n to the Town to take it, and the Captains in Caſtle, with the Slingers at *Mouth-gate* played n them *amain*. And now there was nothing; rd in the Camp of *Diabolus* but horrible Rage . Blaſphemy; but in the Town good Words, Pray- and ſinging of Pſalms: The Enemy replyed with rible Objections, and the terribleneſs of the

D

Drum; but the Town made answer with the slapping of their Slings, and the melodious noise of their Trumpets. And thus the fight lasted for several days together, only now and then they had some small Intermission, in which the Townsmen refreshed themselves, and the Captains made ready for another Assault.

The Captains of *Emanuel* were clad in *Silver* Armour, and the Soldiers in that which was of Proof; the Soldiers of *Diabolus* were clad in *Iron*, which was made to give place to *Emanuel*'s Engine shot. In the Town some were hurt, and some were greatly Wounded. Now the worst on't was, a Chirurgeon was scarce in *Mansoul*, for that *Emanuel* at present was absent, *Rev.* 22. 2. *Psal.* 38. 5. Howbeit, with the leaves of a Tree the wounded were kept from dying; yet their Wounds did greatly putrifie, and some did grievously stink. Of the Townsmen these were Wounded, to wit,

Who of Mansoul were Wounded.

My Lord *Reason*, he was Wounded in the *Head*.

Another that was Wounded, was the brave Lord Mayor, he was Wounded in the *Eye*.

Another that was Wounded, was Mr. *Mind*, he received his Wound about the *Stomach*.

The honest *Subordinate Preacher* also, he received a shot not far off the Heart, but none of these were Mortal.

Hopeful Thoughts.

Many also of the inferiour sort, were not only Wounded, but Slain outright.

Who in the Camp of Diabolus were Wounded and Slain.

Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* were Wounded and slain a considerable number. For instance,

Captain *Rage* he was Wounded, and so was Captain *Cruel*.

Captain *Damnation* was made to retreat, and to intrench himself further off of Mansoul; the Standard also of *Diabolus* was beaten down, and his Stand-

Standard-Bearer Captain *Much-hurt*, had his Brains beat out with a Sling ſtone, to the no little grief and Shame of his Prince *Diabolus*.

Many alſo of the *Doubters* were Slain out-right, though enough of them were left alive to make *Manſoul* ſhake and totter. Now the Victory that day being turned to *Manſoul*, did put great Valour into the Townſmen and Captains, and did cover *Diabolus*'s Camp with a Cloud, but with all it made them far more furious. So the next Day *Manſoul* reſted and commanded that the Bells ſhould be rung, the Trumpets alſo joyfully ſounded, and the Captains ſhouted round the Town.

The Victory did turn that day to Manſoul, &c.

My Lord *Willbewill* alſo was not idle, but did notable Service within againſt the Domeſticks, or the *Diabolonians*, that were in the Town, not only by keeping of them in awe, for he lighted on one at laſt, whoſe Name was Mr. *Anything*, a Fellow of whom mention was made before, for 'twas he if you remember, that brought the three Fellows to *Diabolus*, whom the *Diabolonians* took out of Captain *Boanerges* Compaies, and that perſwaded them to Liſt themſelves under the Tyrant, to fight againſt the Army of *Shaddai*; my Lord *Willbewill* did alſo take a notable *Diabolonian*, whoſe Name was *Looſefoot*; this *Looſefoot* was a Scout to the Vagabonds in *Manſoul*, and that did uſe to carry Tidings out of *Manſoul* to the Camp, and out of the Camp to thoſe of the Enemies in *Manſoul*; both theſe my Lord ſent away ſafe to Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, with a Commandment to keep them in Irons; for he intended then to have them out to be Crucified, when it 'twould be for the beſt to the Corporation, and moſt for the diſcouragement of the Camp of the Enemies.

My Lord Willbewill taketh one Anything and one Looſefoot & committeth them to ward.

My Lord Mayor alſo, thought he could not ſtir about ſo much as formerly, becauſe of the Wound that he lately received, yet gave he out orders to all the

that were the Natives of *Manſoul*, to look to their Watch, and ſtand upon their Guard, and as occaſion ſhould offer, to prove themſelves Men.

Mr. *Conſcience* the Preacher, he alſo did his utmoſt to keep all his good Documents alive upon the hearts of the People of *Manſoul*.

The Captains conſult to fall upon the Enemy.

Well, a while after, the *Captains* and ſtout ones of the Town of *Manſoul* agreed, and reſolved upon a time to make a Sally out upon the Camp of *Diabolus*, and this muſt be done in the Night, and there was the folly of *Manſoul* (for the Night is always the beſt for the Enemy, but the worſt for *Manſoul* to fight in) but yet they would do it, their Courage was ſo high; their laſt Victory alſo ſtill ſtuck in their memories.

They fight in the Night. Who do lead the Van.

So the Night appointed being come, the Prince's brave Captains caſt Lots who ſhould lead the van in this new and deſperate Expedition againſt *Diabolus*, and againſt his *Diabolonian* Army, and the Lot fell to Captain *Credence*, to Captain *Experience*, and to Captain *Good hope* to lead the *Forlorn hope*. (This Captain *Experience* the Prince created ſuch when himſelf did reſide in the Town of *Manſoul*) ſo as I ſaid, they made their Sally out upon the Army that lay in the Siege againſt them; and their hap was to fall in with the main Body of their Enemies. Now *Diabolus* and his Men being expertly accuſtomed to Night work, took the Alarm preſently, and were as ready to give them Battel, as if they had ſent them word of their coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and blows were hard on every ſide, the *Hell Drum* alſo was beat moſt furiouſly, while the Trumpets of the Prince moſt ſweetly ſounded. And thus the Battle was joined, and Captain *Inſatiable* looked to the Enemies Carriages, and waited when he ſhould receive ſome Prey.

How they fall on.

The Prince's Captains fought it ſtout-
r, beyond what indeed could be ex-
ected they ſhould; they Wounded ma-
y, they made the whole Army of *Diabolus* to make
retreat But I cannot tell how, but the brave Cap-
ain *Credence*, Captain *Good hope*, and Captain *Expe-
ence*, as they were upon the purſuit, cutting down,
nd following hard after the Enemy in the Rear,
:aptain *Credence*, ſtumbled and fell, by
hich fall he caught ſo great a hurt,
hat he could not riſe, tell Captain *Ex-
erience* did help him up, at which their Men were
ut in diſorder; the Captain alſo was ſo full of Pain,
hat he could not forbear but aloud to cry out; at
his, the other two Captains fainted,
uppoſing that Captain *Credence* had re-
ceived his Mortal Wound? Their Men
lſo were more diſordered, and had no
nind to fight. Now *Diabolus* being very obſerving,
:bought at this time as yet he was put to the worſt,
perceiving that an *Halt* was made among the Men
that were the purſuers, what does he, but taking it
for granted, that the Captains were either wounded
or dead; he therefore at firſt makes a ſtand, then
faces about, and ſo comes up upon the
Prince's Army with as much of his fu-
ry as Hell could help him to, and his
hap was to fall in juſt among the three Captains;
Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Ex-
perience*, and did cut, wound, and pierce them ſo
dreadfully, that what through Diſcouragement, what
through Diſorder, and what through the Wounds
that now they had received, and alſo
the loſs of much Blood, they ſcarce were
able, though they had for their Power
the three beſt Bands in *Manſoul*, to get ſafe into the
Town again.

They Fight bravely.

Captain Credence hurt.

The reſt of the Captains faint.

Diabolus takes courage.

The Prince's Forces beaten

Now when the Body of the Prince's Army ſaw *how theſe three* Captains were put to the worſt, *they bought it their* Wiſdom to make a ſafe and good

Retr

the Town.

ſelves up to his Government. *Diabolonians* too that were within, they bega ſomewhat briſk, as we ſhall ſhew afterward.)

The Mayor's anſwer.

But the valiant Lord Mayor r *That what he got he muſt get h for as long as* Emanuel *their Pri alive (though he at preſent was not ſo with t they wiſht) they ſhould never conſent to yield N up to another.*

Brave Willbe-will's Speech.

And with that the Lord *W* ſtood up, and ſaid, Diabolu *Maſter of the Den, and Enemy to is good, we poor Inhabitants of the Town of M are too well acquainted with thy Rule and Gove and with the end of thoſe things, that for cert follow ſubmitting to thee, to do it. Wherefore a while we were without Know'edge, we ſuffer to take us (as the Bird that ſaw not the Sn into the Hands of the Fowler) yet ſince we ha turned from Darkneſs to Light, we have alſo bee*

that alſo of the Lord-Mayor did ſomewhat abate the boldneſs of *Diabolus*, though it kindled the Fury of his Rage. The Captains encouraged.

It alſo encouraged the Townſmen and Captains; yea, it was as a Plaiſter to the brave Captain *Credence* his Wound; for you muſt know that a brave Speech *now*, when the Captains of the Town, with their Men of War, came home Routed, and when the Enemy took courage and boldneſs at the Succeſs that he had obtained, to draw up to the Walls, and demand Entrance, as he did, was in ſeaſon, and alſo advantageous.

The Lord *Willbewill* alſo did play the Man within, for while the Captains and Soldiers were in the Field, he was in Arms in the Town, and wherever by him there was a *Diabolonian* found, they were forced to feel the weight of his heavy Hand, and alſo the edge of his penetrating Sword; many therefore of the *Diabolonians* he wounded, as the Lord *Cavil*, the Lord *Brisk*, the Lord *Pragmatick*, the Lord *Murmur*; ſeveral alſo of the meaner ſort he did ſorely maim; though there cannot at this time an Account be given you of any that he ſlew outright. The cauſe, or rather the advantage that my Lord *Willbewill* had at this time to do thus, was, for that the Captains were gone out to fight the Enemy in the Field. For now, thought the *Diabolonians* within, is our time to ſtir and make an Uproar in the Town; what do they therefore but quickly get themſelves into a *Body*, and fall forthwith to *Hurricaning* in *Manſoul*, as if now nothing but Whirlwind and Tempeſt ſhould be there; wherefore, as I ſaid, he takes this Opportunity to fall in among them with his Men, cutting and ſlaſhing with courage that was undaunted; at which the *Diabolonians* with all haſt diſperſed themſelves to their Holds, and my Lord to his Place as before. Willbewill's Gallantry.

This brave Act of my Lord did ſomewhat revenge *the wrong done by Diabolus* to the Captains, and alſo did let them know, that *Manſoul* was not to be

part

Nothing like Faith to crush Diabolus.

parted with, for the loss of a Victory or two; wherefore the Wing of the Tyrant was clipt again, as to boasting, I mean, in Comparison of what he would have done if the *Diabolonians* had put the Town to the same plight to which he had put the Captains.

Well, *Diabolus* yet resolves to have the other bout with *Manſoul*; for, thought he, since I beat them once, I may beat them twice: Wherefore he commanded his men to be ready at such an Hour of the Night to make a fresh Assault upon the Town, and he gave it out in special, that they should bend all their Force against *Feel gate*, and attempt to break into the Town through that: The Word that then he did give to his Officers and Soldiers, was *Hell-fire*. And, said he, if we break in upon them, as I wish we do, either with some, or with all our Force, let them that break in look to it, that they forget not the Word, And let nothing be heard in the Town of *Manſoul*, but *Hell-fire, Hell fire, Hell fire.* The Drummer was also to beat without ceasing and the Standard bearers were to display their Colours; the Soldiers too were to put on what courage they could, and to see that they played Manfully their parts against the Town.

He tries what he can do upon the ſenſe and feeling of the Chriſtian.

So the Night was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the Work, he suddenly makes his Assault upon *Feel gate*, and after he had a while struggled there, he throws the Gates wide open. For the Truth is, those Gates were but weak, and so most easily made to yield. When *Diabolus* had thus *fir* made his Attempt, he placed his Captains, to wit, *Torment* and *no-eaſe* there; so he attempted to press forward, but the Prince's Captains came down upon him, and made his entrance more difficult than he desired. And to speak truth, they made what resistance they could; but the three of their best and most *valiant* Captains being Wounded, and by their *Wounds* made much uncapable of doing the Tow

at Service they would, (and all the reſt having more an their Hands full of the *Doubters*, and their Cap-ins that did follow *Diabo'us*) they were over-pow-ed with Force, nor could they keep them out of e Town. Wherefore the Prince's Men and their aptains betook themſelves to the Caſtle, as to the rong hold of the Town: And this they did, partly r their own ſecurity, partly for the ſecurity of the own, and partly, or rather chiefly, to preſerve to *manuel* the Prerogative Royal of *Manſoul*, for ſo as the Caſtle of *Manſoul*.

The Captain therefore being fled into the Caſtle, e Enemy without much reſiſtance, poſſeſs themlves of the reſt of the Town, and ſpreading themlves as they went, into every Corner, they cried it as they marched, according to the Command of e Tyrant, *Hell fire, Hell fire, Hell fire*; ſo that noing for a while throughout the Town of *Manſoul* uld be heard but the direful noiſe of *Hell fire* to-ther with the roaring of *Diabolus's* Drum. And w did the Clouds hang black over *Manſoul*, nor, [illegible] any thing but Ruin ſeem to attend reation, [illegible]

Diabolus alſo quartered his Soldiers in the Hou-of the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*. Yea, e *Subordinate Preacher*'s Houſe was as full of theſe utlandiſh *Doubters* as ever it could hold; and ſo is my Lord Mayor's, and my Lord *Willbewill's* al-

Yea, where was there a Corner, a Cottage, a rn, or a Hogſtie, that now was not full of theſe ermin? Yea, they turned the Men of the Town out their Houſes, and would lie in their Beds, and ſit their Tables themſelves. Ah, poor *Manſoul*! now ou feeleſt the Fruits of Sin, and what Venom was the flattering Words of Mr. *Carnal Security!* They ade great Havock of whatever they laid their hands ; yea, they fired the Town in ſeveral places; m- young Children alſo were by them daſhed in pie-s, yea, *thoſe that were yet unborn they deſtroyed their Mother's Wombs*: For you muſt needs think *t it could not now be otherwiſe*; for what Cor-

ſcien

ſcience, what Pity, what Bowels of Com
any expect at the Hands of Outlandiſh
Many in *Manſoul* that were Women, both
old, they forced, Raviſhed, and Beaſt-lik
ſo that they ſwooned, miſcarried, and man
died, and ſo lay at the top of every Stree
all bye places of the Town.

And now did *Manſoul* ſeem to be not
Den of Dragons, an Emblem of Hell, and
total Darkneſs. Now did *Manſoul* lie (al
the barren Wilderneſs; nothing but Nettle
Thorns, Weeds, and ſtinking Things ſee
cover the face of *Manſoul*. I told you be
that theſe *Diabolonian* Doubters turned the
Manſoul out of their Beds, and now I will
wounded them, they mauled them, yea, a
brained many of them. Many, did I ſay, y
If not all of them. Mr. *Conſcience* they ſc
ed, yea, and his Wounds ſo feſter'd, that
have no eaſe Day nor Night, but lay as if
ly upon a Rack (but that *Sha*
all, certainly they had Slain
right.) My Lord Mayor the
ſed, that they almoſt put out
and had not my Lord *Willbewill* got into t
they intended to have chopt h
pieces, for they did look upon
his *Heart* now ſtood) to be o
very worſt that was in *Manſou*
Diabolus and his Crew. And i
hath ſhewed himſelf a Man,
of his Exploits you will hear of afterward

Sad Work among the Townſmen.

Satan has a particular ſpite againſt a Sanctified Will.

Now a Man might have walked for man
gether in *Manſoul*, and ſcarce have ſeen
Town that look'd like a Religious Man.
fearful ſtate of *Manſoul* now! now ever
ſwarmed with Outlandiſh
Red-coats and Black coats wa
Town by cluſters, and filled
Houſes with hideous Noiſes,

The Soul full of idle Thoughts and Blaſphemies.

ying Stories, and Blaſphemous Language againſt *Baddai* and his Son. Now alſo thoſe *Diabolonians* hat lurked in the Walls, and Dens, and Holes that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, came forth and ſhewed themſelves; yea, walked with open face in Company with the *Doubters* that were in *Manſoul*. Yea, hey had more Boldneſs now to walk the Streets, to aunt the Houſes, and to ſhew themſelves abroad, han had any of the honeſt Inhabitants of the now oful Town of *Manſoul*.

But *Diabolus* and his Outlandiſh Men were not at Peace in *Manſoul*; for they were not there entertained as were the Captains and Forces of *Emanuel*; the Townſmen did brow beat them what they could: Nor did they partake or make Deſtruction of any of he Neceſſaries of *Manſoul*, but that which they ſeized on againſt the Townſmens *Will*; what they could hey hid from them, and what they could not, they had with an ill Will. They, poor Hearts, had rather have had their Room than their Company, but they were at preſent their *Captives*, and their *Captives* for the preſent they were forced to be, *Rom.* 7. But I ſay, they diſcountenanced them as much as they were able, and ſhewed them all the Diſlike that they could.

The Captains alſo from the Caſtle did hold them in continual Play with their Slings, to the chafing and fretting of the Minds of the Enemies. True, *Diabolus* made a great many Attempts to have broken open the Gates of the Caſtle, but Mr. *Godlyfear* was made the Keeper of that; and he was a Man of Courage, Conduct, and Valour, that 'twas in vain as long as life laſted within him, to think to do that Work, though moſtly deſired; wherefore all the Attempts that *Diabolus* made againſt him, were fruitleſs; (I have wiſhed ſometimes that that Man had had the whole Rule of the Town of *Manſoul*.)

Mr. Godlyfear is made Keeper of the Caſtle gates.

Well

The Town of Manſoul the ſeat of War.

Well, this was the condition of the Town of *Manſoul*, for about two Years and an half; the Body of the Town was the ſeat of War; the People of the Town were driven into Holes, and the Glory of *Manſoul* was laid in the Duſt; what reſt *then* could be to the Inhabitants, what Peace could *Manſoul* have, and what Sun could ſhine upon it? Had the Enemy lain ſo long without in the Pain againſt the Town, it had been enough to have famiſhed them; but now when they ſhall be within, when the Town ſhall be their Tent, their Trench, and Fort againſt the Caſtle that was in the Town, when the Town ſhall be againſt the Town, and ſhall ſerve to be a Defence to the Enemies of her ſtrength and life: I ſay, when they ſhall make uſe of the Forts and Town-holds, to ſecure themſelves in, even till they ſhall take, ſpoil, and demoliſh the Caſtle, this was terrible; and yet this was now the ſtate of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Heart.

After the Town of *Manſoul* had been in this ſad and lamentable condition for ſo long a time as I have told you, and no Petitions that they preſented their Prince with (all this while) could prevail; the Inhabitants of the Town, to wit, the Elders and Chief of *Manſoul*, gathered together, and after ſome time ſpent in condoling their miſerable ſtate, and this miſerable Judgment coming upon them, they agreed together to draw up yet another Petition, and to ſend it a way to *Emanuel* for Relief. But Mr. *Godlyfear* ſtood up, and anſwered, *That he knew that his Lord the Prince never did, nor ever would receive a Petition for theſe matters from the Hand of any whoever, unleſs the Lord Secretary's Hand was to it,* (*and this*, quoth he, *is the reaſon you prevailed not all this while.*) Then they ſaid they would draw up one, and get the Lord Secretary's Hand *unto it.* But Mr. *Godlyfear* anſwered again, *That he knew alſo that the Lord* Secretary would not ſet his Hand

Mr. Godlyfear's Advice about drawing up a Petition to the Prince

and to any Petition that himſelf had not an hand in mpoſing and drawing up; and beſides, ſaid he, *the inſe doth know my Lord Secretary's Hand from all e Hands in the World; wherefore be cannot be de-ived by any pretence whatever; wherefore my Ad-ce is, that you go to my Lord, and implore him to nd you his aid.* (Now he did yet abide in the Caſtle ere all the Captains and Men at Arms were.)

So they heartily thanked Mr. *Godlyfear*, took his ounſel, and did as he had bidden them; ſo they ent and came to my Lord, and made known the ıuſe of their coming to him: To wit, that ſince *Manſoul*, was in ſo deplorable a condition, his High-eſs would be pleaſed to undertake to draw up a Pe-tion for them to *Emanuel*, the Son of the Mighty *baddai*, and to their King and his Father, by him.

Then ſaid the Secretary to them, *hat Petition is it that you would have me raw up for you?* But they ſaid, Our ord knows beſt the ſtate and conditi-n of the Town of *Manſoul*, and how e are backſlidenanddegenerated from ıe Prince; thou alſo knoweſt who is come up to War againſt us, and how *Manſoul* is now the ſeat of War. My Lord knows moreover what barbarous ſages our Men, Women, and Children have ſuffer-d, at their Hands, and how our home bred *Diaboli-ans* do walk now with more boldneſs than dare ıe Townſmen in the Streets of *Manſoul*. Let our ord therefore according to the Wiſdom of God ıat is in him draw up a Petition for his poor Ser-ants to our Prince *Emanuel*. *Well*, ſaid the Lord ecretary, *I will draw up a Petition for, you and will ſo ſet my hand thereto.* Then ſaid they, But when ıall we call for it at the hand of our Lord? But he nſwered, *You r ſelves muſt be preſent at the doing of . Yea, you muſt put your deſires to it. True, the Hand and Pen ſhall be mine, but the Ink and Paper uſt be yours, elſe how can you ſay, it is your Petition? For have I need to Petition for my ſelf, becauſe I have t offended.*

The Secretary em; loyed to draw up a Pe-tition for Manſoul.

He alſo added as followeth; *No Petition goes from me in my Name to the Prince, and ſo to his Father by him, but when the People that are chiefly concerned therein, do joyn in* Heart *and* Soul *in the Matter, for that muſt be inſerted therein.*

So they did heartily agree with the Sentence of the Lord, and a Petition was forthwith drawn up for them. But now who ſhall carry it, that was the next. But the Secretary adviſed that Captain *Credence* ſhould carry it, for he was a well ſpoken Man. They therefore called for him, and propounded to him the buſineſs. Well, ſaid the Captain, I gladly accept of the Motion; and though I am lame, I will do this buſineſs for you, with as much ſpeed, and as well as I can. The Contents of the Petition were to this purpoſe:

O our Lord, and Sovereign Prince Emanuel, *the potent, the long-ſuffering Prince: Grace is poured into thy Lips, and to thee belongs Mercy and Forgiveneſs, though we have rebelled againſt thee. We who are no more worthy to be called thy* Manſoul, *nor yet fit to partake of common Benefits, do beſeech thee, and thy Father by thee, to do away our Tranſgreſſions. We confeſs that thou mighteſt caſt us away for them, but do it not for thy Name's ſake; let the Lord rather take an Opportunity at our miſerable Condition, to let out his Bowels and Compaſſion to us; we are compaſſed on every ſide; Lord, our own backſlidings reprove us and* Diabolonians *within our Town fright us, and the Army of the Angel of the Bottomleſs-Pit diſtreſſes us. The Grace can be our Salvation, and whither to go but to thee we know not.*

Furthermore, O Gracious Prince, we have weakned our Captains, and they are diſcouraged, ſick, and of late ſome of them grievouſly worſted, and beaten out of the Field by the Power and Force of the Tyrant. Yea, even thoſe of our Captains, in whoſe Valour we did formerly uſe to put moſt of our Confidence, they are as wounded Men. Beſides, Lord, our Enemies *are lively, and they are ſtrong, they vaunt and boaſt themſelves, and*

threaten to part us among themſelves for a Booty. They are fallen alſo upon us, Lord, with many Thouſand Doubters, *ſuch as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all Grim-looked, and unmerciful ones, and they bid defiance to us and thee.*

Our Wiſdom is gone, our Power is gone, becauſe thou art departed from us, nor have we what we may call ours, but Sin, Shame, and Confuſion of Face for Sin. Take pity upon us, O Lord, take pity upon us thy miſerable Town of Manſoul, *and ſave us out of the Hands of our Enemies.* Amen.

This Petition, as was touched afore, was handed by the Lord Secretary, and carried to the Court by the brave and moſt ſtout Captain *Credence*. Now he carried it out at *Mouth gate*, for that, as I ſaid, was the Sally-port of the Town; and he went and came to *Emanuel* with it. Now how it came out, I do not know, but for certain it did, and that ſo far as to reach the Ears of *Diabolus*. Thus I conclude, becauſe that the Tyrant had it preſently by the end, and charged the Town of *Manſoul* with it, ſaying, *Thou Rebellious and ſtubborn-hearted* Manſoul, *I will make thee to leave off Petitioning; art thou yet for petitioning? I will make thee to leave off*: Yea, he alſo knew who the Meſſenger was that carried the Petition to the Prince, and it made him both to fear and rage. Satan cannot abide Prayer.

Wherefore he commanded that his *Drum* ſhould be beat again, a thing that *Manſoul* could not abide to hear; but when *Diabolus* would have his *Drum* beat, *Manſoul* muſt abide the noiſe. Well, the *Drum* was beat, and the *Diabolonians* were gathered together.

Then ſaid *Diabolus*, *O ye ſtout* Diabolonians, *be it known unto you that there is a Treachery hatcht againſt us in the Rebellious Town of* Manſoul; *for albeit the Town is in our Poſſeſſion, as you ſee yet theſe miſerable* Manſoulians *have attempted to dare, and have been ſo hardy as yet to ſend to the Court of* Emanuel *for help. This I give you to underſtand, that ye may yet know how to carry it to the wretched Town of* Manſoul. Wherefore

O my trusty Diabolonians, *I command that yet more and more ye distress this Town of* Mansoul, *and vex it with your Wiles, ravish their Women, deflower their Virgins, slay their Children, brain their Ancients, fire their Town, and what other Mischief you can; and let this be the Reward of the* Mansoulians *from me, for their desperate Rebellions against me.*

This you see was the Charge, but something stept in betwixt that and Execution, for as yet there was but little more done than to rage.

Moreover, when *Diabolus* had done thus, he went the next way up to the Castle gates, and demanded that upon pain of Death, the Gates should be opened to him, and that entrance should be given him and his Men that followed after. To whom Mr. *Godlyfear* replied, (for he it was that had the charge of that Gate,) *That the Gate should not be opened unto him, nor to the Men that followed after him.* He said moreover, *That* Mansoul, *when she had suffered a while, should be made perfect, strengthned, and settled.*

Satan cannot abide Faith.

Then said *Diabolus*. *Deliver me then the Men that have petitioned against me, especially Captain* Credence *that carried it to your Prince, deliver that Varlet into my hands, and I will depart from the town.*

Then up starts a *Diabolonian*, whose Name was Mr. *Fooling*, and said, *My Lord offereth you fair, 'tis better for you that one Man perish, than that your whole* Mansoul *should be undone.*

But Mr. *Godlyfear* made him this replication, *How long will* Mansoul *be kept out of the Dungeon, when she hath given up her faith to* Diabolus? *As good lose the Town as lose Captain* Credence; *for if one be gone, the other must follow.* But to that Mr. *Fooling* said nothing.

Then did my Lord-Mayor reply, and said, *O thou devouring Tyrant, be it known unto thee, we shall hearken to none of thy words, we are resolved to resist thee as long as a Captain, a Man, a Sling, and a Stone to throw at thee, shall be found in the Town of* Mansoul.

But

But *Diabolus* anſwered, *Do you hope, do you wait, do you look for help and deliverance? You have ſent to* Emanuel, *but your Wickedneſs ſticks too cloſe in your Skirts, to let innocent Prayers come out of your Lips. Think you, that you ſhall be Prevailers and proſper in this Deſign? You will fail in your wiſh, you will fail in your Attempts; for 'tis not only I, but your* Emanuel *is againſt you Yea, it is he that hath ſent me againſt you to ſubdue you; for what then do you hope, or by what means will you eſcape?* Diabolus Rages.

Then ſaid the Lord Mayor, *We have Sinned indeed, but that ſhall be no help to thee, for our* Emanuel *hath ſaid it, and that in great faithfulneſs. And him that cometh to me I will in no wiſe caſt out. He hath alſo told us (O our Enemy) that all manner of Sin and Blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven to the Sons of Men. Therefore we dare not deſpair, but will look for, and wait for Mercy.* The Lord Mayor's Speech juſt as the time of the return of Captain Credence.

And now by this time Captain *Credence* was returned and come from the Court from *Emanuel* to the Caſtle of *Manſoul*, and he returned to them with a Pacquet. So my Lord Mayor hearing that Captain *Credence* was come, withdrew himſelf from the noiſe of the roaring of the Tyrant, and left him to yell at the Wall of the Town, or againſt the Gates of the Caſtle. So he came up to the Captain's Lodgings, and ſaluting him, he asked him of his Welfare, and what was the beſt news at Court? But when he asked Captain *Credence* that, the water ſtood in his Eyes. Then ſaid the Captain; cheer up, my Lord, ſo all will be well in time: And with that he firſt produced his Pacquet, and laid it by, but that the Lord Mayor and the reſt of the Captains took for a ſign of good Tidings. (Now a ſeaſon of Grace being come, he ſent for all the Captains and Elders of the Town that were here and there in their Lodgings, in the Caſtle, and upon their Guard, to let them know that Captain *Credence* was returned from the Court, and that he had ſome

ſomething in general, and ſomething in ſpecial to communicate to them.) So they all came up to him, and ſaluted him, and asked him concerning his Journey, and what was the beſt news at Court? And he anſwered them as he had done the Lord Mayor before, that all would be well at laſt. Now when the Captain had thus ſaluted them, he opened his Pacquet, and thence did draw out of it ſeveral Notes for thoſe that he had ſent for. And the firſt Note was for my Lord Mayor, wherein was ſignified:

The Pacquet opened.

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

The Prince Emanuel *had taken it well, that my Lord Mayor had been ſo true and truſty in his Office, and the great concerns that lay upon him for the Town and People of* Manſoul. *Alſo he bid him to know that he took it well that he had been ſo bold for his Prince* Emanuel, *and had engaged ſo faithfully in his Cauſe againſt* Diabolus. *He alſo ſignified at the cloſe of his Letter, that he ſhould ſhortly receive his reward.*

A Note for the Lord Willbewill.

The ſecond Note that came out, was for the noble Lord *Willbewill*, wherein there was ſignified *That his Prince* Emanuel *did well underſtand how Vallant and Courageous he had been for the Honour of his Lord, now in his abſence, and when his Name was under contempt by* Diabolus. *There was ſignified alſo that his Prince had taken it well that he had been ſo faithful to the Town of* Manſoul, *in his keeping of ſo ſtrict a Hand and Eye over, and ſo ſtrict a Reign upon the Necks of the* Diabolonians *that did ſtill lie lurking in their ſeveral Holes in the famous Town of* Manſoul.

He ſignified moreover, how that he underſtood that my Lord had with his own Hand done great Execution upon ſome of the chief of the Rebels there, to the great diſcouragement of the adverſe Party, and to the good example of the whole Town of Manſoul, *and that ſhortly his Lordſhip ſhould have his reward.*

The third Note came out for the *Subordinate Preacher*, wherein was ſignified, That his Prince took

ell from him, that he had ſo honeſtly ſo faithfully performed his Office, and uted the truſt committed to him by Lord, while he exhorted, rebuked, and warned Manſoul *according to the Laws of the in. He ſignified moreover that he took it well at his nd that he called to Faſting, to Sackcloth and Aſhes, en* Manſoul *was under her revolt. Alſo that he cal- for the aid of the Captain* Boanerges *to help in ſo ghty a Work, and that ſhortly he alſo ſhould receive reward.*

A Note for the Subordinate Preacher.

The fourth Note came out for Mr. *llyfear*, wherein his Lord thus ſigni- d, *That his Lordſhip obſerved that he s the firſt of all the Men in* Manſoul *that detected* . Carnal-Security, *as the only one that thro' his ſub- y and cunning, had obtained for* Diabolus *a defection d decay of goodneſs in the bleſſed Town of* Manſoul. *oreover, his Lord gave him to underſtand, that he ſtill nembred his Tears and Mourning for the ſtate of* Man- l. *It was alſo obſerved by the ſame Note, that his rd took notice of his detecting of this Mr.* Carnal Secu- y *at his Table among his Gueſts, in his own Houſe, d that in the midſt of his Follineſs, even while he was king to perfect his Villanies againſt the Town of* Man- l Emanuel *alſo took notice that this reverend Per- Mr.* Godlyſear, *ſtood ſtoutly to it at the Gates of e Caſtle againſt all the threats and attempts of the rant, and that he had put the Townſmen in a way to ake their Petition to their Prince, ſo as that he might cept thereof, and as that they might obtain an an- er of Peace; and that therefore ſhortly he ſhould re- ive his reward.*

A Note for Mr. Godlyfear.

After all this, there was yet produced Note which was written to the whole own of *Manſoul*, whereby they per- ived, *That their Lord took notice of eir ſo often repeating of Petitions to him, and that ey ſhould ſee more of the fruits of ſuch their d ings time to come.* Their Prince did alſo therein tell them

A Note for the Town of Manſoul.

them, *That he took it well, that their heart and mind now at laſt abode fixed upon him and his ways, though* Diabolus *had made ſuch inroads upon them, and that neither flatteries on the one hand, nor hardſhips on the other; could make them yield to ſerve his cruel deſigns.* There was alſo inſerted at the bottom of this Note, *That his Lordſhip had left the Town of* Manſoul *in the hands of the Lord Secretary, and under the Conduct of Captain* Credence, *ſaying, Beware that you yet yield your ſelves unto the government, and in due time you ſhall receive your Reward.*

So after the brave Captain *Credence* had delivered his Notes to thoſe to whom they belonged, he retired himſelf to my Lord Secretary's Lodgings, and there ſpends time in converſing with him; for they two were very great one with another, and did indeed know more how things would go with *Manſoul*, than did all the Townſmen beſides. The Lord Secretary alſo loved Captain *Credence* dearly, yea, many a good bit was ſent him from my Lord's Table; alſo he might have a ſhew of countenance when the reſt of *Manſoul* lay under the Clouds; ſo after ſome time for converſe was ſpent, the Captain betook himſelf to his Chambers to reſt. But it was not long after but my Lord did ſend for the Captain again; ſo the Captain came to him, and they greeted one another with uſual Salutations. Then ſaid the Captain to the Lord Secretary, What hath my Lord to ſay to his Servant? So the Lord Secretary took him, and had him aſide, and after a ſign or two of more favour, he ſaid, *I have made thee the Lord Lieutenant over all the Forces in* Manſoul; *ſo that from this day forward all Men in* Manſoul *ſhall be at thy Word, and thou ſhalt be he that ſhall lead in, and that ſhalt lead out* Manſoul. *Thou ſhalt therefore manage according to thy place, the War for thy Prince, and for the Town of* Manſoul, *againſt the Force and Power of* Diabolus, *and at thy command ſhall the reſt of the Captains be.*

Now the Townſmen began to perceive what intereſt the Captain had, both with the Court, and alſo wit

he Lord Secretary in *Manſoul*; for no Man be-
ould ſpeed when ſent, nor bring ſuch good
from *Emanuel* as he. Wherefore what do
fter ſome Lamentation that they made no more
him in their Diſtreſſes, but ſend by their *Sub-
e Preacher* to the Lord Secretary, to deſire him
l that ever they were and had, might be put
the Government, Care, Cuſtody, and Conduct
ɔtain *Credence*.

heir Preacher went and did his Errand, and
ed this Anſwer from the Mouth of his Lord,
aptain *Credence* ſhould be the great doer in all
ing's Army againſt the King's Enemies, and
: the welfare of *Manſoul*. So he bowed to the
, and thanked his Lordſhip, and returned and
is news to the Townſolk. But all this was
ith all imaginable Secreſie, becauſe the Foes
t great Strength in the Town. But,

eturn to our Story again: When *Diabolus* ſaw
thus boldly confronted by the Lord Mayor,
ceived the Stoutneſs of Mr. *Godlyfear*, he fell
ge, and forthwith called a Council of War
: might be revenged on *Manſoul*. So all the Prin-
the Pit came together, and old *Incredulity* in
d of them, with all the Captains of his Army,
/ conſult what to do. Now the effect and con-
of the Council that Day, was how they might
e Caſtle becauſe they could not conclude them-
daſters of the Town ſo long as *that* was in the
on of their Enemies. So one adviſed this way,
ther adviſed that; but when they could not
n their Verdict, *Apollyon* the Preſident of the
l ſtood up, and thus he began: *My brotherhood*,
e, *I have ſome things to propound unto you:
firſt is this, let us withdraw ourſelves from the
o the Plain again, for our preſence here will do
d, becauſe the Caſtle is yet in our Enemies hands;
poſſible that we ſhould take that ſo long as ſo
ve Captains are in it, and that this bold Fellow
r is made the Keeper of the Gates of it.*

Now when we have withdrawn ourſelves into the Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of ſome little eaſe, and it may be of their own accord they again may begin to be remiſs and even their ſo being will give them a bigger blow than we can poſſibly give them our ſelves. But if that ſhould fail our going forth of the Town may draw the Captains out after us, and you know what it coſt them when we fought them in the Field before. Beſides can we but draw them out into the Field, we may lay an Ambuſh behind the Town, which ſhall, when they are come forth abroad, ruſh in and take poſſeſſion of the Caſtle. But *Beelzebub* ſtood up and replied, ſaying, 'Tis impoſſible to draw them all off from the Caſtle; ſome you may be ſure will lie there to keep that; wherefore it will be but in vain *thus* to attempt, unleſs we were ſure that they will all come out. He therefore concluded, that what was done muſt be done by ſome other means. And the moſt likely means that the greateſt of their heads could invent, was that which *Apollyon* had adviſed to before, to wit, to get the Townſmen again to *Sin*. For, ſaid he, it is not our being in the Town nor in the Field, nor our Fighting, nor our killing of their Men, that can make us the Maſters of *Manſoul*; for ſo long as one in the Town is able to lift up his Finger againſt us, *Emanuel* will take their parts, and if he ſhall take their parts, we know what time a day it will be with us. Wherefore for my part, quoth he, there is in my Judgment no way to bring them into bondage to us, like inventing a way to make them Sin, 2 *Pet.* 2. 18, 19, 20, 21. Had we, ſaid he, left all our *Doubters* at home, we had done as well as we have done now, unleſs we could have made them the Maſters and Governors of the Caſtle; for *Doubters* at a diſtance are but like Objections repell'd with arguments. Indeed, can we but get them into the Hold, and make them Poſſeſſors of that, the day will be our own. Let us therefore withdraw ourſelves into the Plain (not expecting that the *Captains in Manſoul* ſhould follow us) but if I ſay le

let us do this, and before we ſo do, let us adviſe again with our truſty *Diabolonians* that are yet in the Holds of *Manſoul*, and ſet them to work to betray the Town to us; for they indeed muſt do it, or it will be left undone for ever. By theſe ſayings of *Beelzebub*, (for I think 'twas he that gave this Counſel) the whole Conclave was forced to be of his Opinion, to wit, that the way to get the Caſtle, was to get the Town to Sin. Then they fell to inventing by what means they might do this thing.

Then *Lucifer* ſtood up and ſaid, *The Counſel of* Beelzebub *is pertinent; now the way to bring this to paſs in mine Opinion is this: Let us withdraw our force from the Town of* Manſoul, *let us do this, and let us terrifie them no more, either with Summons or Threats, or with the noiſe of our* Drum, *or any other awakening means. Only let us lie in the Field at a Diſtance, and be as if we regarded them not (for Frights I ſee do but awaken them, and make them more ſtand to their Arms.) I have alſo another Stratagem in my Head; you know* Manſoul *is a Market Town, and a Town that delights in Commerce, what therefore if ſome of our* Diabolonians *ſhall feign themſelves far country men, and ſhall go out and bring to the Market of* Manſoul, *ſome of our Wares to ſell; and what matter at what rates they ſell their Wares, though it be but for half the worth. Now let thoſe that thus trade in their Market, be thoſe that are witty and true to us, and I will lay my Crown to pawn, it will do. There are two that are come to my thoughts already, that I think will be arch at this work, and they are, Mr.* Penny-wiſe-pound-fooliſh, *and Mr.* Get ith'-hundred and loſe ith'-ſhire; *nor is this Man with the long Name at all inferiour to the other. What alſo if you join with them Mr.* Sweet-world, *and Mr.* Preſent-good; *they are Men that are civil and cunning, but our true Friends and Helpers,* Rev. 3. 17. *Let theſe, with as many more engage in this Buſineſs for us, and let* Manſoul *be taken up in much Buſineſs, and let them grow full and rich, and this is the way to get ground o*

them; remember yet not that thus we prevailed upon Laodicea, *and how many at preſent do we hold in this Snare? Now when they begin to grow full they will forget their Miſery, and if we ſhall not affright them, may happen to fall aſleep, and ſo be got to neglect their Town Watch, their Caſtle Watch, as well as their Watch at the Gates.*

Yea, may we not by this means ſo cumber Manſoul *with abundance, that they ſhall be forced to make of their Caſtle a Warehouſe, inſtead of a Garriſon fortified againſt us, and a receptacle of Men of War? Thus if we get our Goods and Commodities thither, I reckon that the Caſtle is more than half ours. Beſides, could we ſo order it, that they ſhould be filled with ſuch kind of Wares, that then if we made a ſudden Aſſault upon them, it would be hard for the Captains to take a ſhelter there. Do you know that of the Parable,* Luke 8. 14. The deceitfulneſs of Riches choak the word; *and again,* When the heart is over-charged with ſurfeiting and Drunkenneſs, and the cares of this life, *all Miſchief comes upon them unawares,* Chap. 21. 34, 35, 36.

Furthermore, my Lords, quoth he, *you very well know that it is not eaſie for a People to be filled with our things, and not to have ſome of our* Diabolonians *as retainers to their Houſes and Services. Where is a* Manſoulian *that is full of this World that has not for his Servants and Waiting-Men,* Mr. Profuſe, *or* Mr. Prodigality, *or ſome other of our* Diabolonian *Gang, as* Mr. Voluptuous, *Mr.* Pragmatical, *Mr.* Oſtentation, *or the like? Now theſe can take the Caſtle of* Manſoul, *or blow it up, or make it unfit for a Garriſon for* Emanuel *and any of theſe will do. Yea, theſe for ought I know may do it for us ſooner than an Army of twenty thouſand Men. Wherefore to end as I began, my advice is, that we quietly withdraw our ſelves, not offering any further force, or forcible attempts upon the Caſtle, at leaſt at this time, and let us ſet on foot our new project, and lets ſee if that will not make them deſtroy themſelves.*

T

This advice was highly applauded by them all, and was accounted the very Maſter-piece of Hell, to wit, to choak *Manſoul* with a fulneſs of this World, and to ſurfeit her heart with the good things thereof. But ſee how things meet together. Juſt as this *Diabolonian* Counſel was broken up, Captain *Credence* received a Letter from *Emanuel*, the Contents of which was this, *That upon the third day he would meet him in the Field in the Plains about* Manſoul. Meet *me* in the Field, quoth the Captain? What meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting of me in the Field. So he took the Note in his Hand, and did carry it to my Lord Secretary to ask his Thoughts thereupon, (for my Lord was a Seer in all matters concerning the King, and alſo for the good and comfort of the Town of *Manſoul*.) So he ſhewed my Lord the Note, and deſired his Opinion thereof: For my part, quoth Captain *Credence*, I know not the meaning thereof. So my Lord did take and read it, and after a little pauſe he ſaid, *The* Diabolonians *have had againſt* Manſoul *a great conſultation to day; they have I ſay, this day been contriving the utter ruin of the Town; and the reſult of their counſel is, to ſet* Manſoul *into ſuch a way, which if taken, will ſurely make her deſtroy her ſelf. And to this end they are making ready for their own departure out of the Town, intending to betake themſelves to Field again, and there to lie till they ſhall ſee whether this their Project will take or no. But be thou ready with the Men of thy Lord (for on the third day they will be in the Plain) there to fall upon the* Diabolonians; *for the Prince will by that time be in the Field; yea, by that it is break of day, Sun-riſing, or before, and that with a mighty force againſt them. So he ſhall be before them, and thou ſhalt be behind them, and betwixt you both, their Army ſhall be deſtroyed.*

When Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he to the reſt of the Captains, and tells them what a *Note* he had a while ſince received from the Hand of *Emanuel*. And, ſaid he, that which was dar the

therein has my Lord Secretary expounded unto me. He told them moreover, what by himſelf and by them muſt be done to anſwer the mind of their Lord: Then were the Captains glad, and Captain *Credence* commanded, that all the King's Trumpeters ſhould aſcend to the Battlements of the Caſtle, and there in the audience of *Diabolus*, and of the whole Town of *Manſoul*, make the beſt Muſick that heart could invent. The Trumpeters then did as they were commanded. They got themſelves up to the top of the Caſtle, and thus they began to ſound; then did *Diabolus* ſtart, and ſaid, What can be the meaning of this, they neither ſound *Boot and Saddle*, nor *Horſe and away*, nor a *Charge*. What do theſe Mad-men mean, that yet they ſhould be ſo merry and glad? Then anſwered him one of themſelves and ſaid, this is for Joy that their Prince *Emanuel* is coming to relieve the Town of *Manſoul*; that to this end he is at the head of an Army, and that this Relief is near.

The Men of *Manſoul* alſo were greatly concerned at this melodious charm of the Trumpets; they ſaid, yea, they anſwered one another, ſaying, This can be no harm to us; ſurely this can be no harm to us.

Diabolus withdraws from the Town, and why.

Then ſaid the *Diabolonians*, what had we beſt to do? And it was anſwered, It was beſt to quit the Town; and that, ſaid one, Yea may do in purſuance of your laſt Counſel, and by ſo doing alſo be better able to give the Enemy Battle, ſhould an Army from without come upon us. So on the ſecond day they withdrew themſelves from *Manſoul*, and abode in the Plains without, but they incamped themſelves before *Eye gate*, in what terrene and terrible manner they could. The reaſon why they could not abide in the Town (beſides the reaſons that were debated in their late Conclave) was for that they were not poſſeſſed of the ſtrong Hold, and becauſe, ſaid *they*, we ſhall have more convenience to fight, and alſo to fly, if need be, when we are incamped in the open Plain. Beſides, the Town would have been a

pri

pit for them, rather than a place of defence, had the Prince come up and encloſed them faſt therein. Therefore they betook themſelves to the Field, that they might alſo be out of the reach of the Slings, by which they were much annoyed all the while that they were in the Town.

Well the time that the Captains were to fall upon the *Diabolonians* being come, they eagerly prepared themſelves for action, for Captain *Credence* had told the Captains over night, that they ſhould *meet their Prince in the Field to Morrow*, was like Oyl to a flaming Fire; for of a long time they had been at a diſtance: they therefore were for this the more earneſt and deſirous of the work. So as I ſaid, the hour being come, Captain *Credence* with the reſt of the Men of War, drew out their Forces before it was day by the Sally-port of the Town. And being *all* ready, Captain *Credence* went up to the head of the Army, and gave to the reſt of the Captains the *Word*, and ſo they to the Under-Officers and Soldiers, the *Word* was, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence; which is in the *Manſoulian* Tongue, *The Word of God and Faith*. Then the Captains fell on and began roundly to front, and flank, and rere *Diabolus*'s Camp.

The time come for the Captains to fight them.

They draw out into the Field.

Now they left Captain *Experience* in the Town becauſe he was ill of his Wounds which the *Diabolonians* had given him in the laſt fight. But when he perceived that the Captains were at it, what does he, but calling for his Crutches with haſt, gets up, and away he goes to the Battel, ſaying, Shall I lie here when my Brethren are in the Fight, and when *Emanuel* the Prince will ſhew himſelf in the Field to his Servants? but when the Enemy ſaw the Man come with his Crutches, they were daunted yet the more, for thought they, what Spirit has poſſeſſed *theſe Manſoulians*, that they fight me upon their *Crutches*. Well, the Captains as I ſaid fell on, a

did bravely handle their Weapons, ſtill crying out, and ſhouting as they laid on blows, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

Now when *Diabolus* ſaw that the Captains were come out, and that ſo valiantly they ſurrounded his Men, he concluded (that for the preſent) nothing from them was to be looked for but blows, with the dints of their *two-edged Sword.*

The Battel joyned.

Wherefore he alſo falls on upon the Prince's Army, with all his deadly force. So the Battel was joined. Now who was it that at firſt *Diabolus* met with in the fight, but Captain *Credence*, on the one hand, and the Lord *Willbewill* on the other; now *Willbewill*'s blows were like the blows of a Giant, for that Man had a ſtrong Arm, and he fell in upon the *Election-Doubters* for they were the Life guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering ſhrewdly. Now when Captain *Credence* ſaw my Lord engaged, he did ſtoutly fall on, on the other hand upon the ſame Company alſo, ſo they put them to great diſorder. Now Captain *Good-hope* had engaged, the *Vocation-Doubters*, and they were ſturdy Men; but the Captain was a Valiant Man: Captain *Experience* did alſo ſend him ſome Aid, So he made the *Vocation-Doubters* to retreat. The reſt of the Armies were hotly engaged, and that on every ſide, and the *Diabolonians* did fight ſtoutly. Then did my Lord Secretary command that the Slings from the Caſtle ſhould be plaid, and his Men could throw Stones at an hairs breadth. But after a while thoſe that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to rally again, and they came up ſtoutly upon the Rere of the Prince's Army; wherefore the Prince's Army began to faint; but remembring *that they* ſhould ſee the Face of their Prince by and *by, they* took courage, and a very fierce Battle was *fought.* Then ſhouted the Captain, ſaying, The Sword

The Battel renewed.

Sword of the Prince Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence; and with that *Diabolus* gave back thinking that more aid had been come. But no *Emanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover the Battle did hang in doubt; and they made a little retreat on both sides. Now in the time of reſpite Captain *Credence* bravely encouraged his Men to ſtand to it, and *Diabolus* did the like as well as he could. But Captain *Credence* made a brave Speech to his Soldiers, the Contents whereof here follow,

They both retreat, and in the time of reſpite Captain Credence makes a Speech to his Soldiers.

Gentlemen Soldiers, and my Brethren in this deſign, it rejoyceth me much to ſee in the Field, for our Prince this day ſo ſtout and ſo valiant an Army, and ſuch faithful Lovers of Manſoul. *You have hitherto, as hath become you, ſhewn your ſelves Men of Truth and Courage againſt the* Diabolonian *Forces, ſo that for all their boaſt, they have not yet cauſe much to boaſt of their gettings. Now take to your ſelves your wonted Courage, and ſhew your ſelves Men even this once only; for in a few Minutes after the next Engagement this time, you ſhall ſee your Prince ſhew himſelf in the Field; for we muſt make this ſecond Aſſault upon this Tyrant* Diabolus, *and then* Emanuel *comes.*

No ſooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Soldiers, but one Mr. *Speedy* came poſt to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that *Emanuel* was at hand. This news when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-Officers, and they again to their Soldiers and Men of War. Wherefore like Men raiſed from the Dead, ſo the Captains and their Men aroſe, made up to the Enemy, and cried as before, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

The *Diabolonians* alſo beſtirred themſelves, and made reſiſtance as well as they could, but in this laſt *Engagement the Diabolonians* loſt their courage, and *many of the Doubters* fell down dead to the Ground *Now when* they had been in heat of Battle abo

an Hour or more, Captain *Credence* lift up his Eyes and ſaw, and behold *Emanuel* came, and he came with Colours flying, Trumpets ſounding, and the Feet of his Men ſcarce toucht the Ground, they haſted with that Celerity towards the Captains that were engaged. Then did Captain *Credence* wheel his Men to the Townward, and gave to *Diabolus* the Field. So *Emanuel* came upon him on the one ſide, and the Enemies place was betwixt them both; then again they fell to it afreſh, and now it was but a little while more but *Emanuel* and Captain *Credence* met, ſtill trampling down the ſlain as they came.

But when the Captains ſaw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the *Diabolonians* on the other ſide, and that Captain *Credence* and his Highneſs had got them up betwixt them, they ſhouted, (they ſo ſhouted, that the Ground rent again) ſaying *The Sword of* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence. Now when *Diabolus* ſaw that he and his Forces were ſo hard beſet by the Prince and his Princely Army, what does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with him, but make their eſcape, and forſake their Army, and leave them to fall by the hand of *Emanuel*, and of his noble Captain *Credence*: So they fell all down ſlain before them, before his Prince, and before his Royal Army; there was not left ſo much as one *Doubter* alive; they lay ſpread upon the Ground like dead Men, as one would ſpread Dung upon the Land.

When the Battle was over, all things came in order in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders of *Manſoul* came together to ſalute *Emanuel*, while without the Corporation; ſo they ſaluted him, and welcom'd him, and that with a thouſand Welcomes, for that he was come to the Borders of *Manſoul* again: So he ſmiled upon them, and ſaid, *Peace be unto you.* Then they addreſſed themſelves to go to the Town; *they went then* to go up to Manſoul, they, the Prince *with all the* new Forces that now he had brought *with him to* the War. Alſo all the Gates of the Town were

were ſet open for his Reception. ſo glad were they of his bleſſed return. And this was the manner and order of his going into *Manſoul*.

Firſt, (as I ſaid) all the Gates of the Town were ſet open, yea, the Gates of the Caſtle; the Elders too of the Town of *Manſoul* placed themſelves at the Gates of the Town, to ſalute him at his entrance thither: And ſo they did, for as he drew near, and approached towards the Gates, they ſaid, *Lift your Heads, O ye Gates, and be ye lift up ye everlaſting Doors, and the King of Glory ſhall come in.* And they anſwered again, *Who is the King of Glory?* And they made return to themſelves, *The Lord ſtrong and mighty, the Lord is mighty in Battel. Lift up your Heads, O ye Gates, even lift them up ye everlaſting Doors*, &c.

Secondly, It was ordered alſo by thoſe of *Manſoul*, that all the way from the Town-gates to thoſe of the Caſtle, his bleſſed Majeſty ſhould be entertained with the *Song*, by them that had beſt skill in Muſick in all the Town of *Manſoul*; then did the Elders, and the reſt of the Men of *Manſoul* anſwer one another as *Emanuel* entred the Town, till he came at the Caſtle gates, with Songs and ſound of Trumpets, ſaying, *They have ſeen thy goings O God, even the goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary. So the Singers went before, the Players on Inſtruments followed after, and among them were the Damſels playing on Timbrels.*

Thirdly, Then the Captains, (for I would ſpeak a word of them) they in their order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of *Manſoul*. Captain *Credence* went before, and Captain *Goodhope* with him; Captain *Charity* came behind, with other of his Companions, and Captain *Patience* followed after all, and the reſt of the Captains, ſome on the right hand, and ſome on the left, accompanied *Emanuel* into *Manſoul*. And all the while the Colours were diſplayed, the Trumpets ſounded, and continual ſhoutings were among the Soldiers. The Prince himſ

rode into the Town in his Armour, which was all of beaten Gold, and in his Chariot, the pillars of it were of Silver, the bottom thereof of Gold, the covering of it were of Purple; the midſt thereof being paved with Love for the Daughters of the Town of Manſoul.

Fourthly, when the Prince was come to the entrance of *Manſoul*, he found all the Streets ſtrewed with Lillies and Flowers, curiouſly deck'd with Boughs and Branches from the green Trees, that ſtood round about the Town. Every Door alſo was filled with Perſons who had adorned every one their fore-part againſt their Houſe with ſomething of variety and ſingular excellency to entertain him withal as he paſſed in the Streets; they alſo themſelves, as *Emanuel* paſſed by, did welcome him with ſhouts and acclamations of joy, ſaying. *Bleſſed be the Prince that cometh in the name of his Father* Shaddai.

Fifthly, at the Caſtle-gates the Elders of *Manſoul*, to wit, my Lord Mayor, the Lord *Willbewill*, the *Subordinate Preacher*, Mr. *Knowledge*, and Mr. *Mind* with other of the Gentry of the place, ſaluted *Emanuel* again; they bowed before him, they kiſſed the duſt of his Feet, they thanked, they bleſſed and praiſed his Highneſs for not taking advantage againſt them for their Sins, but rather had pity upon them in their Misery, and returned to them with Mercies, and to build up their *Manſoul* for ever. Thus was he had up ſtraightway to the Caſtle; for that was the Royal Palace, and the Place were his Honour was to dwell; the which was ready prepared for his Highneſs by the preſence of the Lord Secretary, and the Work of Captain *Credence*. So he entred in.

Sixthly, Then the People and Commonalty of the Town of *Manſoul* came to him into the Caſtle to mourn and to weep, and to lament for their Wickedneſs, by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they when they were come, bowed themſelves to the Ground ſeven times; they alſo wept, they wept aloud, and asked forgiveneſs of the Prince, and prayed

Prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm his love to *Manſoul*.

To which the great Prince replied, *Weep not, but go your way, eat the fat and drink the ſweet, and ſend Portions to them for whom nought is prepared, for the joy of your Lord is your ſtrength. I am returned to* Manſoul *with Mercies, and my Name ſhall be ſet up, exalted and magnified by it. He alſo took theſe Inhabitants and Kiſſed them, and laid them in his Boſom.*

Moreover, he gave to the Elders of *Manſoul*, and to each Town Officer a Chain of Gold, and a Signet. He alſo ſent to their Wives Ear-rings and Jewels, and Bracelets, and other things. He alſo beſtowed upon the True-born Children of *Manſoul*, many precious things.

When *Emanuel* the Prince had done all theſe things for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, then he ſaid unto them, firſt, *Waſh your Garments, then put on your Ornaments, and then come to me into the Caſtle of* Manſoul, *Eccl.* 9. 8. So they went to the Fountain that was ſet open for *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* to waſh in; and there they waſhed, and there they made their *Garments white*, and came again to the Prince into Caſtle, and thus they ſtood before him, *Zach.* 13. 1. *Rev.* 7. 14, 15.

And now there was Muſick and Dancing throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that becauſe their Prince had again granted to them his preſence, and light of his Countenance; the Bells alſo did ring, and the Sun ſhine comfortably upon them for a great while together.

The Town of *Manſoul*, did alſo now more throughly ſeek the deſtruction and ruin of all remaining *Diabolonians* that abode in the Walls, and the Dens that they had in the Town of *Manſoul*; for there was of them that had to this day eſcaped with Life and Limb from the hand of their ſuppreſſors in the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

But my Lord *Willbewill* was a greater terror to

them now than ever he had been before, forasmuch as his Heart was yet more fully bent to seek, contrive, and pursue them to the death; he pursued them Night and Day, and did put them now to sore distress, as will afterwards appear.

After things were thus far put into order in the famous Town of *Mansoul*, care was taken, and order given by the blessed Prince *Emanuel* that the Townsmen should, without further delay, appoint some to go forth into the Plain to bury the Dead that were there; the Dead that *fell by the Sword of* Emanuel, *and by the Shield of Captain* Credence, left the fumes and ill savours that would arise from them, might infect the Air, and so annoy the famous Town of *Mansoul*. This also was a reason of this Order, to wit, that as much as in *Mansoul* lay, they might cut off the name and being, and remembrance of those Enemies from the thought of the famous Town of *Mansoul*, and its Inhabitants.

Orders given out to bury the Dead.

So order was given out by the Lord Mayor, that wise and trusty Friend of the Town of *Mansoul*, that Persons should be employed about this necessary business; and Mr. *Godlyfear*, and one Mr. *Upright* were to be Overseers about this matter; so Persons were put under them to work in the Fields, and to bury the slain that lay dead in the Plains. And these were their places of imployment, some were to make the Graves, some were to bury the Dead, and some were to go to and fro in the Plains, and also round about the borders of *Mansoul*, to see if a Skull or a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was yet to be found above ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered that the Searchers that searched should set up a mark thereby, and a sign, that those that were appointed to bury them might find it, and bury it out of sight, that *the name* and remembrance of a *Diabolonian Doubter might be* blotted out from under Heaven. And that *the Children* and they that were to be born in Man-

so

oul might not know (if poſſible) what a Skull, what a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was. So the Buriers, and thoſe that were appointed for that purpoſe, did as they were commanded; they buried the *Doubters*, and all Skulls and Bones, and pieces of Bones of *Doubters*, wherever they found them and ſo they cleanſed the Plains. Now alſo Mr. *Gods-peace* took up his Commiſſion, and acted again as in former Days.

Thus they buried in the Plains about *Manſoul*, the *Election-Doubters*, the *Vocation-Doubters*, the *Grace-Doubters*, the *Perſeverance Doubters*, the *Reſurrection-Doubters*, the *Salvation-Doubters*, and the *Glory-Doubters*, whoſe Captains were, Captain *Rage*, and Captain *Cruel*, Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Inſatiable*, Captain *Brimſtone*, Captain *Torment*, Captain *No-eaſe*, Captain *Sepulchre*, and Captain *Paſt hope*: And *Old Incredulity* was under *Diabolus* their General; there were alſo the ſeven heads of their Army, and they were the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*. But the Princes and the Captains, with *Old Incredulity* their General, did all of them make their eſcape; ſo their Men fell down ſlain by the power of the Prince's Forces, and by the Hands of the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*. They alſo were buried as is before related, to the exceeding great joy of the now famous Town of *Manſoul*. They that buried them, buried alſo with them their Arms, which were cruel Inſtruments of Death, (their Weapons were Arrows, Darts, Mauls, Firebrands, and the like) they buried alſo their Armour, their Colours, Banners, with the Standard of *Diabolus*, and what elſe ſoever they could find that did but ſmell of a *Diabolonian-Doubter*.

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Hellgate hill*, with his old friend *Incredulity*, they immediately deſcended the *Den*, and having there with their followers *for a while* condoled their miſfortune, and great loſs *that they* ſuſtain'd againſt the Town of Manſoul, the

Gorge thought every Day even as long as
ever, until they were filled with the Bod
with the Flesh and Bones, and with all t
of *Mansoul*. They therefore resolve to ma
attempt upon the Town of *Mansoul*, and
Army mixed, and made up partly of *Do*
partly of *Blood men*. A more particular A
take of both.

The *Doubters* are such as have their N
their Nature, as well as from the Lord and
where they are born; their Nature is to
stion upon every one of the truths of *En*
their Country is called *The Land of Do*
that Land lyeth off, and furthest remote t
between the Land of *Darkness*, and that
Valley of the shadow of Death. For though
of *Darkness*, and that called the *Land of*
of Death, be sometimes called as if they
and the self same place; yet indeed they
lying but a little way asunder. and th

and of *Doubting*, yet they do both *but* and *bound* upon the Hill called *Hellgate hill*. These People are always in league with the *Doubters*, for they jointly do make question of the Faith and Fidelity of the Men of the Town of *Mansoul*, and so are both alike qualified for the Service of their Prince.

Now of these two Countries did *Diabolus* by the beating of his Drum raise another Army against the Town of *Mansoul*, of five and twenty thousand strong. There were ten thousand *Doubters*, and fifteen thousand *Blood men*, and they were put under several Captains for the War; and old *Incredulity* was again made General of the Army.

As for the *Doubters*, their Captains were five of the seven that were Heads of the last *Diabolonian* Army, and these are their Names, Captain *Beelzebub*, Captain *Lucifer*, Captain *Apollyon*, Captain *Legion*, and Captain *Cerburus*, and the Captains that they had before, were some of them made Lieutenants, and some Ensigns of the Army.

But *Diabolus* did not count that in this Expedition for his, these *Doubters* would prove his principal Men, for their Manhood had been tried before; also the *Mansoulians* had put them to the worst only he did bring them to multiply a Number, and to help if need was, at a pinch, but his trust he put in his *Bloodmen*, for that they were all rugged Villains, and he knew that they had done Feats heretofore.

As for the *Blood men* they also were under command, and the Names of their Captains were Captain *Cain*, Captain *Nimrod*, Captain *Ishmael*, Captain *Esau*, Captain *Saul*, Captain *Absolom*, Captain *Judas*, and Captain *Pope*. The Captains of the Blood-men.

1. Captain *Cain* was over two Bands, to wit. the *Jealous* and the *Angry Blood men*; his Standard-bearer bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Murdering-Club*, Gen. 4. 8.

2. Captain *Nimrod* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Tyrannical* and *Incroaching* Blood-men; his Standard

Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his tcheon was the *Great Flood bound* Gen. 10. 8, 9

3. Captain *Ishmael* was Captain over two B to wit, over the *Mocking* and *Scorning Blood* his Standard bearer bare the Red Colours, a Scutcheon was one *Mocking* at *Abraham's Isaac*, 21. 9, 10.

4. Captain *Esau* was Captain over two Ban wit, the *Blood men* that grudged that another h have the blessing; also over the *Blood men* that a executing their private revenge upon others Standard bearer bare the Red Colours, and his tcheon was one *privately lurking to Murder* Jacob, 27. 42, 43, 44, 45.

5. Captain *Saul* was Captain over two Ban wit, the *Groundlesly jealous* and the *Devilishly B Blood men*; his Standard-bearer bare the Red Co and his Scutcheon was *three Bloody darts cast at Iesus* David, 1 *Sam.* 8. 10.

6. Captain *Absolom* was Captain over two B to wit, over the *Blood men* that will kill a Fath a Friend, for the glory of this World; also over *Blood men* that will hold one fair in hand with W till they shall have pierced him with their Sw hisStandard-bearer did bear the Red Colours, a Scutcheon was the *Son pursuing the Father's* Ch. 19. 10. Ch. 20. 23. 2 Sam. 15, 16, 17 C

7. Captain *Judas* was over two Bands, to wit *Blood man* that will sell a Man's Life for Money those also that will betray their Friend with a Ki Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his tcheon was *Thirty pieces of Silver*, and the *Halter*, 26. 14, 15, 16.

8. Captain *Pope* was Captain over one Band, these Spirits are joined in one under him, his S ard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutc was the *Stake*, the *Flame*, and the *good Man* Rev. 13. 7. 8. Dan. 11. 33.

Now the reason why Diabolus did so soon ra another Force after he had been beaten out of th

ere for that he put mighty confidence in this Army *Bloodmen*, for he put a great deal of more truſt them than he did before in his Army of *Doubters*, o' they had alſo often done great ſervice for him the ſtrengthning of him in his Kingdom. But eſe *Bloodmen* he had proved them often, and their word did ſeldom return empty. Beſides, he knew at theſe like Maſtiffs, would faſten upon any; up- Father, Mother, Brother, Siſter, Prince, or Go- rnor, yea, upon the Prince of Princes. And that hich encouraged him the more was, for that they ice did force *Emanuel* out of the Kingdom of *Uni- rſe*, and why thought he, may they not alſo drive m from the Town of *Manſoul*?

So this Army of five and twenty thouſand ſtrong, is by their General, the great Lord *Incredulity*, led againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. Now Mr. *Prywell* e *Scout maſter-general*, did himſelf go out to ſpie, d he did bring *Manſoul* Tidings of their coming: herefore they ſhut up their Gates, and put them- ves in a poſture of defence againſt theſe new *Dia- onians* that came up againſt the Town.

So *Diabolus* brought up his Army, and beleaguered e Town of *Manſoul*; the *Doubters* were placed a- ut *Feel gate*, and the *Bloodmen* ſet down before e-*gate* and *Ear-gate*.

Now when this Army had thus incamped them- ves, *Incredulity* did in the name of *Diabolus*, his n name, and the name of the *Bloodmen*, and the t that were with him, ſend a Summons as hot as a l hot Iron to *Manſoul*, to yield to their demands, eatning that if they ſtill ſtood it out againſt them, y would preſently burn down *Manſoul* with Fire. r you muſt know that as for the *Bloodmen*, they re not ſo much that *Manſoul* ſhould be *ſurrendred*, that *Manſoul* ſhould be deſtroyed, and cut off out the Land of living. True, they ſent to them to render, but ſhould they ſo do, that would not *nch or quench* the thirſts of theſe Men; They muſt e *Blood*, the Blood of *Manſoul*, elſe they die an

and it is from *hence that they have their name.* Wherefore theſe *Bloodmen* he reſerv'd while now, that they might, when all his Engines proved ineffectual, as his laſt and ſure card he played againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, Pſal. 29. 10. Iſa. 59. 7. Iſa. 22. 17.

Now when the Townſmen had received this red-hot Summons, it begat in 'em at preſent ſome changing and interchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in leſs than half an hour to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did when they had writ at the bottom of it, *Lord ſave* Manſoul *from bloody Men*, Pſal. 59. 2.

So he took it, and looked upon it, and conſidered it, and took notice alſo of that ſhort Petition that the Men of *Manſoul* had written at the bottom of it, and called to him the noble Captain *Credence*, and bid him go and take Captain *Patience* with him, and go and take care of that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beleaguer'd by the *Bloodmen*, Heb. 6. 12. Ver. 15. So they went and did as they were commanded; then Captain *Credence* went and took Captain *Patience*, and they both ſecured that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beſieged by the *Bloodmen*.

Then he commanded that Captain *Goodhope* and Captain *Charity*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, ſhould take charge of the other ſide of the Town; and I, ſaid the Prince, will ſet my Standard upon the Battlements of your Caſtle, and do you three watch againſt the *Doubters*. This done, he again commanded that the brave Captain the Captain *Experience* ſhould draw up his Men in the Market-place, and that there he ſhould exerciſe them day by day before the People of the Town of *Manſoul*. Now this Siege was long, and many a fierce attempt did the Enemy, eſpecially thoſe called *Bloodmen*, make upon the Town of *Manſoul*, and many a ſhrewd bruſh did ſome of the Townſmen meet with from them; eſpecially Captain *Self-denial*; *who, I* ſhould have told you before, was commanded *to take* the care of Ear-gate and Eye-gate how a-*gainſt the Bloodmen*. This Captain Self-denial was a young

ung Man, but ſtout, and a Townſman in *Manſoul*; Captain *Experience* alſo was. And *Emanuel* at his cond return to *Manſoul*, made him a Captain over thouſand of the *Manſoulians*, for the good of the orporation. This Captain therefore being an hardy lan, and a Man of great Courage, and willing to :nture himſelf for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*, ould now and then ſally out upon the *Bloodmen*, id give them many notable alarms, and entred ſeve- il briſk Skirmiſhes with them, and alſo did ſome xecution upon them, but you muſt think that this ould not eaſily be done, but he muſt meet with ruſhes himſelf, for he carried ſeveral of their marks i his Face; yea, and ſome in ſome other parts of is Body.

So after ſome time ſpent for the Trial
the faith, and hope, and love of the own of *Manſoul*; the Prince *Emanuel* pon a day calls his Captains and Men War together, and divides them in- two Companies; this done, he com- ands them at a time appointed, and

Emanuel prepares to give the Enemy Battle.

How he ordereth his Men.

at in the Morning very early, to ſally out upon ie Enemy; ſaying, Let half of you fall upon the *oubters*, and half of you fall upon the *Bloodmen*. 'hoſe of you that go out againſt the *Doubters*, kill nd ſlay, and cauſe to periſh ſo many of them as by ny means you can lay hands on; but for you that o out againſt the *Bloodmen*, ſlay them not, but take hem alive.

So at the time appointed, betimes in the Morning, heCaptains went out as they were commanded againſt he Enemies: Captain *Goodhope*, Captain *Charity*, nd thoſe that were joined with them, as Captain *Innocent*, and Captain *Experience*, went out againſt the *oubters*; and Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Patience*, with Captain *Self-denial*, and the reſt that were o join with them, went out againſt the Bloodmen.

Now thoſe that went out againſt the Doubters, ew up in a body before the Plain, and marche

on to bid them Battle: But the *Doubters* remembring the last Success made a Retreat, not daring to stand the Shock, but fled from the Prince's Men; wherefore they pursued them, and in their Pursuit slew many, but they could not catch them all. Now those that escaped went some of them home, and the rest by fives, nines, and seventeens, like wanderers, went straggling up and down the Country, where they upon the barbarous People shewed and exercised many of their *Diabolonian* Actions; nor did these People rise up in Arms against them, but suffered themselves to be enslaved by them. They would also after this, shew themselves in Companies before the Town of *Mansoul*, but never to abide it; for if Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, or Captain *Experience* did but shew themselves, they fled

Those that went out against the *Bloodmen*, did as they were commanded, they forbore to slay any, but sought to compass them about. But the *Bloodmen* when they saw that no *Emanuel* was in the Field concluded also that no *Emanuel* was in *Mansoul*, wherefore they looking upon what the Captains did to be, as they called it, a fruit of the extravagancy of their wild and fooliſh fancies, rather despised them than feared them, but the Captains minding their business, at last did compass them round, they also that had routed the *Doubters* came in amain to their aid, so in fine, after some little struggling, for the *Bloodmen* also would have run for it, only now it was too late, (for though they are mischievous and cruel where they can overcome, yet all *Bloodmen* are Chicken hearted Men, when they once come to see themselves matcht and equal'd) so the Captains took 'em and brought them to the Prince.

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince and examined, he found them to be of three several Countries, though they all came out of one Land.

1. One sort of them came out of *Blindmanshire*, and they were such as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Another ſort of them came out of *Blindneſſhire*, and they did ſuperſtitiouſly what they did.

3. The third ſort of them came out of the Town of *Malice* in the County of *Envy*, and they did what they did out of Spite and Implacableneſs.

For the firſt of theſe, to wit, they that came out of *Blindmanſhire* when they *ſaw* where they were, and againſt whom they had fought, they trembled, and cried as they ſtood before him; and as many of theſe as asked him Mercy, he touched their Lips with his golden Scepter.

They that came out of *Blindneſſhire*, they did not as their Fellows did, for they pleaded that they had right to do what they did, becauſe *Manſoul* was a Town whoſe Laws and Cuſtoms were diverſe from all that dwelt thereabouts, very few of theſe could be brought to ſee their Evil, but theſe that did, and asked Mercy, they alſo obtained favour.

Now they that came out of the Town of *Malice*, that is in the County of *Envy*, they neither *wept* nor *diſputed*, but ſtood gnawing of their Tongues before him for anguiſh and madneſs, becauſe they could not have their will upon *Manſoul*. Now theſe laſt, with all thoſe of the other two ſorts that did unfeignedly ask Pardon for their faults: *Thoſe he made to enter into ſufficient bond to anſwer for what they had done againſt* Manſoul, *and againſt her King, at the great and general Aſſizes to be holden for our Lord the King, where he himſelf ſhould appoint for the Country and Kingdom of Univerſe.*

So they became bound each Man for himſelf to come in when called upon, to anſwer before our Lord the King for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this ſecond Army that was ſent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Manſoul*.

But there were three of thoſe that came from the Land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandred and ranged the Country a while, and perceived that they *had eſcaped*, were ſo hardy as to thruſt themſelves, *knowing that yet* there were in the Town of Diabo-

Three or four of the Doubters go into Manſoul, are entertained, and by whom.

lus, I ſay they were ſo hardy as to thrust themſelves into *Manſoul* among them. (Three did I ſay, I think there were four.) Now to whoſe Houſe ſhould theſe *Diabolonian Doubters* go, but to the houſe of an old *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, whoſe name was *Evil-queſtioning*, a very great Enemy he was to *Manſoul*, and a great doer among the *Diabolonians* there. Well, to this *Evil queſtioning*'s Houſe, as was ſaid, did theſe *Diabolonians* come, (you may be ſure that they had Direction how to find the way thither) ſo he made them welcome, pitied their Misfortune, ſuccoured them with the beſt that he had in his Houſe. Now after a little Acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this old *Evil queſtioning* asked the *Doubters* if they were all of a Town, (he knew that they were all of one Kingdom;) and they anſwered, no, not of one Shire neither, for I, ſaid one, am an *Election-Doubter*; I, ſaid another, am a *Vocation Doubter*; then ſaid the third, I am a *Salvation Doubter*; and the fourth ſaid he was a *Grace Doubter*. Well, quoth the old Gentleman, be of what Shire you will, I am perſwaded that you are Town-boys, you have the very length of my foot, are one with my heart; and ſhall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found themſelves an harbour in *Manſoul*. Then ſaid *Evil queſtioning* to them, How many of your Company might there be that came with you to the Siege of *Manſoul*? And they anſwered there were but ten thouſand *Doubters* in all, for the reſt of the Army conſiſted of fifteen thouſand *Bloodmen*: Theſe *Bloodmen*, quoth they, border upon our Country, but poor Men we hear, they were every one taken by *Emanuel*'s Forces. Ten thouſand, quoth the old Gentleman, I'll promiſe you that's a round Company. But how came it to paſs ſince you were ſo mighty a Number that you fainted, and durſt not fight your Foes?

Talk betwixt the Doubters and old Evil-queſtioning.

Ge

General, ſaid they, was the firſt Man that did run for't. Pray, quoth their Lordlord, who was that your cowardly General? He was once the Lord-Mayor of *Manſoul*, ſaid they. But pray call him not a cowardly General, for whether any from the Eaſt to the Weſt has done more ſervice for our Prince *Diabolus*, than has my Lord *Incredulity*, will be a hard queſtion for you to anſwer. But had they catched him they would for certain have hanged him, and we promiſe you hanging is but a bad buſineſs.

Then ſaid the old Gentleman, I would that all the ten thouſand *Doubters* were now well armed in *Manſoul*, and my ſelf in the head of them, I would ſee what I could do. Ah, ſaid they, that would be well if we could ſee that: But wiſhes, alas! what are they? And theſe words were ſpoken aloud. Well, ſaid old *Evil queſtioning*, take heed that ye talk not too loud, you muſt be quat and cloſe, and muſt take care of your ſelves while you are here, or I'le aſſure you, you will be ſnapt.

Why? Quoth the *Doubters.*

Why! Quoth the old Gentleman? Why, becauſe both the Prince, and Lord *Secretary*, and their Captains and Soldiers are all at preſent in Town? yea, the Town is as full of them as ever it can hold. And beſides, there is one whoſe name is *Willbewill*, a moſt cruel enemy of ours, and him the Prince has made Keeper of the Gates, and has commanded him that with all the diligence he can, he ſhould look for, ſearch out, and deſtroy all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*.

And if he lighted upon you, down you go though your head's made of Gold.

They are overheard.

And now to ſee how it happened, one of the Lord *Willbewill*'s faithful Soldiers, whoſe Name was Mr. *Diligence*, ſtood all this while liſtning under old *Evil queſtioning*'s Eaves, and heard all the Talk that had been betwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertained under his Roof.

The Soldier was a Man that my Lord had much confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both because he was a Man of Courage, and also a Man that was unwearied in ſeeking after *Diabolonians* to apprehend them.

Now this Man, as I told you, heard all the talk that was between old *Evil-queſtioning* and theſe *Diabolonians*; wherefore what does he, but goes to his Lord and tells him what he had heard. And ſayſt thou ſo, my truſty, quoth my Lord? Ay, quoth *Diligence*, that I do, and if your Lordſhip will be pleaſed to go with me, you ſhall find it as I have ſaid. And are they there, quoth my Lord? I know *Evil-queſtioning* well, for he and I were great at the time of our Apoſtaſie. But I know not now where he dwells. But I do, ſaid his Man, and if your Lordſhip will go, I will lead you the way to his Den. Go! quoth my Lord, that I will. Come my *Diligence*, let's go find them out. So my Lord and his Man went together the direct way to his Houſe. Now his Man went before to ſhew him the way, and they went till they came even under old Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*'s wall: Then ſaid *Diligence*, Hark! my Lord, do you know the old Gentleman's tongue when you hear it? Yes, ſaid my Lord, I know it well, but I have not ſeen him many a day. This I know, he is cunning, I wiſh he doth not give us the ſlip. Let me alone for that, ſaid his Servant *Diligence*. But how ſhall we find the door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, ſaid his Man. So he had my Lord *Willbewill* about, and ſhewed him the way to the door. Then my Lord without more ado, broke open the door, ruſhed into the Houſe, and caught them all five together, even as *Diligence* his Man had told him. So my Lord apprehended them, and led them away, and committed them to the hand of Mr. *Truenan* the Goaler, and he commanded, and he did put them in Ward. This done, my Lord Mayor was acquainted in the Morning wi

They are apprehended and committed to Priſon.

Lord *Willbewill* had done over night, and
hip rejoiced much at the news, not only be-
ey were *Doubters* apprehended, but because
Evil-questioning was taken; for he had been
eat trouble to *Mansoul*, and much affliction
rd Mayor himself. He had also been sought
but no hand could ever be laid upon him.

the next thing was to make preparation to
five that by my Lord had been apprehend-
that were in the hands of Mr. *Trueman* the
So the day was set, and the
lled and come together, and They are brought to Trial.
ners brought to the Bar. My
bewill had power to have slain
en at first he took them, and that without
e ado, but he thought at this time more
nonour of the Prince, the comfort of *Man-*
the discouragement of the enemy; to bring
th to publick judgment.

say, Mr. *Trueman* brought them in Chains
ir, to the Town-hall, for that was the place
ent. So to be short, the Jury was pannelled.
lesses sworn. and the Prisoners tried for their
e Jury was the same that tried Mr. *No truth*,
Haughty, and the rest of their companions.
irst, old *Questioning* himself was set to the
he was the Receiver, the entertainer and
r of these *Doubters*, that by Nation were
h men; then he was bid to hearken to his
and was told that he had liberty to object,
lought to say for himself. So his Indictment
, the manner and form here follows.

questioning, *Thou art here Indicted by the*
Evil questioning, *an Intruder upon the Town*
nal, for that thou art a Diabolonian by Na-
l also a hater of the Prince Emanuel, and
hast studied the ruin of the Town of Mansoul.
also here Indicted for countenancing the
enemies, after wholsome Laws made to the
contrary

contrary: *For*, 1. *Thou haſt queſtioned the truth of her Doctrine and State.* 2. *In wiſhing that ten thouſand* Doubters *were in her. In receiving, entertaining and encouraging of her Enemies, that came from their Army unto thee. What ſayſt thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty or not guilty?*

My Lord, quoth he, I know not the meaning of this Indictment, foraſmuch as I am not the Man concerned in it; the Man that ſtandeth by this Charge accuſed before this Bench, is called by the name of *Evil-queſtioning*, which name I deny to be mine, mine being *Honeſt-Enquiring*. The one indeed ſounds like the other, but I trow, your Lordſhips know that between theſe two there is a wide Difference; for I hope that a Man even in the worſt of times, and that too amongſt the worſt of Men may make an honeſt Enquiry after things, without running the danger of Death.

Then ſpake my Lord *Willbewill*, for he was one of the Witneſſes: *My Lord, and you the honourable Bench and Magiſtrates of the Town of* Manſoul, *you all have heard with your Ears, that the Priſoner at the Bar has denied his Name, and ſo thinks to ſhift from the Charge of the Indictment. But I know him to be the Man concerned, and that his proper Name is* Evil-queſtioning. *I have known him* (*my Lord*) *above this thirty years, for he and I* (*a ſhame it is for me to ſpeak it*) *were great Acquaintance, when* Diabolus *that Tyrant had the Government of* Manſoul; *and I teſtifie that he is a* Diabolonian *by Nature, an Enemy to our Prince, and an Hater of the bleſſed Town of* Manſoul. *He has in times of Rebellion been at, and lain in my Houſe, my Lord, not ſo little as twenty Nights together, and we did uſe to talk then* (for the ſubſtance of Talk) *as he, and his* Doubters *have talked of late: True, I have not ſeen him many a Day, I ſuppoſe that the coming of* Emanuel *to* Manſoul *has made him to change his Lodgings, as this Indictment has driven him to change his Name; but this is the Man, my Lord.*

Then ſaid the Court unto him, Haſt thou any more to ſay?

Yes, quoth the old Gentleman, that I have; for all that has yet been ſaid againſt me, is but by the Mouth of one Witneſs, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, at the Mouth of one Witneſs to put any Man to Death.

Then ſtood forth Mr. *Diligence*, and ſaid, *My Lord, as I was upon my Watch ſuch a Night at the Head of* Badſtreet, *in this Town, I chanced to hear a muttering within the Gentleman's Houſe; then thought I, what's to do here? So I went up cloſe, but very ſoftly, to the ſide of the Houſe to liſten, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I might light of ſome* Diabolonian *Conventicle. So, as I ſaid, I drew nearer and nearer, and when I was got up cloſe to the Wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there were Outlandiſh-Men in the Houſe (but I did underſtand their Speech, for I have been a Traveller my ſelf) now hearing ſuch Language in ſuch a tottering Cottage as this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine Ear to a Hole in the Window, and there heard them talk as followeth. This old Mr.* Queſtioning *asked theſe* Doubters *what they were, whence they came, and what was their Buſineſs in theſe Parts? And they told him to all theſe Queſtions, yet he did entertain them. He alſo asked what Numbers there were of them, and they told him ten thouſand Men. He then asked them why they made no more Manly Aſſault upon* Manſoul? *and they told him. So he called their General Coward, for marching off when he ſhould have fought for his Prince. Further, this old* Evil-queſtioning *wiſhed, and I heard him wiſh, would all the ten thouſand* Doubters *were now in* Manſoul, *and himſelf in the head of them. He bid them alſo to take heed of them. He bid them alſo to take heed and lie quat, for if they were taken they muſt die, although they had heads of Gold.*

Then ſaid the Court, Mr. Evil-queſtioning, here *is now another* Witneſs *againſt you, and his Tes-*

mony is full: 1. He ſwears that you did receive theſe Men into your Houſe, and that you did nouriſh them there, tho' you knew that they were *Diabolonians*, and the King's Enemies. 2. He ſwears that you did wiſh ten thouſand of them in *Manſoul*. 3. He ſwears that you did give them advice to be quat and cloſe, left they were taken by the King's Servants. All which manifeſteth that thou art a *Diabolonian*; but hadſt thou been a friend to the King, thou wouldeſt have apprehended them.

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, To the firſt of theſe I anſwer, the Men that came into mine Houſe were Strangers, and I took them in, and is it now become a crime in *Manſoul* for a Man to entertain Strangers? That I did alſo nouriſh them is true, and why ſhould my charity be blamed. As for the reaſon why I wiſhed ten thouſand of them in *Manſoul*, I never told it to the Witneſſes, nor to themſelves. I might wiſh them to be taken, and ſo my wiſh might mean well to *Manſoul*, for ought that any yet knows. I did alſo bid them take heed that they fell not into the Captains hands, but that might be becauſe I am unwilling that any Man ſhould be ſlain, and not becauſe I would have the King's Enemies, as ſuch, eſcape.

My Lord Mayor then replied, *That tho' it was a virtue to entertain Strangers, yet it was Treaſon to entertain the King's Enemies. And for what elſe thou haſt ſaid, thou doſt by Words but labour to evade, and defer the Execution of Judgment. But could there be no more proved againſt thee but that thou art a* Diabolonian, *thou muſt for that die the death by the Law; but to be a receiver, a nouriſher, a countenancer, and a harbourer of others of them, yea, of outlandiſh* Diabolonians; *yea, of them that came from far on purpoſe to cut off and deſtroy our* Manſoul: *this muſt not be born.*

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, I ſee how the game will go. I muſt die for my name, and for my charity. And ſo he held his Peace.

Then they called the outlandiſh Doubters to the Bar

Bar, and the firſt of them that was arraigned, was the *Election Doubter*; ſo his Indictment was read, and becauſe he was an Outlandiſh-man, the ſubſtance of it was told him by an Interpreter: to wit, *That he was there charged with being an Enemy of* Emanuel *the Prince, a hater of the Town of* Manſoul, *and an oppoſer of her moſt wholeſome Doctrine.*

Then the Judge asked him if he would plead? But he ſaid only this, *That he confeſſed that he was an* Election Doubter, *and that that was the Religion that he had even been brought up in.* And ſaid moreover, *if I muſt die for my Religion, I trow, I ſhall die a Martyr, and ſo I care the leſs.*

Then the Judge replied, To queſtion Election is to overthrow a great Doctrince of the Goſpel; to wit, the *Omniſciency*, and *Power*, and *Will* of God, to take away the liberty of God with his Creature, to ſtumble the Faith of the Town of *Manſoul*, and to make Salvation to depend upon Works, and not upon Grace. It alſo belied the Word, and diſquieted the minds of the Men of *Manſoul*, therefore by the beſt of Laws he muſt die.

Then was the *Vocation-Doubter* called, and ſet to the Bar; and his Indictment for ſubſtance was the ſame with the other, only he was particularly charged with the denying the calling of *Manſoul*.

The Judge asked him alſo what he had to ſay for himſelf?

So he replied, *That he never believed that there was any ſuch thing as a diſtinct and powerful call of God to* Manſoul, *otherwiſe than by the general voice of the Word, nor by that neither otherwiſe than as is exhorted them to forbear evil, and to do that which is good, and in ſo doing a promiſe of happineſs is annexed.*

Then ſaid the Judge, Thou art a *Diabolonian*, and haſt denied a great part of one of the moſt experimental truths of the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*; for he has called, and ſhe has heard a moſt diſtinct and powerful call of her Emanuel, by which ſhe has been quickned, awakned, and poſſeſſed with Re-

ve

venly Grace to desire to have Communion with her Prince, to serve him, and to do his Will, and to look for her happiness merely of his good pleasure. And for thine abhorrence of this good Doctrince thou must die the death.

Then the *Grace-Doubter* was called, and his Indictment was read, and he replied thereto, *That though he was of the Land of* Doubting, *his Father was the offspring of a* Pharisee, *and lived in good fashion among his Neighbours, and that he taught him to believe, and believe I do, and will, that* Mansoul *shall never be saved freely by Grace.*

Then said the Judge, Why, the Law of the Prince is plain: 1. Negatively, *Not of Works*: 2. Positively, *By Grace you are saved*, Rom. 3. Eph. 2. And thy Religion settleth in and upon the works of the Flesh: For the works of the Law are the works of the Flesh. Besides, in saying (thou hast done) thou hast robbed God of his Glory, and given it to a Sinful Man; thou hast robbed Christ of the *necessity* of his undertaking, and the *sufficiency* thereof, and hast given both these to the works of the Flesh. Thou hast despised the work of the Holy Ghost, and hast magnified the will of the Flesh, and of the Legal Mind. Thou art a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*; and for thy *Diabolonian* Principles thou must die.

The Court then having proceeded thus far with them, sent out the Jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of Death. Then stood up the *Recorder*, and addressed himself to the Prisoners: *You the Prisoners at the Bar, you have been here Indicted, and proved guilty of high Crimes against* Emanuel *our Prince, and against the Welfare of the famous Town of* Mansoul: *Crimes for which you must be put to death; and die ye accordingly.*

So they were sentenced to the death of the Cross: The Place assigned them for Execution was that where *Diabolus* drew up his last Army against Mansoul; save only that old Evil-questioning was hanged

at the top of *Badſtreet*, juſt over-againſt his own Door.

When the Town of *Manſoul* had thus far rid themſelves of their Enemies, and of the Troublers of their Peace in the next place a ſtrict commandment was given out, that yet my Lord *Willbewill* ſhould, with *Diligence* his Man, ſearch for and do his beſt to apprehend what Town *Diabolonians* were yet left alive in *Manſoul*. The Names of ſeveral of them were Mr. *Fooling*, Mr. *Letgoodſlip*, Mr. *Slaviſh fear*, Mr. *Nolove*, Mr. *Miſtruſt*, Mr. *Fleſh*, and Mr. *Sloth*. It was alſo commanded that he ſhould apprehend Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*'s Children that he left behind him, and that they ſhould demoliſh his Houſe there; Mr. *Doubt*, and he was his eldeſt Son; the next to him was *Legal life*, *Unbelief*, *Wrong thoughts of Chriſt*, *Clip-promiſe*, *Carnal-ſenſe*, *Live by feeling*, *Self-love*. All theſe he had by one Wife, and her Name was *No-hope*, ſhe was the kinſwoman of old *Incredulity*, for he was her Uncle, and when her Father old *Dark* was Dead, he took her and brought her up, and when ſhe was marriageable, he gave her to this old *Evil-queſtioning* to wife.

Now the Lord *Willbewill* did put into execution his Commiſſion with great *Diligence* his Man. He took *Fooling* in the Streets, and hanged him up in *Wanwit-alley*, over againſt his own Houſe. This *Fooling* was he that would have had the Town of *Manſoul* deliver up Captain *Credence* into the hands of *Diabolus*, provided that then he would have withdrawn his Force out of the Town. He alſo took Mr. *Letgoodſlip* one day as he was buſie in the Market, and executed him according to Law; now there was an honeſt poor Man in *Manſoul*, and his Name was Mr. *Meditation*, one of no great account in the Days of Apoſtaſie; but now of repute with the beſt of the Town. This Man therefore they were willing to preſer; now Mr. *Letgoodſlip* had a great deal of Wealth heretofore in *Manſoul*, and at Emanuel's coming it was ſequeſtred to the uſe of the Prince; but

that

therefore was now given to Mr. *Meditation* to improve for the common good, and after him to his Son Mr. *Thinkwell*; this *Thinkwell* he had by Mrs. *Piety* his Wife, and ſhe was the Daughter of Mr. *Recorder*.

After this my Lord apprehended *Clip promiſe*; now becauſe he was a notorious Villain, for by his doings much of the King's Coin was a buſed, therefore he was made a publick Example. He was arraigned and judged to be firſt ſet in the Pillory, and then to be whipt by all the Children and Servants in *Manſoul*, and then to be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at the ſeverity of this Man's Puniſhment, but thoſe that are honeſt Traders in *Manſoul*, are ſenſible of the great abuſe that one Clipper of Promiſes in little time may do to the Town of *Manſoul*. And truly my Judgment is that all thoſe of his Name and life ſhould be ſerved even as he.

He alſo apprehended *Carnal-ſenſe*, and put him in Hold, but how it came about I cannot tell, but he broke Priſon and made his eſcape. Yea, and the bold Villain will not yet quit the Town, but lurks in the *Diabolonian* Dens a days, and haunts like a Ghoſt honeſt Mens Houſes a nights. Wherefore there was a Proclamation ſet up in the Market place in *Manſoul*, ſignifying that whoſoever could diſcover *Carnal-ſenſe*, and apprehend him and ſlay him, ſhould be admitted daily to the Prince's Table, and ſhould be made keeper of the Treaſure of *Manſoul*. Many therefore did bend themſelves to do this thing, but take him and ſlay him they could not, though often he was diſcovered.

But my Lord took Mr. *Wrong thoughts of Chriſt*, and put him in Priſon, and he died of a lingering Conſumption.

Self-love was alſo taken and committed to cuſtody, but there were many that were allied to him in *Manſoul*, ſo his judgment was deferred, but at laſt Mr. *Self-denial* ſtood up and ſaid, if ſuch Villains as theſe *may be winked at in Manſoul*, I will lay down my Com-

Commission. He also took him from the C and had him among his Soldiers, and there h trained. But some in *Mansoul* muttered at it, t none durst speak plainly, because *Emanuel* w Town. But this brave Act of Captain *Self* came to the Prince's Ears, so he sent for him made him a Lord in *Mansoul*. My Lord *Wil* also obtained great commendations of *Eman* what he had done for the Town of *Mansoul*.

Then my Lord *Self denial* took courage, a to the pursuing of the *Diabolonians* with my *Willbewill*; and they took *Live-by-feeling*, and took *Legal-life*, and put them in hold till they But Mr *Unbelief* was a nimble *Jack*, him they never lay hold of, though they attempted to often. He therefore, and some few more of th tileft of the *Diabolonian* Tribe did yet rema *Mansoul*, to the time that *Mansoul* left off to ry longer in the Kindom of *Universe*. But kept them to their Dens and Holes; if one of did appear or happen to be seen in any of the S of the Town of *Mansoul*, the whole Town wou in Arms after them, yea, the very Children in *soul* would cry out after them as after a Thief, would wish that they might stone them to death Stones. And now did *Mansoul* arrive to some degree of peace and quiet, her Prince also abide within her Borders, her Captains also, an Soldiers did their duties and *Mansoul* minde Trade that she had with the Country afar off; she was busie her Manufacture, *Isa.* 33. 17. *Ph* 20. *Prov.* 31.

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid t selves of so many of their Enemies, and the trou of their peace; the Prince sent to them, and app ed a day wherein he would at the Market-place the whole People, and there give them in charge cerning some future matters, that if observed w tend to their farther safety and comfort, and t *condemnation* and destruction of their hom

Diabolonians. So the day appointed was come, and the Townſmen met together; Emanuel alſo came down in his Chariot and all his Captains in their ſtate attending of him on the right hand, and on the left. Then was an *O yes* made for ſilence, and after ſome mutual carriages of love, the Prince began, and thus proceeded.

Emanuel's Speech to Manſoul.

'You my *Manſoul*, and the beloved of 'mine heart, many and great are the privi-'ledges that I have beſtowed upon you; I 'have ſingled you out from others, and 'have choſen you to my ſelf, not for your worthineſs, 'but for mine own ſake. I have alſo redeemed you, 'not only from the dread of my Fathers Law, but 'from the hand of *Diabolus*. This I have done be-'cauſe I loved you, and becauſe I have ſet my heart 'upon you to do you good. I have alſo that all 'things that might hinder thy way to the pleaſures of 'Paradiſe might be taken out of the way, laid down 'for thee, for thy Soul, a plenary ſatisfaction, and 'have bought thee for myſelf; a price not of corrup-'tible things, as of ſilver and gold, but a price of 'Blood, mine own Blood, which I have freely ſpilt 'upon the ground to make thee mine. So I have re-'conciled thee, O my *Manſoul*, to my Father, and 'intruſted thee in the Manſion-houſes that are with 'my Father in the Royal City, were things are, O 'my *Manſoul*, that eye hath not ſeen, nor hath en-'tred into the heart of man to conceive.

'Beſides, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſeeſt what I have 'done, and how I have taken thee out of the hands of 'thine Enemies; unto whom thou haſt deeply revolt-'ed from my Father, and by whom thou waſt content 'to be poſſeſſed, and alſo to be deſtroyed. I came 'to thee firſt by my Law, then by my Goſpel to awa-'ken thee and ſhew thee my glory. And thou know-'eſt what thou waſt, what thou ſaidſt, what thou 'didſt, and how many times thou rebelledſt againſt 'my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou ſeeſt 'this day, but came to thee, have born thy manners,

'hav

'have waited upon thee, and after all accepted of thee
'even of my meer grace and favour; and would not
'ſuffer thee to be loſt as thou moſt willingly wouldſt
'have been. I alſo compaſſed thee about, afflicted
'thee on every ſide, that I might make the weary of
'thy ways, and bring down thy heart with moleſta-
'tion to a willingneſs to cloſe with thy good and hap-
'pineſs. And when I had gotten a compleat conqueſt
'over thee, I turned it to thy advantage.

'Thou ſeeſt alſo what a company of my Fathers
'hoſt I have lodged within thy borders, Captains and
'Rulers, Soldiers, Men of War, Engines and Excel-
'lent Devices to ſubdue and bring down thy foes;
'thou knoweſt my meaning, O *Manſoul*. And they
'are my Servants, and thine too, *Manſoul*. Yea, my
'deſign of poſſeſſing of thee with them, and the na-
'tural tendency of each of them is to defend, purge,
'ſtrengthen, and ſweeten thee for myſelf, O *Man-
'ſoul*, and to make thee meet for my Father's pre-
'ſence, bleſſing and glory; for thou my *Manſoul*, art
'created to be prepared unto theſe.

'Thou ſeeſt moreover, my *Manſoul*, how I have
'paſſed by thy back ſlidings, and have healed thee.
'Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have turned
'mine anger, and mine indignation is ceaſed in the
'deſtruction of thine Enemies, O *Manſoul*. Nor did
'thy goodneſs fetch me again unto thee, after that I
'for thy tranſgreſſions have hid my face, and with-
'drawn my preſence from thee. The way of backſli-
'ding was thine, but the way and means of recovery
'was mine. I invented the means of thy return; it
'is I that made an hedge and a wall, when thou waſt
'beginning to turn to things in which I delighted not.
'Twas I that made thy ſweet, bitter; thy day, night;
'thy ſmooth way, thorny; and that alſo confounded
'all that ſought thy deſtruction. 'Twas I that ſet
'Mr. *Godlyfear* to work in *Manſoul*. 'Twas I that
'ſtirred up thy *Conſcience* and *Underſtanding*, thy *Will*
'*and thy Affections*, after thy great and woful decay.
'Twas I that put life into thee, O Manſoul, when

'me, that thou mighteſt find me. and in thy finding 'find thine own health, happineſs and ſalvation. 'Twas I that fetched the ſecond time the *Diabolonians* out of *Manſoul*; 'twas I that overcame them, 'and that deſtroyed them before thy face.

'And now my *Manſoul*, I am returned to thee in 'peace, and thy tranſgreſſions againſt me, are as if they 'had not been. Nor ſhall it be with thee as in for-'mer days but I will do better for thee than at thy 'beginning. For yet a little while, O my *Manſoul*, 'even after a few more times are gone over thy head, 'I will (but be not thou troubled at what I ſay) take 'down this famous Town of *Manſoul*, ſtick and ſtone, 'to the ground. And I will carry the ſtones thereof, 'and the timber thereof, and the walls thereof, and 'the duſt thereof, and inhabitants thereof, into mine 'own Country, even into the Kingdom of my Fa-'ther; and will there ſet it up in ſuch ſtrength and glo-'ry, as it never did ſeem in the Kingdom where now it 'is placed. I will even there ſet it up for my Fa-'ther's habitation, for, for that purpoſe it was at firſt 'erected in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*; and there will 'I make it a ſpectacle of wonder, a monument of 'mercy. There ſhall the Natives of *Manſoul* ſee all 'that of all which they have ſeen nothing here; there 'ſhall they be equal to thoſe unto whom they have 'been inferiour here. And there ſhalt thou, O my '*Manſoul*, have ſuch communion with me, with my 'Father, and with your Lord Secretary, as is not 'poſſible here to be enjoyned, nor ever could be, 'ſhould thou live in *Univerſe* the ſpace of a thou-'ſand Years.

'And there, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt be afraid of 'murderers no more; of *Diabolonians* no more. There 'ſhall be no more plots, nor contrivances, nor 'deſigns againſt thee, O my *Manſoul*. There thou 'ſhalt no more hear the evil tidings, or the noiſe of 'the *Diabolonian* Drum. There thou ſhalt not ſee the '*Diabolonian* Standard bearers, nor yet behold Dia-'*bolus his* Standard. No *Diabolonian* Mount ſhould be

'ca-

aft up againſt thee there, nor ſhall there the *Diabolonian* Standard be ſet up to make thee afraid. There thou ſhalt meet with no ſorrow, nor grief, nor ſhall it be poſſible that any *Diabolonian* ſhould again (for ever) be able to creep into thy skirts, burrow in thy walls, or be ſeen within thy borders all the days of eternity. Life ſhall there laſt longer than here you are able to deſire it ſhould, and yet it ſhall always be ſweet and new, nor ſhall any impediment attend it for ever.

'There O *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt meet with many of thoſe that have been like thee, and that have been partakers of thy ſorrows; even ſuch as I have chosen, and redeemed and ſet apart as thou, for my Father's Court and City Royal. All they will be glad in thee, and thou when thou ſeeſt them, ſhalt be glad in thine heart.

'There are things, O *Manſoul*, even things of thy Father's providing and mine, that never were ſeen ſince the beginning of the world, and they are laid up with my Father, and ſealed up among his Treaſures for thee, till thou ſhalt come thither to them. I told you before that I would remove my *Manſoul* and ſet it up elſewhere, and where I will ſet it, there are thoſe that love thee, and thoſe that rejoice in thee now, but much more when they ſee thee exalted to honour. My Father will then ſend them for you to fetch you; and their boſoms are chariots to put you in. And you, O my *Manſoul*, ſhall ride upon the wings of the wind, *Pſal.* 68. 17. They will come to convey, conduct, and bring you to that, when your eyes ſee more, that will be your deſired haven.

'And thus, O my *Manſoul*, I have ſhewed unto thee what ſhall be done to thee hereafter, if thou canſt underſtand; and now I will tell thee what at preſent muſt be thy duty and practice, until I ſhall come and fetch thee to my ſelf, according as is related in the Scriptures of Truth.

'Firſt

'First, I charge thee that thou doſt hereafter keep
'more white and clean the Liveries which I gave thee
'before my laſt withdrawing from thee. Do it, I ſay,
'for this will be thy wiſdom. They are in themſelves
'fine linnen, but thou muſt keep them white and clean.
'This will be your wiſdom, your honour, and will
'be greatly for my glory. When your Garments are
'white, the world will count you mine. Alſo when
'your garments are white, then I am delighted in your
'ways; for then your goings to and fro will be like a
'flaſh of lightning, that thoſe that are preſent muſt
'take notice of, alſo their eyes will be made to dazzle
'thereat. Deck thy ſelf therefore according to my
'bidding, and make thy ſelf by my Law ſtraight ſteps
'for thy feet, ſo ſhall thy King greatly deſire thy
'beauty, for he is thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.

'Now that thou mayſt keep them as I bid thee, I
'have, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee an
'open fountain to waſh thy Garments in. Look
'therefore that thou waſh often in my fountain, and
'go not in defiled Garments; for as it is to my diſho-
'nour, and my diſgrace, ſo it will be to thy diſcom-
'fort, when you ſhall walk in filthy Garments, *Zach.*
'3. 1, 2. Let not therefore my Garments, your Gar-
'ments, the Garments that I gave thee, be defiled
'or ſpotted by the fleſh, *Jude v* 23. Keep thy Gar-
'ments always white, and let thy head lack no Oint-
'ment.

'My *Manſoul*, I have oft-times delivered thee from
'the deſigns, plots, attempts, and conſpiracies of
'*Diabolus*, and for all this I ask thee nothing, but
'that thou render not to me evil for my good, but
'that thou bear in mind my love, and the continua-
'tion of my kindneſs to my beloved *Manſoul*, ſo as to
'provoke thee to walk, in thy meaſure, according to
'the benefit beſtowed on thee. Of old the Sacrifices
'were bound with cords to the horns of the Golden
'Altar. Conſider what is ſaid to thee, O my bleſſed
'*Manſoul*,

'O

my *Manſoul*, I have lived, I have died, I live, will die no more for thee. I live that thou eſt not die. Becauſe I live thou ſhalt live alſo conciled thee to my Father by the Blood of my ſs and being reconciled thou ſhalt live through

I will pray for thee, I will fight for thee, I yet do thee good.

Nothing can *hurt* thee but ſin; nothing can *grieve* but ſin; nothing can make thee baſe before thy s, but Sin: Take heed of ſin, my *Manſoul*.

And doſt thou know why I at firſt, and do ſtill r *Diabolonians* to dwell in thy Walls, O *Man*? It is to keep thee waking, to try thy Love, nake thee watchful, and to cauſe thee yet to e my noble Captains, their Soldiers, and my rcy.

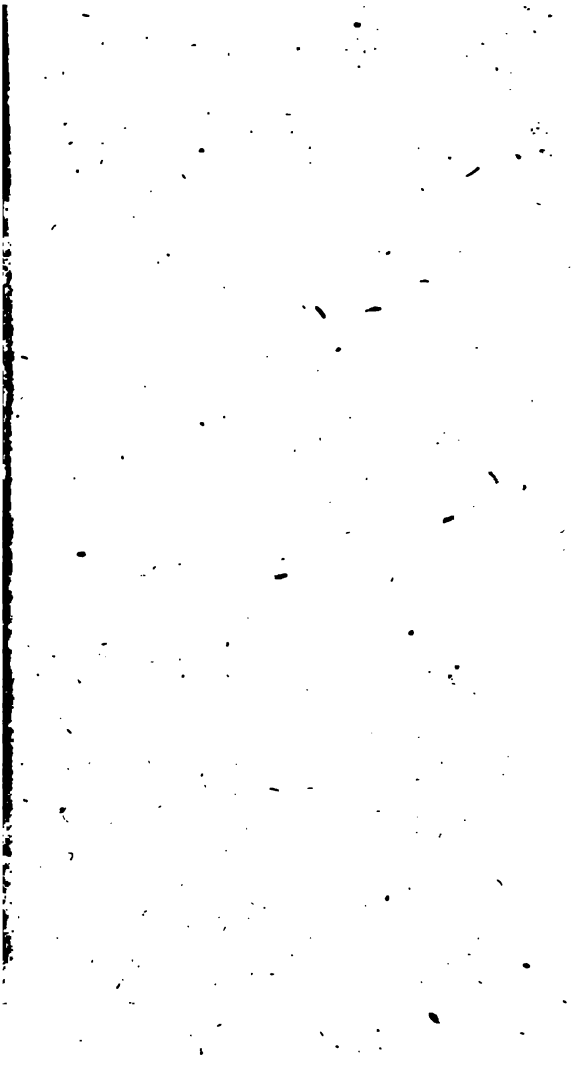
t is alſo that yet thou mayſt be made to remem- what a deplorable condition thou once waſt in, ean when, not ſome, but all did dwell, not in Walls, but in thy Caſtle, and in thy ſtrong ld, O *Manſoul*.

O my *Manſoul*, ſhould I ſtay all them within, ny there be without that would bring thee into ıdage; for were all thoſe within cut off, thoſe hout would find thee ſleeping, and then as in a ment they would ſwallow up my *Manſoul*. I refore left them in thee, not to do thee hurt (the ich they yet will, if thou hearken to them, and ve them) but to do thee good, the which they ıſt if thou watch and fight againſt them. Know refore that whatever they ſhalt tempt thee to, my ſign is that they ſhould drive thee, not further off, t nearer to my Father, to learn thee War, to make titioning deſirable to thee, and to make thee little thine own Eyes. Hearken diligently to this my *nſoul*.

Shew me then thy love my *Manſoul*, and let not oſe that are within thy Walls, take thy affections *from him that* hath redeemed thy Soul. Yea, *the ſight of a Diabolonian* heighten thy love to me.

'I came once and twice, and thrice to ſave th
'the poyſon of thoſe arrows that would have
'thy death; ſtand for me, my friend my
'againſt the *Diabolonians*, and I will ſtand
'before my Father, and all his Court. Love
'gainſt temptation, and I will love thee no
'ſtanding thine infirmities.

'O my *Manſoul*, remember what my Captain
'Soldiers, and mine Engines have done for
'They have fought for thee, they have born
'at thy hands to do thee good, O *Manſoul*. H
'thou not had them to help thee *Diabolus* had
'tainly made a Hand of thee. Nouriſh them there
'my *Manſoul*. When thou doſt well, they will
'well, when thou doſt ill, they will be ill, and ſi
'and weak. Make not my Captains ſick, O *Manſo*
'for if they be ſick, thou canſt not be well; if th
'be weak, thou canſt not be ſtrong; if they be fain
'thou canſt not be ſtout and valiant for thy King,
'O *Manſoul*. Nor muſt thou think always to live by
'ſenſe, thou muſt live upon my Word. Thou muſt
'believe, O my *Manſoul*, when I am for thee, that
'yet I love thee, and bear thee upon mine heart f
'ever.

'Remember therefore, O my *Manſoul*, that thou
'art beloved of me; as I have therefore taught thee
'to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make war againſt
'my foes, ſo now I command thee to believe that
'my love is conſtant to thee. O my *Manſoul*, how
'have I ſet my heart, my love upon thee, watch. *Behold, I lay none other burden upon thee, than what thou haſt already, hold faſt till I come.*

FINIS.